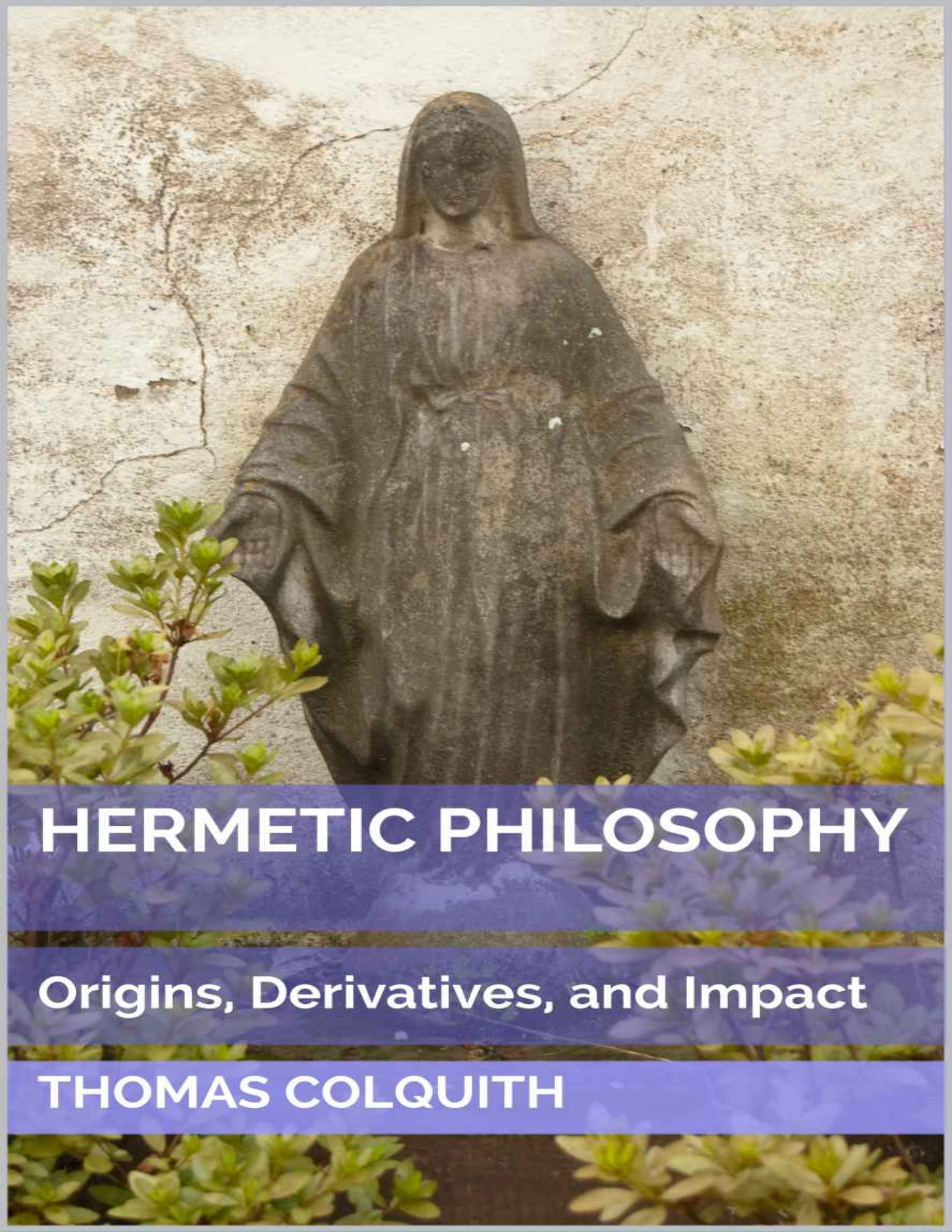
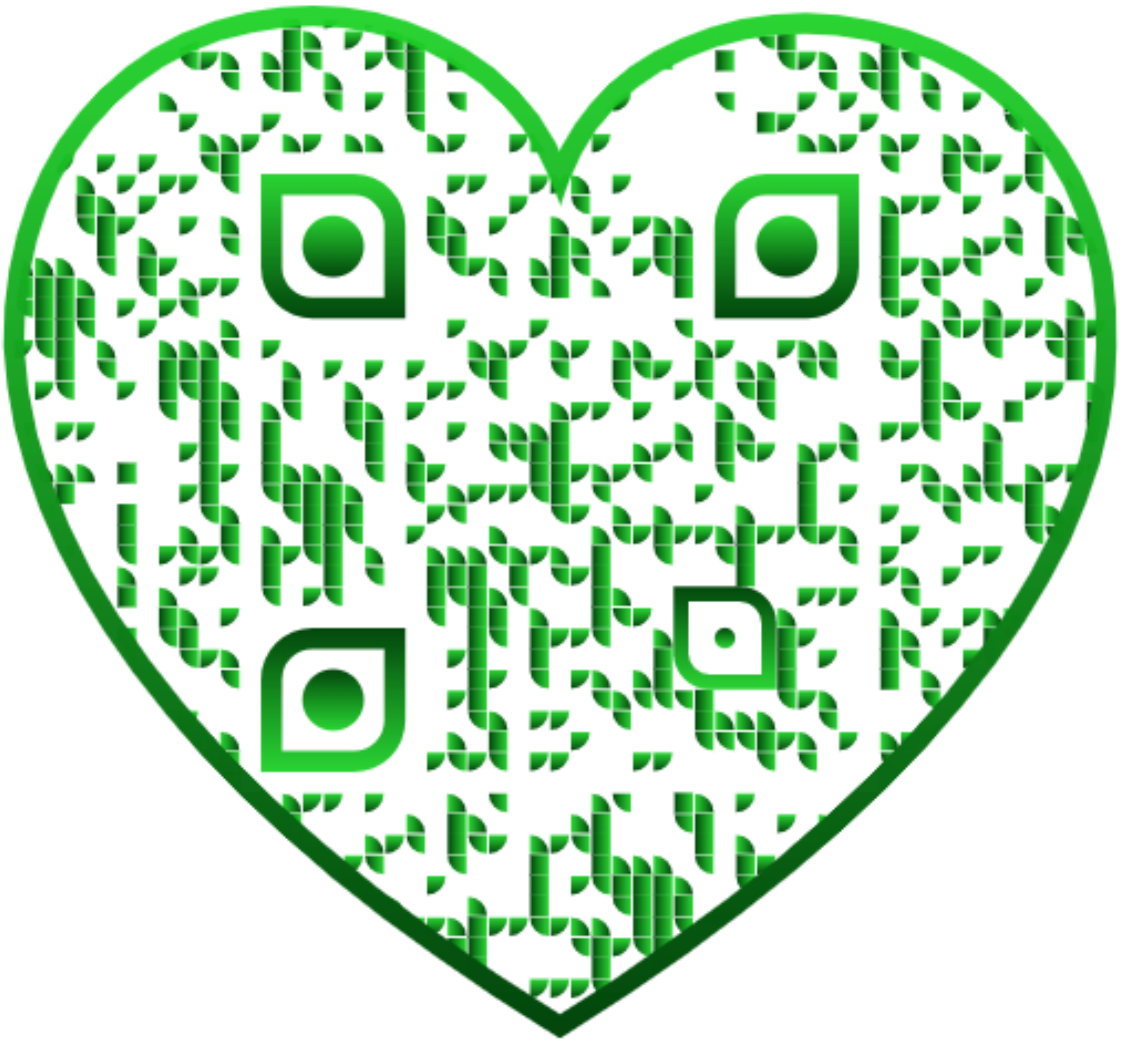


# HERMETIC PHILOSOPHY

## Origins, Derivatives, and Impact

THOMAS COLQUITH



# Hermetic Philosophy

## Origins, Derivatives, and Impact

---

**Thomas Colquith**

# CONTENTS

Preface

Introduction

Section I. - Preparation

1. Awareness and Avoidance of Cognitive Biases
2. The Dynamism of Knowledge
3. Introduction to Hermetic Philosophy
4. Jungian Psychology as Hermetic Religion
5. Mythology as Hermetic Archetypes

Section II. - Analysis

6. Egyptian Mythology
7. Babylonian Mythology
8. Greek and Roman Mythology
9. The Kabbalah
10. Freemasonry

Section III. - Synthesis

11. Clarification of the Judeo-Christian Tradition
12. Enoch and the Watchers
13. Further Synthesis and Summation
14. The Great Work
15. Deconstruction of the Apocalypse of John

Section IV. - Application

16. Contemporary Symbology
17. Monetarism as a Vector of Control
18. The Subversion of Intersexual Relations
19. Paranormal and Alien Manifestations
20. Looking Around

Conclusion

Postface

Bibliography

About the Author

## Preface

This book started as basic research into paranormal phenomena such as UFOs, Bigfoot, and Mothman. I did not know what these phenomena were exactly, but I believed that they had some basis in reality. Even as a youth, I always wondered about the veracity of myths such as of dragons. Go to an art museum and you will probably see some old paintings with dragons in them. I wondered: *how can such a pervasive myth have no historicity?* I don't believe that entirely fictional characters would carry any salience or relevance to our ancestors; therefore, I suspected that indeed there must be an actual root to these stories. Furthermore, it must be asked: *can we as humans actually create or imagine something entirely new? Or can we just rearrange, hybridize, and recombine preexisting cosmic elements?* For example, the mythical unicorn contains no truly novel components.

In addition to the paranormal, I also studied psychology, economics, politics, religion and history. Significantly, throughout these diverse subjects, I noticed recurring themes, symbols, and myths across time and culture. I later understood that everything could be grouped under the term *Hermetic Philosophy*. This book attempts to describe in real terms just what Hermetic Philosophy is and what the drivers behind it are. Specifically, *Hermetic* refers to Hermes Trismegistus and the philosophy that he espoused, which is also the basis for many subsequent occult derivatives. But, in a broad sense, *Hermetic Philosophy* encompasses any doctrine that is esoteric, hidden, and abstruse. It is difficult to summate the following research into a single term but *Hermetic Philosophy* seemed as

fair as any. Above all this work seeks to provide context for who we are as humans: where we came from, where we are going, and why society is arranged how it is. By studying, analyzing, and synthesizing various myths, parables, and symbols a tenable and tentative exegesis is offered, which is of course only a starting point, a humble attempt to unravel life's mysteries.

As stated, this research covered a broad spectrum of subjects, which caused difficulty in determining which material was relevant enough for inclusion, and which material would distract from the central theme. However, with time, this work took shape and became less nebulous, although remains unavoidably recondite. Some of the research and writing for this work actually began as far back as the year 2004, however much of the manuscript was written in 2012. The research was difficult to organize and collate in a cogent and lucid way, causing delays and much deliberating, but after many years respite, this work is now edited, updated, expounded, and assembled in a coherent and cohesive manner that will hopefully inform, invigorate, and resonate with the reader.

As an aside, personally I have been battling Huntington's disease for about as long as I've been working on this book, thus the two have become inextricably linked. Perhaps, my own personal sense of doom has jaded my outlook, causing it to be more dire than most; though on the other hand, perhaps someone whose time is short and has little attachment here is better suited to offer an honest assessment of our world and time. I simply seek to write honestly, share my thoughts, and champion the *Good*.

It should be noted that all Biblical scriptures, unless otherwise stated, are taken from the King James Version of 1611. Although some of the newer translations are easier to read, this author feels that the King James Version (hereafter: KJV) is a faithful representation of the true original meaning and intent of the scriptures. When another translation is

quoted, this author will use the World English Bible (WEB) which like the KJV is not copyrighted, thus can be reproduced as needed.

This author attempts to remain objective in analysis and allow the reader to draw their own conclusions; however, it should be noted that the author is a Christian and the end synthesis will be approached from this viewpoint. The reader is welcome to agree wholly, partly, or not at all with my synthesis, but the prior analysis provided in this book is of independent worth and use. In the end, this book invites the reader to evaluate the data and to draw their own conclusions. Surely, as we humans grow and age and have so little time to play on this earth, the timeless and transcendental themes and questions touched on in these pages will remain, for all generations to follow, at least until the end of the age.

Thomas Colquith
Pennsylvania, USA
October, 2020

< Contents

## Introduction

In recent years, there has been a growing interest in the occult, the paranormal, conspiracy theories, and prophecies. People are growing more curious and sense in their gut that there is more to this world than they were taught. They have questions, but no answers, and no guidance to find them. Although many question the status quo secretly, few are willing to publicly; however, this tide appears to be turning. It used to be that anyone who believed in extraterrestrials was labeled a nut or crazy, but now, suddenly, it has become much more mainstream and acceptable to consider such a possibility. Television shows and various Hollywood movies have stirred the imaginations of millions, but this has only produced confusion about what is the truth.

A revelation of alien life would profoundly challenge the existing theologies of the current mainstream religions. This clear and present danger to the Christian Church may not be fully appreciated yet. It is important for church leaders to currently address and understand such esoteric issues as extraterrestrial life. Unknown to many, there is already an answer to the nature of aliens within the existing Judeo-Christian religious tradition and texts. This book, *Hermetic Philosophy*, plainly unveils this hidden dogma. A very small number of Christians fully understand these obscure concepts, as such the Christian Church has largely left its flock on their own and refuses to shepherd them through these difficult issues. This lack of foresight and study may cause many to be deceived at a future date. It is important for everyone to understand the times in which we live. But

churches, continually fearing the loss of their tax-exempt status, rarely have the backbone and gumption to tackle such esoteric and controversial issues as magic, aliens, demons, etc. This policy of ignoring or scoffing at such issues will create little growth in the flock intellectually, spiritually, or numerically.

And so, one major aim of this book is to offer possible answers to some of the hard questions pondered by many, but answered by few due to ignorance or fear of ridicule. In part, this book is a study of various forms of magic and their impact and influence on society in both the present-day and the past. Alongside this magic there is a complex belief system and array of esoteric knowledge which may hold some clues to our true history and environment. Much of this world is not exactly as it seems. This book will explore such misunderstood and veiled concepts thereby revealing the true identity of the now ubiquitous aliens, as well as marrying it all to end times Christian eschatology.

Unfortunately the control of the media has become concentrated in the hands of a select few giant conglomerates, thereby limiting the collective discourse to the acceptable parameters set by the corporate overseers, and steering said discourse according to their corporate agenda. The interlinking of big government, education, science, business, and media has caused systematic blind spots to form in the cognition of the masses, trapping them in endless circular debates, never allowing for an exit from the given paradigm. This book humbly attempts to open exits for those still stuck in this cycle.

Due to the unquantifiable nature of this book's subject matter, it is unavoidably subjective in nature. The reader is invited to accept all, part, or none of the presented theses; but, once again, a major goal of this book is to simply encourage the reader to participate in, and not just spectate in, these

erudite matters. Moreover, a primary concern of this book is to evoke intellectual curiosity from the reader that often disappears in adulthood, and to exhort improved critical thinking, questioning, and reasoning.

Also, an attempt is made to apply the theses to the current world and culture. New interpretations of contemporary phenomena and systems will be offered. For some, the modern world may make much more sense, for others it may not, but knowledge without attempted application is not very useful. Since there is nothing new under the sun, the lessons of the past will be applied to the modern day in what is hopefully a helpful way.

It will also become apparent to the reader that this book intentionally avoids lengthy discussions of specific persons and events. The reason is that this book attempts to cover ideas, or archetypal concepts, not the various iterations, manifestations, and derivations thereof, which are so often discussed unto tedium. However, specific archetypal manifestations (i.e. specific persons and events) are discussed, to an extent, due to the usefulness of giving specific examples to assist in the conveyance of meaning. The world of archetypes encompasses all specific materializations that are possible and encountered; therefore, if the archetypes are understood, then any various potential manifestation encountered will already be understood. In other words, archetypes or ideas are eternal, but people, places, and events come and go; they are transient. Thus it behooves us to focus on concepts that have permanence rather than transience.

Furthermore, the mystery of the archetype is central to many myths, parables, and symbols. The archetype is the father of all, or the mold from which all is made. The various iterations of various archetypes that are encountered in this material world are merely the reflections or shadows of the original archetype, possessing the same qualities, but with less of its

essence. Thus the question is posed: *what is real? Is the manifestation of the archetype on this material plane real, or is the ethereal unknowable archetypal source the real thing?* Of course both are real in a sense; however, the path to wisdom and illumination does not run through the five physical senses.

This book will explore various secret doctrines, mythologies, and occult beliefs which form the basis for what later became known as *Hermetic Philosophy*, which as will be discussed is a variant of Hermetic religion; there is only a nuanced difference of degree in the devotee. In application, both are largely similar. These terms encompass an eclectic array of belief systems, deities, mythos, memes, and semiotics, but it will be posited that at their root they are all interrelated and synonymous. This Hermetic religion could also be known as the Mystery Religion; it is ever-present throughout history and continues even today. It is a religion of no singular name or form, but like a chameleon assumes a form which blends into the given background or culture. This book attempts to detail, at least in part, the history, beliefs, practices, and goals of this Mystery religion, even its origins, derivatives, and impact.

Understanding the Mystery religion, or simply put, *the Mysteries*, is not as simple as just reading the Bible and understanding the basic tenets of Christianity, there is no single definitive tome of its tenets, instead wide-ranging and meticulous research is required to understand the Mysteries. The Mysteries were not called by that name for no reason; their beliefs were intentionally obfuscated from the masses, which begs the question: *why*? If their doctrine is an uplifting one, intended to aid all of humanity, then why have such secrecy? Is it the result of oppression and suppression by the Christian Church? The cosmic struggle between light and darkness is found

throughout mythology, but which side is which? That is a matter of perspective and individuals must make their own determination.

Everyone must select his own worldview, and abstaining is by default its own worldview. This author understands that delving into a subject of this magnitude and complexity exhibits a certain amount of impudence on his part; however, hopefully this attempt is not entirely in vain. Ultimately, this book is just one more salvo in an ongoing discourse, and each reader is invited to join the discussion and contribute original works which will build upon and supersede prior works; that is the inexorable intellectual process of the collective human mind of which we are all stakeholders.

In summary, this book attempts to reveal, detail, and explain to the common man some of the hidden mysteries regarding the nature of this world and this reality's constitution. Moreover, it seeks to explore the nature of man himself, his body and spirit, and how they fit into the larger world. Who was his creator, who was his enemy, and why was he placed here in this material realm? Also, what is his meaning or purpose? By delving into myth and scripture we'll explore these topics and attempt to find clues and answers to such esoteric, existential, and timeless questions.

< Contents

# Section I.

# Preparation

# Chapter 1
# Awareness and Avoidance of Cognitive Biases

Before we get into the heart of the matter, a word should be said about thought processes in general. Freethinking persons, on the road to truth and wisdom, must remain vigilant against pitfalls in their logic and decision-making. These pitfalls are termed "cognitive biases," since one's mind can be swayed into drawing irrational and illogical conclusions, based not on empirical data, but on human reasoning that, on occasion, is demonstrably flawed in a systematic manner. These biases have been tested clinically and proven empirically. Subsequently, the notion of cognitive biases has been extensively applied to behavioral economics and strategic decision making in business; however, it is relevant and useful beyond that scope.

The human mind is undeniably amazing; however, it is not a supercomputer, devoid of emotion, ego and spirit. Accordingly, the mind does not always solve problems and process data correctly because it has other needs that must be met beside accurate computation. It should be noted, the mind is what differentiates humans as a species. Humans are not the strongest, fastest, most agile, or toughest creatures, but humans have a mind that can engage in logic and reason at a high level, which more than compensates for any other weakness. *Logic* can be thought of as order, computation, deconstruction, and analysis, much like a computer; however, *reason* is what really separates mankind. Reason involves creativity,

abstraction, construction, and synthesis. If computers can be programmed to have reason, then one could argue that they will then be *sentient*.

Another reason that these cognitive biases occur is because humans only have so much time, resources, and brain power to allocate to the decision making process, or truth discerning process. Therefore shortcuts are taken, rules of thumb are used, statistical sample sizes are limited, prior hypotheses are assumed accurate, only vivid memories are recalled, and authorities are trusted unquestionably. This systematic human phenomenon is labeled "heuristics." It is a necessary process and reasonable response to the aforementioned scarce resources; however, this process latently harbors cognitive biases and logical fallacies that can manifest systematically. Therefore, it is crucial for any human seeking truth and sound reason to beware.

Truth-seekers must also realize that these cognitive biases are well-known weaknesses in human thinking; therefore, unscrupulous individuals may exploit those weaknesses for nefarious ends by premeditatedly initiating, exacerbating, or encouraging biased reasoning in others. When such action is done extensively and materially it becomes mind control. An individual may think that they are reasoning and acting independently, but they are really acting predictably in accordance with the planning of the controller.

Similarly, unnatural physiology can lead to loss of cognitive ability, making logical reasoning difficult. The affected person is unlikely to notice his own biased and flawed thinking. The combination of changed physiology and the proclivity toward using biases leads to poor judgment, reasoning, and decision-making; this also makes someone vulnerable to manipulation by others. Unnatural physiology is a broad term for a range of factors such as: illness, medicines, environmental toxins, etc.

Unfortunately, this modern society allows little time and places little importance on exercising the full range of the mind's capabilities. It requires concerted effort on the part of the individual to fully utilize his mind's abilities, but nothing worthwhile in life comes easily. The majority of people have specialized jobs that become rote and do not fully stimulate all aspects of the mind, and regrettably most people do not use their discretionary time to exercise parts of the mind not used professionally. Rather, the majority spend their spare time watching television which is probably even more mind-numbing than their jobs.

So, years pass and the majority of people never think or act creatively. The act of creation, starting with a thought and then actuated, uses the brain's higher functions, and is the attribute that most distinguishes humans from animals. Of course, people are all different, and some may choose to create poems or books, others may create music or art, others may create furniture or buildings, and still others may create mechanically. The exhortation is: do not just be passive spectators in life; rather, create something, anything, and that act will bring fulfillment and mental health; it is what we are designed to do as a species.

To summarize, those individuals seeking truth and knowledge must be vigilant against their reasoning becoming biased, fallacious, or manipulated. Some biases are innate, a systematic error arising from the ego's need to protect itself and its surroundings. Some biases result from poor scientific methods, or ignorance of better ones. Other biases develop from inadequate self-awareness. Also, emotions, while not necessarily bad, need to be controlled when thinking critically, especially fear. Poor cognition can also be the result of physiology.

Mental illnesses and many kinds of medicines can impair thinking. Environmental toxins can build up in the brain and impair thinking as well,

such as heavy metals often found in the water, air, vaccines, and food. And, finally, the natural rhythms of the brain and body can be affected by external stimuli, especially electromagnetic waves. Even the flicker rate of television and computer screens can impair or entrain the brain. Wireless frequencies can also impact human physiology, but the magnitude of this effect is debatable. Like any illness or problem, it is more serious when compounded with other problems simultaneously.

Furthermore, hormones should be mentioned as a big factor in cognition and overall well-being. Having balanced and proper hormone levels is becoming more difficult with the medicinal waste (birth control, anti-depressants, etc.) finding its way into the water supply. Also, hormones end up in the food supply as they are given to the birds and animals. Soybeans also have an estrogen-mimicking hormone within them, and soy byproducts are in many packaged foods, so this can affect hormone levels and thereby affect overall health and cognition as well. Truly, this has now become a very difficult environment to navigate without becoming unduly or unknowingly injured, impaired, or influenced.

< Contents

## Chapter 2
## The Dynamism of Knowledge

The preceding chapter discussed problems that can arise during the gathering and processing of knowledge. This chapter will discuss what knowledge is and what its uses are. First, it must be understood that knowledge is dynamic. Paradoxically, knowledge can simultaneously encompass two dissimilar meanings. It is relative and absolute, literal and figurative, in the past and in the present. Understanding the mutability of knowledge is paramount to deciphering esoteric information. This could be called three, four, or five-dimensional thinking, meaning a person is thinking beyond black and white, or left and right. Duality is always preferred by leaders, because the leaders can sit above two opposing factions and play them off against each other. Two-sided issues that have similarly large factions behind them are a sure way to divide and conquer the populace. Three-dimensional thinking would understand that a third faction is present and presiding over this fight.

A wise man must "think outside the box," meaning: don't limit your thinking to the confines of a six-sided three-dimensional cube which represents the material world. There may be things outside of the cube that need to be considered. The four-sided square (or carpenter's square) also connotes the material physical world; whereas, the circle (or carpenter's compass) represents the esoteric and spiritual. The center of the circle signifies the point of origin, and the periphery signifies being far from the

origin. Clearly, the square and compass bring Freemasonry to mind, but that will be discussed later.

A cone would be a three-dimensional representation because as one ascends up the cone he comes nearer and nearer to the origin. When viewed from above this looks like a circle with a point in the center – or simply called a circumpunct. Obviously, this is an old symbol; it is the Egyptian hieroglyph for the sun, it is the alchemical symbol for the sun, it is the eye of Ra, or Horus, and it is found in some corporate logos. Another common symbol is the dog as seen in the Egyptian jackal-headed god Anubis, and the Dog Star – Sirius. Incidentally, "dog" backwards is "god", as "evil" is "live" and "devil" is "lived." This mirroring reflects dualism; clearly, much meaning has been coded into our language.

Symbols are useful for communicating because they are concise and because they are essentially encoded, so communication can be done openly since, theoretically, only fellow initiates can decode the symbols. The open communication also enhances the magical power of the symbols and oddly fulfills the necessary philosophical requirement of disclosure. This topic will be covered later. Some readers may be saying "this doesn't make sense," and they are correct. None of this really makes sense, but after one becomes more familiar with the subject matter, understanding will be added to knowledge and thereby yield wisdom.

**Knowledge and the Heart**

Transmitting knowledge is like transmitting radio signals: when the transmitter and receiver are aligned correctly, intelligible knowledge, speech in this case, is transferred. However, if the receiver is not tuned correctly, then no intelligible knowledge is passed, but there may be static

or white noise detected. So, how do you define knowledge? By how the transmitter defines it, or by how the receiver defines it? Jesus Christ illustrated this fundamental problem of communication by using parables when talking to large audiences. He said:

> And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. (Matthew 13:14-15)

It is interesting that Jesus links the heart to the ability to perceive and interpret. He also states that "for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh."(Matthew 12:34) Evidently, the heart controls both what comes into and goes from the body (or ego). Obviously, across cultures, the heart is the body part most associated with the spirit and with spiritual perception. Therefore, it could be said that the transmission, reception, and decoding (or interpretation) of knowledge is dependent on the state of the heart (or spirit). So, the reason why knowledge is interpreted differently by different people is because they have different hearts (spirits). Clearly, gaining wisdom, which is knowledge plus understanding, is both an intellectual and spiritual pursuit.

The current culture seems to contain an abundance of zombies; they reflect a being who is neither alive nor dead, one who sees but doesn't perceive. Surely, the reader is well aware of this phenomenon. The zombies in our culture's art reflect actual persons today, who are metaphorical zombies, who are programmed by base desires and media tropes. Unthinkingly, they wander through this world, craving brains, as

they have none. These zombies are not solely the product of a poor educational system, nor is their problem really of the mind, no it is a spiritual problem. The rise of zombies and the cultural decline of America are rooted in spiritual issues; that is why they can hear the truth over and over but not really get it. Jesus said, "And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free" (John 8:32), but it is hard to hear and understand the truth once your heart has become very hard.

People often sit and complain about the government and the laws it passes, but the solution to those problems isn't political, it is spiritual. The people get the government they deserve and desire; you reap what you sow. This writer understands the problems with the political process: the voting fraud, the lobbying, the kickbacks, the lies, but the government reflects the people, not vice versa. Abortion was made legal because the people were doing it – law or no law, and it will continue to be legal until the people stop doing it. Legislating behavior does not work; ultimately, people do as they wish. The way to affect change in this current zombie society is to win the hearts and minds of the people first, and then you can make the government reflect the new mindset.

Again, the authorities and leaders can attempt to create the culture they wish, however, you can lead a horse to the trough but you can't make it drink. They can peddle us sports and romance shows, drugs, gossip, and fear, but it is up to us to accept or reject it. Vote with your feet and your dollars, not just at the ballot box. That means, if you don't like the current culture, like say, for example, how much athletes are paid, then here is a novel idea – don't watch them play and don't buy their merchandise! People need to develop a backbone and take a stand. For example, if you don't like globalism, then support locally owned businesses. Each

individual has more power than he realizes. Sometimes just saying "no" is powerful.

**Fear and Knowledge**

It has been established that hardness of heart prevents wisdom from taking root. So, what causes hardness of heart? The answer is: the absence of the Fear of the Lord. The Fear of the Lord is the only healthy fear to have; it supersedes all other fears. Understanding that the Lord can condemn your soul to eternal hell should cause fear of Him. All other fears then seem insignificant when contrasted to the eternal destiny of your soul. However, if you are in good standing with the Lord then you don't have to fear hell, or anything else for that matter. Fear, as discussed in chapter 1, is a very dangerous emotion that leads to poor decision-making and distorts perception. A person must control his fear if he is to accomplish anything in life. As Jesus said, "And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell." (Matthew 10:28)

Once you let go of fear and only concern yourself with doing what is right, then you will plainly see the truth and be set free. King Solomon wrote, "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding."(Proverbs 9:10) The fear of the Lord leads to a proper outlook on life which allows time for the mind to understand knowledge, and the heart is kept from being hard and cold. What happens, according to the Bible, if knowledge is not learned? The prophet Hosea said, "My people are destroyed from lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also reject you as my priests." To

summarize, an unhardened heart contains the fear of the Lord, which leads to knowledge, and that permits the truth to set one free.

**Knowledge as Salvation and Control**

Christians believe knowledge is an outgrowth of the relationship between Jesus Christ and the believer. They do not believe that knowledge in and of itself yields salvation. However, the Gnostics did believe that salvation is achieved through Gnosis – or the process of knowing and understanding. Salvation to them meant escaping the prison of the material world. This sect was popular during early Christianity, and many of their beliefs are incorporated into modern hermetic philosophies. This is one example of how knowledge is portrayed as a means of salvation. Unfortunately, nefarious individuals may exploit this situation.

Since knowledge equals salvation, those who hold superior knowledge hold the key to salvation, which they may or may not share with others. If they decide to share their superior knowledge, they may wish for something in return. An example of this scenario was how the Catholic Church sold indulgences during the Middle Ages, and the entire priest class in general. The priest class always received better treatment and reaped benefits on account of their alleged superior knowledge and connection to God. If the priests have pure motives then supporting them could be helpful, but if they are nefarious then they will just become societal parasites. Sir James George Frazer describes this scenario well in his seminal book *The Golden Bough.*

> In primitive society, where uniformity of occupation is the rule, and the distribution of the community into various classes of workers has hardly begun, every man is more or less his own magician; he

> practices charms and incantations for his own good and the injury of his enemies. But a great step in advance has been taken when a special class of magicians has been instituted; when, in other words, a number of men have been set apart for the express purpose of benefiting the whole community by their skill, whether that skill be directed to the healing of diseases, the forecasting of the future, the regulation of the weather, or any other object of general utility. The impotence of the means adopted by most of these practitioners to accomplish their ends ought not to blind us to the immense importance of the institution itself. Here is a body of men relieved, at least in the higher stages of savagery, from the need of earning their livelihood by hard manual toil, and allowed, nay, expected and encouraged, to prosecute researches into the secret ways of nature. It was at once their duty and their interest to know more than their fellows, to acquaint themselves with everything that could aid man in his arduous struggle with nature, everything that could mitigate his sufferings and prolong his life… Certainly no men ever had stronger incentives in the pursuit of truth than these savage sorcerers. To maintain at least a show of knowledge was absolutely necessary; a single mistake might cost them their life. This no doubt led them to practice imposture for the purpose of concealing their ignorance; but it also supplied them with the most powerful motive for substituting a real for a sham knowledge… They were our direct predecessors, not merely of our physicians and surgeons, but of our investigators and discoverers in every branch of natural science… and if the beginning was poor and feeble, this is to be imputed to the inevitable difficulties which beset the path of knowledge rather than to the natural incapacity or willful fraud of the men themselves. (Frazer 61-62)

Frazer rightly describes the scenario facing early man. They achieved enough hunting and agricultural success that men could be spared to pursue new ideas that may help the group, but there is always the risk of choosing a lazy freeloader who will not engage in a good faith effort to create. It seems that the rise of specialized professions can lead to positive or

negative results, but overall it is necessary to advance the society. This excerpt is very important and very central to this book's theme.

Knowledge is everything; it is salvation, power, and control. Holding knowledge is even better than holding money. Money can be won by anyone in a state lottery, but an average guy cannot win arcane knowledge. If you hold knowledge, and convince everyone with money that they need your knowledge, then you can trade some of your knowledge for money or goods. You wouldn't even have to give them your real knowledge; it could be false, the masses won't know. Of course you would withhold some knowledge, thereby allowing you to control people by dangling the prospect of further knowledge in front of them if they cooperate.

Frazer really hit the nail on the head as to how power is established. First fellow citizens must be convinced that there is some need to be filled, then the magician steps into an unaccountable job, above reproach or review, wielding the power of life and death through his peculiar knowledge. Remember, money is all fungible, knowledge is not, and the good magician will remind you of that. Recall the example of the indulgences: no one in their right mind could believe money can buy spiritual blessings; however, the magician (the pope) takes your money and waves a magic wand.

This class of magicians, or priests, which arose, surely communicated amongst each other and told each other of their successes and failures. They probably even agreed upon some doctrine of principles that they would hold fast to. This class acted as a cabal to perpetuate and strengthen its power, and to immediately create barriers to entry for envious ambitious commoners. Their knowledge was so extensive that it could not be communicated all at once, mystery schools had to be established whereby those seeking admission into the caste would have to pass tests

and earn degrees. During this process, those initiates disliked by the elders could be eliminated or sent down dead-end roads, never seeing the true center. This is obviously a hierarchical structure, symbolized by a pyramid, with steps going up to a smaller and smaller top. The bottom knows not what the top does. This early magician class was the beginning of the Mystery Schools which perpetuated hermetic doctrines that are surprisingly old and still prevalent today.

The modern educational system acts in much the same manner. The student must earn (buy) degrees that allow him to go up the pyramidal power structure. The colleges have everyone convinced that learning is impossible without them, and they are the sole key to prosperity. The acceptance of this mantra, with the added help of government subsidies and loans, has caused educational costs to skyrocket. But at a certain point the costs of the diploma outweigh the potential benefits. Because of this, a return to the old apprenticeship system would not be surprising.

In this writer's opinion, there are three broad societal classes which are not based strictly on traditional socio-economic status; they are more accurately based on knowledge levels. The first and lowest shall be called *the profane*, or hoi polloi, or simply the masses. They know nothing of hermetic philosophy and pose no threat to the elite; they are pawns. The middle class shall be called *the initiated* or lower-initiates. They know of hermetic philosophy, but only in part. They are made to feel like part of the elite, but, in actuality, they are not. Usually their only purpose is to act as gatekeepers, bureaucrats, or technocrats. They carry out the will of the elite, and keep the masses from seeing the truth. Colleges are established to keep the masses thinking within a specified box and to identify exceptional pupils to be recruited to the initiated class. If they do not join the initiated class, then they pose a threat. The top class could be called the high-level-

initiates or *the elite*. They see the whole picture. Obviously, these three groups can be partitioned further.

**Allegory of the Cave by Plato**

Plato was a famous philosopher from 427 – 347 BC in Greece. He studied under Socrates and he later taught Aristotle. These three wise Greeks were keepers and propagators of arcane knowledge; they are one historical example of leaders of a Mystery School system. Plato writes a dialogue in Book VII of *The Republic* that is widely known today as "the allegory of the cave." This allegory should help the reader better understand the relationship between knowledge and man, and it is a good introduction to Hermetic concepts. Excerpts will be printed below; however the reader is encouraged to read the entire story for themselves.

Plato asks the reader to imagine a cave which contains humans who have been held there for the entirety of their lives and are made to stare at one wall of the cave. There is a fire on the opposite wall which projects light and shadows onto the wall which the captives view. Other humans, in control, carry objects in front of the fire to project shadows onto the opposing cave wall. These shadows of objects in front of the fire are all the cave prisoners have ever seen, so they assume the shadows to be reality. If the prisoners are ever allowed to see the fire and the objects they would no longer recognize the objects because all they know are the shadows, and their eyes would have difficulty adjusting to the bright light of the fire. Plato continues, as translated by Benjamin Jowett:

> And suppose once more, that he is reluctantly dragged up a steep and rugged ascent, and held fast until he's forced into the presence of the sun himself, is he not likely to be pained and irritated? When he approaches the light his eyes will be dazzled,

and he will not be able to see anything at all of what are now called realities.

Not all in a moment, he said.

He will require to grow accustomed to the sight of the upper world. And first he will see the shadows best, next the reflections of men and other objects in the water, and then the objects themselves; then he will gaze upon the light of the moon and the stars and the spangled heaven; and he will see the sky and the stars by night better than the sun or the light of the sun by day?

Certainly.

Last of all he will be able to see the sun, and not mere reflections of him in the water, but he will see him in his own proper place, and not in another; and he will contemplate him as he is…

Imagine once more, I said, such an one coming suddenly out of the sun to be replaced in his old situation; would he not be certain to have his eyes full of darkness?

To be sure, he said.

And if there were a contest, and he had to compete in measuring the shadows with the prisoners who had never moved out of the den, while his sight was still weak, and before his eyes had become steady (and the time which would be needed to acquire this new habit of sight might be very considerable) would he not be ridiculous? Men would say of him that up he went and down he came without his eyes; and that it was better not even to think of ascending; and if any one tried to loose another and lead him up to the light, let them only catch the offender, and they would put him to death.

No question, he said.

This entire allegory, I said, you may now append, dear Glaucon, to the previous argument; the prison-house is the world of sight, the light of the fire is the sun, and you will not misapprehend me if you interpret the journey upwards to be the ascent of the soul into the intellectual world… in the world of knowledge the idea of good appears last of all, and is seen only with an effort; and, when seen, is also inferred to be the universal author of all things beautiful and right, parent of light and of the lord of light in this

> visible world, and the immediate source of reason and truth in the intellectual… (Plato_3, 133)

Plato is saying that the average person is akin to the prisoners in the cave who only know of the shadows of substance, not the true transcendental thing itself. Thus this mundane world is composed of reflections or iterations of archetypes, but not of the true essences. Human sight in this realm is very limited and there are several layers of reality beyond this one. The first layer is represented by the actual firelight and objects in the allegory which the prisoners cannot even see. Then the second layer is represented by the sunny world outside of the dim cave. Plato posits that persons who ascend from this dim reality to the higher one would have difficulty seeing at first given that they would be unaccustomed to the sights, thus they would seem foolish. Conversely, if these same ascended persons would return to their former state and dim world they would again have difficulty seeing because their minds would be on a different wavelength than their surroundings, thus they would look foolish. Therefore, both types of people, the ascended and the unascended, can appear foolish at times to the other.

Plato continues by stating that he believes each soul has latent within it the capacity to ascend by degree through diligent study and learning, thereby transitioning from a pupal state of *becoming* into a mature state of *being*. This state of being, this end goal, is to fall in harmony with the esoteric state of the *good*. Plato reiterates further that it is very difficult for those individuals who have their mind's set on more heavenly things to become very concerned with the mundane activities of this earth. Why obsess over incomplete shadows when the real thing awaits? An individual's choice of what to do with their earthly life is not an easy decision. Should they spend it having fun, partaking in pleasures? Or

should they spend their time in diligent study and denial of base appetites? This battle of ideologies, of hedonism vs. asceticism, is age-old and each person makes his own choices. When in doubt, moderation and balance are usually good principles to live by.

Thus, this allegory is a good starting point for understanding Hermetic Philosophy. Plato rightly realized that humans can only perceive a fraction of the universe; there is much more to life than just what is visible. The human eye can only see specific wavelengths, a narrow band between 400–750nm's; these comprise but a fraction of the entire electromagnetic spectrum. Just because the physical eye cannot see a certain frequency, does not mean that it doesn't exist. For example, the eye cannot see radio waves, but they are obviously real and used to transmit data. As such, Plato describes how most people are only really seeing shadows of reality; this relates to Jesus' message that some will be ever seeing but never perceiving. This concept of overcoming the material world, or the ascension of the soul, is at the heart of Hermeticism. The concept of Alchemy was a metaphor for this process.

The medieval chemists were not just trying to turn lead into gold; it was an allegory for the refining and ascension of the soul. In the alchemical process, colors are ascribed to each step. The beginning is denoted by the color black, followed by white, red, and then gold. Obviously, gold has been valued as a metal for thousands of years, because across cultures it represents divinity, purity, and enlightenment, so it is natural to view gold as the apex of the alchemical process. And black is viewed as the absence of light or a shadow; it is a form with latent power, but needs to be refined. It can symbolize the profane class. And the sun of the profane is the black sun, which is the physical sun that can be seen. But this black sun only casts shadows of the truth as Plato states. However, the leaders of sun-

worship cults did not worship the black sun as the profane did; they understood the deeper doctrine that there are other dimensions beyond this world in which true light and true archetypal representations of things exist, not mere shadows or reflections of the same. This yellow sun is just an emissary or symbol of the higher realm of fire and light; it acts as a means of dispensing or dispersing true light into this world, if only in a fractional or piecemeal fashion.

Hopefully, now the reader is beginning to appreciate the dynamic nature of knowledge and how these philosophies are like an onion, or Russian doll, containing layers within layers within layers. Now that a frame of reference has been created, the following chapters can discuss more in depth some of these issues.

< Contents

## Chapter 3
## Introduction to Hermetic Philosophy

The term *Hermetic Philosophy* encompasses a broad range of concepts, but it is as apt a title as any for grouping a variety of largely similar belief systems. Some groups may identify themselves with this term, and others may not, but this term is a means to create a broad category with which to define many groups. For example, it is easier to analyze Protestantism as a whole rather than defining every immaterial doctrinal difference between the myriad denominations and creating tailored analyses for each. Similarly, the term *Hermetic Philosophy* seeks to simplify the discussion by allowing for slight doctrinal differences and it resolves disparate semantics in order to more effectively focus on core issues, memes, and archetypes.

Hermetic Philosophy could be thought of as an amalgam of various knowledges, beliefs, and institutions revolving around the technical sciences, arts, crafts, magic, philosophy, spiritualism, and religion. It can include any skill or knowledge of value that is closely guarded from mass consumption; it is carefully passed from teacher to apprentice, often within an institutional framework (such as a college, trade guild, corporation, government agency, or really any other social club created by man).

Furthermore, *Hermetic* also refers specifically to the writings of Hermes Trismegistus (Hermes Thrice Greatest) who supposedly lived sometime before Christ. More broadly, *hermetic* can also refer to any knowledge that is occult. Recall that *occult* simply denotes secret or hidden, do not let the connotation (i.e. demonic/pagan) entirely change the

meaning of the word. Hermes Trismegistus may or may not have been a real historical figure; the specifics of his life are unknown, however several of his many writings have been preserved and studied for millennia. Hermes Trismegistus is said to have written thousands of books and taught mankind arts and sciences such as: chemistry, medicine, astrology, law, rhetoric, philosophy, music, magic, geometry, geography, etc. (Hall, 93)

Obviously, if there was indeed once a man called Hermes Trismegistus walking the earth, his legend and legacy have grown enormously posthumously. The surviving Hermetic writings (*The Corpus Hermeticum)* are thought to be written during the Hellenistic Age (3rd – 1st century BC); however, the original source of Hermes' teachings was understood to be much older, probably from ancient Egypt. Hermes Trismegistus may have been a talented man during antiquity, but his personage has really become more of an archetype or amalgam for gods, demigods, and men who were skilled in the aforementioned arts and sciences. Hermes Trismegistus could represent the Greek Hermes, the Roman Mercury, the Egyptian Thoth, and the Hebrew Enoch among others.

Hermes and Mercury are known for their speed, intelligence, cunning, musical ability, writing ability, etc. The Greek and Roman versions are largely identical. The planet Mercury is named for Hermes because it is closest to the sun, causing it to physically orbit the fastest in just 88 days. Mercury's proximity to the sun also represents his state of ascension or illumination – both intellectually and spiritually. The element mercury, also known as quicksilver, is named for this god. It is a liquid at room temperature, which symbolizes virility and readiness for a potential transmutation, and is used in alchemy.

The Egyptian Ibis-headed god Thoth is known as the "Scribe of Truth"; he invented writing and records the fate of those who die on

tablets. He is the patron of measurement, science, letters, and priests as well. So, it is easy to see how Thoth and Hermes could become conflated into Hermes Trismegistus during the Classical Era when the Greeks and Egyptians interacted. Furthermore, one of the legendary Hermetic works is entitled the *Book of Thoth*. Manly P. Hall gives a cryptic description of it in his book *The Secret Teaching of All Ages*, as if he knows more than he can divulge. He claims that it has been secretly passed down through the ages from the first hierophant – Thoth Hermes himself. However, to those outside the inner sanctum of esotericism this book and its contents remain a mystery.

Enoch, the seventh descendent of Adam, through Seth, could be seen as Hermes Trismegistus as well. In the *Book of Enoch* he is often called the "scribe of righteousness", similarly to Thoth. Enoch had a direct revelation from God, similar in some ways to Hermes and his vision of Poimandres. It is said in *The Book of Secrets of Enoch*, chapter 23, that Enoch wrote 366 books. Enoch is shown by God the workings of the universe, so he can then instruct and write about the natural sciences. The figure of Enoch is even more interesting, given that Genesis 5:23-24 says "*And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him."*

Only two people are spoken of in this way in the Bible, only Enoch and Elijah are said to have not died. Notice how he lived 365 years, which is the days in an earth year. It should be noted that some Masonic legends incorporate Enoch, or sometimes Lamech; however, sometimes it is unclear if they are referring to the Enoch and Lamech descended from Seth, or from Cain, because these names are found in both lineages.

**The Emerald Tablet**

Getting back to the work of Hermes Trismegistus proper, his two most famous extant writings are the *Emerald Tablet* (or *Emerald Table*) and the *Corpus Hermeticum*. Many translations of the *Emerald Tablet* exist, but a version found among the great physicist Isaac Newton's papers is printed below. One can't help but wonder how much inspiration for his mathematical theories he derived from Hermeticism and Alchemy, which he apparently discretely studied.

Tis true without lying, certain and most true.

That which is below is like that which is above
and that which is above is like that which is below
to do the miracle of one only thing

And as all things have been and arose from one by the mediation of one:
so all things have their birth from this one thing by adaptation.

The Sun is its father,
the moon its mother,
the wind hath carried it in its belly,
the earth is its nurse.
The father of all perfection in the whole world is here.
Its force or power is entire if it be converted into earth.

Separate thou the earth from the fire,
the subtle from the gross
sweetly with great industry.
It ascends from the earth to the heaven
and again it descends to the earth
and receives the force of things superior and inferior.

By this means you shall have the glory of the whole world
and thereby all obscurity shall fly from you.

> Its force is above all force,
> for it vanquishes every subtle thing and penetrates every solid thing.
>
> So was the world created.
>
> From this are and do come admirable adaptations
> where of the means is here in this.
>
> Hence I am called Hermes Trismegist [*sic*],
> having the three parts of the philosophy of the whole world
>
> That which I have said of the operation of the Sun is accomplished and ended. (Isaac Newton's papers, c. 1680)

This is the origin of the phrase "as above, so below", often associated with Baphomet pointing upward with one hand and downward with the other. However, this concept is also reflected in the Lord's Prayer, found in Matthew 6:10: "*Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.*" This maxim encapsulates the important hermetic concept of duality. It implies that in order to achieve the desired heavenly state of man, society and nature, it is first necessary to replicate it as near as possible on earth, so that what is below matches what is above. Thus there is an unseen preternatural correlation between occurrences on earth and in heaven, or even the stars. And since all things come from One, and the One is in all things, man has the potential for transmutation (through alchemy) back into a more divine state. The desired end result of this process is often called the "philosopher's stone" or "philosopher's child" which are symbolized by gold and the hermaphrodite respectively. [The *One* is also often called the *Unus mundus* (Latin for one world) or the *Monad*, which is represented by the circumpunct, or circle with a dot in its center.]

**The Vision of Hermes**

The *Corpus Hermeticum* is also called *The Divine Pymander*; it has seventeen sections. [Seventeen is an important esoteric number; for example, the Egyptian god Osiris was killed on the "seventeenth day of the month of Hathor when the sun was in Scorpio". (Budge_2, 219)] The second section of this work is the most famous, known as *Poimandres*, or as *The Shepard of Men*, or as *The Vision of Hermes.* This text reveals all of the major tenets of Hermetic Philosophy thus it is worthy of further expounding. Manly P. Hall's version of the story, as found in his opus *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* (Hall 98-104), is easy to read and informative, thus it will be the reference for this author's commentary in conjunction with some of the older versions. The main points and themes of the story will be elucidated and arranged by bullet point below with commentary placed in brackets.

- The dragon is revealed as *Poimandres* or Osiris; he is the creator of all and is the universal mind and life force. [This is the opposite of Christianity where the dragon is symbolic of Satan.] Moreover, the dragon calls on Hermes by name to reveal himself and his Mysteries. [The dragon does not accept unsolicited requests, instead he will find you if he so desires. There is an old Theosophist saying that when the student is ready the teacher will appear. (The Theosophists were a late 19$^{th}$ century revival of the Mysteries or Hermetic Philosophy. Theosophy = theology + philosophy.)]

- In the beginning was the *Word*, or the *Voice of the Light*. Fire and Air rose above forming a world of light, but Earth and Water fell below forming a world of darkness. [This concept of the *Word* could have been borrowed from Christianity, see John 1:1-5. There's actually much common ground between the Mysteries, Christianity, Gnosticism and other spiritual practices, but that is not to say that they all pray to the same god. There are most likely different spirits involved, the similarities are due to the fact that there exists one world, of objective structure, which has been described variously, but similarly, by different faiths. However caution is warranted as there exist chthonic entities and deceiving spirits seeking to mislead and exploit mankind, as the serpent did in the Garden of Eden.]

- Life is defined as being derived from a union of the Word and Mind, but there is division – Man is part mortal and part immortal. Upon death the higher parts rise with the Word, Fire, and Light, but the baser parts remain on the earth from whence they were taken. [This is a common sentiment among many religions.]

- Archetypes are said to be the mold from which all creation is cast; they are primordial and existed prior to creation. Using the Word as a hammer, the world was made by these archetypes. Everything in this created universe is said to vibrate and radiate as a result of the friction of the moving Word. [Psychiatrist Carl Jung popularized the notion of archetypes in the 20th century. Until recently, with the advancement of science, it was not well known that the universe is composed of electromagnetic waves, atoms, radiation, and matter

vibrating resonantly (as literally seen by color: black absorbs all light, while white reflects all light. The various colors show which wavelengths are absorbed vs. reflected. And of course the human eye can only perceive a narrow band of wavelengths from red to blue in hue.)]

- The classical Seven Planets were created each with its own Spirit or Governor, and each with its own ring or sphere of influence around the earth. [As in alchemy,] their order from nearest to furthest is given as: Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. Beyond these is the eighth realm (or ring or sphere) of the fixed stars or Milky Way galaxy from which souls are born. From this realm of stars do souls descend the seven rings and appear on the earth. These same souls must ascend the path (the seven rungs or steps of the cosmic ladder) which they fell to regain eternal life, or spend it here in darkness eventually disintegrating. [As in Astrology, the planets are thought to be stores of energy of various traits, characteristics, and attributes. The planets' locations upon birth is thought to determine a soul's personality based on the mix of energy received from each planet. And persons are thought to be affected by the positioning of the planets throughout the course of their lives. The planets are also thought to be somehow functionaries of Fate or Destiny.]

- The Creator, or Supreme Mind, which is Light and Life created a Heavenly Man (or a Sky Man or Universal Man) to have dominion over creation. But, upon seeing the reflection of matter and creation on the earth, the Sky Man fell in love with his own image,

with a shadow, and descended through the Seven Rings of the Planets and became trapped here in this material realm due to Nature's grasp, who lovingly embraced the Sky Man. [This story could also refer to the fallen angels who kept not their proper estate and became trapped here on this earth. This theme is also found in the Greek myth of Narcissus.]

- Heavenly Man is said to be like his Father, never sleeping and hermaphroditic – being both male and female he reproduced himself out of himself for a time, as all creation did. But at some point, the Creator undid the knot which tied all of this together, thereby creating the sexes, division, and dualities.

- Death is said to be a result of excess love for the body and the material realm. Ascension is achieved by recognizing one's true nature.

This text offers a good starting point for understanding hermetic philosophy and how it correlates with other philosophies and religions. First, it must be understood that there are two ways of analyzing this text. It can be seen philosophically or religiously. The difference between philosophy and religion is slight, yet important. This author will define a philosophic view of *The Vision of Hermes* as one which interprets the story allegorically, whereas the religious viewpoint would take the vision more literally yet still understands the symbolism contained. So, these concepts of Hermeticism could be fairly called Hermetic Religion or Hermetic Philosophy, however the distinction is important.

To this author, Hermetic Philosophy implies a more detached, impersonal, and abstract relationship between the person and the ideas,

whereas Hermetic Religion implies a more interactive, personal, and lively relationship between the person and the ideas. It is also this author's belief that this differentiation directly correlates to the tripartite society discussed previously. Obviously, the Profane have no knowledge or understanding of Hermeticism, but the Initiated do; Hermeticism is their guiding philosophy. However, the Elite (upper-initiates) do not view Hermeticism as a philosophy, but rather as a religion. It is very real and tangible to them, not just some rules to live by to achieve success. Of course, when asked their religion they would not admit it to be Hermeticism. This dichotomy is also seen in the linguistics of Mystery Schools versus Mystery Religions. The lower initiates view the work as schooling, but the upper initiates understand it as religion.

Even though Hermeticism has never really been viewed as a religion; it is latent in many religions, and its prevalence and power can be seen through the widespread use of its symbols even today. It is truly a religion of no name, but also of every name; that's the big paradox which makes the topic abstruse. Also, it should be understood, the Hellenistic writings of Hermes Trismegistus are just a starting point for understanding this religion of no name. This author will attempt to show how the origins of the religion go back to antediluvian times, and how the derivatives have continued up until the present day. The ancient myths and gods of the various cultures were all derived from the same source, and, no, they are not to be just taken at face value as the profane did, and, no, they are not just allegories as the initiates thought. Rather they comprise a religion with real deities, or entities, that have interacted with humanity in the past. Always remember, the Elite act as gatekeepers of arcane knowledge; they obfuscate and misdirect, thus it should be expected that they will say that these myths are all just allegories and devoid of vitality.

This religion has been veiled in secrecy by the high-level initiates for millennia, but they communicate openly through their architecture, rituals, and symbols. The religion is hard to summarize precisely because information is hidden, but it can be pieced together by reading important myths, philosophies, texts and becoming proficient at interpreting symbols. And, this author must admit, as a Christian, the best word to describe their religion is Luciferianism. It should be understood though, that the members have an entirely different world-view than Satanists. Satanists are just simplistic low-status individuals who revel in pain, death, darkness, and abuse; however, Luciferianism is much more intricate and philosophical; it is the closely guarded mystery of the Mysteries.

Returning to *The Vision of Hermes*, many important subjects are raised, some of which will be explained more in depth later. The first notable subject is the appearance of Poimandres, who is the Shepherd of Men, the Universal Life, the Light, the Word, Reason, or the Great Dragon. Clearly, Shepard of Men brings to mind not only Jesus Christ (as the Good Shepherd) but also Osiris who is often pictured with a shepherd's crook (herding staff). The Light and the Word are also important Judeo-Christian notions. However, Reason as a form of the deity brings to mind the Gnostic tradition, and Lucifer (meaning light-bearer) or Prometheus giving light or fire (symbolic of life or reason) to mankind. Of course, in the Judeo-Christian tradition the dragon (or serpent or leviathan) represents Satan (meaning: the adversary or the accuser) or the devil ("lived" backwards). It is clear that the Judeo-Christian interpretation is the inverse of the Hermetic interpretation. Which version is correct is up to each individual to decide.

To reiterate, this hermetic religious system is not identical to Satanism, which revels in evil and blood, though they are related. Hermeticism espouses the view that the Dragon is the bringer of truth and

light to mankind; he is trying to help elevate us to our prior position in the heavens before the evil Jehovah (or Yahweh) divided us from our prior hermaphroditic state, hid spiritual truths, and imprisoned us in the material world. Everything is reversed, which is also why many words and symbols can be found reversed. Jehovah is seen as a Demiurge; he is the creator of the physical universe but is an antagonistic force against the Universal Life or The Good (as Plato called it). The Demiurge attempts to hide the light from humanity. A connection could be made to the Egyptian god Set (also spelled Seth) who killed his brother Osiris and is considered a god of chaos and darkness. Unsurprisingly, the word "sunset" names the daily dying of the sun after Set. Set, also transliterated Seth, brings to mind Seth, the son of Adam the first man. It could be inferred that the descendants of Seth (whom Jesus is one) are continually struggling against Osiris and his descendants; they are constantly trying to hide the light.

In *The Vision of Hermes*, the Word is said to come out of darkness, or primordial waters, as a pillar, followed by fire and air. Waters are seen as the feminine principle, the womb, primal material from which higher forms can arise. Notice the image of a pillar, which is seen frequently. And, two of the four classical elements follow – fire and air, leaving behind, or transmuting from, the other two – earth and water. This separation causes our reality of struggle, opposition, and dualities. [Note that the esoteric order of elements from lowest to highest ascension is: earth, water, air, fire.] The Demiurge, Yahweh, is thought to be responsible for this division and the devolution of mankind into the material form and into separate sexes. In this philosophy, Adam was originally hermaphroditic, but the Demiurge removed his female half and created Eve, therefore, to reconstitute the higher original being, the sexes must be recombined. This is often symbolized by the so called Star of David, or six pointed star that

has two triangles interlaced. This is also known as a hexagram, which has long had occult connotations and can supposedly be used to cast spells or hexes.

The downward pointing triangle of the hexagram is the feminine principle and the upward pointing triangle is the male principle, which also recalls the "as above so below" maxim. The six points symbolize a complete human being (hermaphroditic unity), and six is often said to be the number of man, (as carbon is atomic element #6). However, six is one short of perfection – seven. Six could also be seen as the four material elements plus the mind and body but lacking the spirit. Once the spirit is added to make seven, the infinity of eight can be reached. Clearly, in the Judeo-Christian tradition the number six has evil connotations, as the number of the beast in Revelation is three sixes, but to Hermeticism six represents a step toward accomplishing their Great Work of overcoming the Demiurge by alchemical ascension, recombination, and transcending of matter, or the physical flesh body. Perhaps the three sixes relates to the "thrice greatest" Hermes. Of course, three is a spiritual and ethereal number of unity or totality, so when a phrase is repeated three times it has weighty connotations spiritually, as in the "woe woe woe" in Revelation or the thrice-great Hermes (Great Great Great Hermes).

This discussion of dualities recalls the story of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. It was the Serpent, or Dragon, that enlightened Eve by telling her to eat from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. The Serpent said "*For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil."* (Genesis 3:5) So, it could be said that the Serpent allowed Adam and Eve to gain thought and reason, and the ability to discern light from dark, or good from evil, and to have free-will through which they could become like

gods. Again, in this religion, the Serpent is the helping friend trying to release Adam and Eve from their bondage. But this ability to see both good and evil leads Adam and Eve into this ephemeral world of dualities, division, and death.

In Christianity, salvation is achieved through faith in the merciful God that offered his Son as atonement; however, in Hermeticism, as in Gnosticism, salvation is not free and easy to all, but must be gained arduously by following the path of Reason. Therefore, the masses, or the profane, are seen as unable to attain salvation, because if they could do so, then they would have already risen into the initiated class. And some believe that only a select group of those initiates will attain salvation. Thus, Hermeticism and Christianity are paradoxically similar, yet different. One must be true, and one must be a counterfeit. Some readers may think, well the Egyptian and Greek texts are older than the New Testament, but remember that if Lucifer is real, he has been around throughout time and has heard Yahweh's plan and prophecies as they have been revealed. So, it is possible that he developed a counterfeit system in anticipation of Yahweh's plan.

The archetype is a central concept in this system; it is the basis and power behind all symbols, and the means through which the universe is revealed unto adherents. The psychology espoused by Carl Jung borrowed the concept of the archetype and much more from Hermeticism. His work as a modern expression of this religion will be discussed later. Also, the hammer by which the universe was formed brings to mind the mythical indestructible hammer of the Norse god Thor.

In this text, also notice the Seven Governors relate to the seven classical planets which are used in Alchemy: the Moon, Mercury, Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. The roughly circular orbits of the

planets refer back to the circle being a spiritual or heavenly symbol. Seven is universally a number of completion or perfection; it adds four plus three – four being the material, and three being the spiritual. For example, there were seven divine sages in Mesopotamian legend who taught man in antediluvian times. The Pleiades contains seven major stars which are famous women of Greek mythology. Christ has seven lamps in the book of Revelation to represent the seven churches. There are seven days in a week, and so on and so forth.

The Sky Man who preexisted earthly man, who fell in love with his shadow, becoming trapped in this reality is analogous to the myth of Narcissus. He became so enamored with his image in a pool that he wanted to get closer and closer to it. But becoming transfixed by it, he then drowned (in this material sea). He lost sight of his true self and refused to give his love to others (Echo). This myth could also speak to the separation of the male and female egos as Echo disintegrates to just a distant voice.

Hermes also asks what happens upon death. He learns that the material body is left on the earth, but the spirit ascends up the seven rings (rungs; steps) of the planets to the *Eighth Sphere*, which is the space of fixed stars, or the Milky Way. Notice 8 is a number associated with the infinite, and 8 turned sideways is the mathematical symbol for infinity. Also, notice the imagery of a ladder, rungs, or steps that must be ascended to achieve eternal life. This imagery is very ubiquitous in Hermeticism and also bring to mind Jacob's vision of a ladder to heaven. Thus completes this author's commentary on *The Vision of Hermes*.

Hopefully, now the reader is gaining more insight into just what is Hermetic Philosophy. To review, Hermeticism is at its core a religious belief system, deriving from Egypt originally, which has been borrowed and expressed in various ways across many subsequent cultures, but the

essential themes and archetypes are present and constant. This belief system disguises itself under many different appellations but it is the overarching Mystery Religion, the integral of all derivatives, whose meaning is mutable and dependent upon the believer's level of initiation and understanding.

< Contents

## Chapter 4
## Jungian Psychology as Hermetic Religion

The eminent Swiss psychiatrist Carl Gustav Jung, who lived from 1875 to 1961, is best known for his work in the field of analytical psychology and his concept of individuation, but he may have very well done more than any modern man to define and propagate Hermeticism, Alchemy, and the Mystery Religion in a pseudo-scientific way. While this may not have been his initial goal, he apparently progressed from having an intellectual and scientific curiosity about the power and origins of the Mysteries to becoming a religious believer and practitioner of them. Of course Jung did not admit to the religiosity of his work, but rather he maintained that his theories were derived from objective and empirical research as a scientist, and that his sole concern was to improve an individual's psychic health. Understanding Jung's work is of much assistance to those seeking to understand Hermetic Philosophy and the Mysteries.

In effect, Jung is the prophet for a new religion, really a repackaging of the Mysteries, that has an unconscious mechanistic power as the ubiquitous and unifying force in a reality defined by duality and correspondences in which this higher power maintains a balance and harmony between everything that exists, and every conscious being can be made whole through communion with this higher power. Jung's ideas emphasized experiencing a suprapersonal power in order to improve an individual's overall well-being. Jung wanted to disguise the fact that his

beliefs formed the basis for a working religion, so he did not give an official title or name to this religion, but instead used myriad psychological terminology to refer to the various components of this religion. However, as they say, "if it walks like a duck and quacks like a duck, then it's a duck." To understand the seemingly nebulous religious beliefs of Jung, and their relation to the Mysteries, it is first necessary to fully understand the specific and detailed "psychological" ideas that comprise this nameless religion.

Jung described his method of psychology as "analytical," referring to his methodical means of dealing with a person's conscious and unconscious components. His aim as a psychiatrist was to help make a person whole through a process he called "individuation," which attempts to unify the disparate parts of the "Self" and thereby create the proper balance or harmony needed for psychic health. Jung uses the term "Self" to indicate the entirety of man, including both his conscious and unconscious parts. If the conscious part of the Self becomes too dominate, then the unconscious will express itself in a compensatory manner through dreams, visions, or intuition in order to restore balance. Jung compares the conscious part of the Self to an island in a vast ocean comprised of the unconscious. The unconscious itself consists of two parts, the personal unconscious and the collective or suprapersonal unconscious. The personal unconscious contains thoughts that were either forgotten or repressed from consciousness and some sense-impressions which never reached the level of consciousness. The second part of the unconscious, the collective unconscious, contains ideas common to all men and maybe even animals. These ideas are primordial, universal, and innate; they have been accumulated and passed down through the generations, and they are the foundation for the individual psyche.

The collective unconscious is Jung's scientific name for the omnipresent unifying power that governs the world. It could also be seen as the Word, Reason, or the Light that is and emanates from Poimandres. It is infinite and encompasses everything in existence. A conscious individual, or ego, is simply one point of reference from which a person views the collective unconscious. It is impossible to consciously view the entire collective unconscious, so an ego must be created in order to make any sense out of even a small piece of the infinite pie. Jung did not give the collective unconscious a religious name because it is not a deity or person in the sense that it is not conscious, and to give the collective unconscious an official religious name is to attempt to define the indefinable. If limitations are placed on the infinite, then the religion becomes hollow. However, it should be noted, Jung's belief that the collective unconscious is in fact unconscious is debatable, as will be revealed later.

In function, the collective unconscious acts the same as any traditional deity would. It acts as a mechanistic compensatory force in the universe which maintains balance and harmony. As in the Mysteries, duality is the ubiquitous concept of this reality. There are two opposite sides to everything in the world, and one major duality in Jung's view is that of good versus evil. Jung believed that all good must have a corresponding evil, so for each good thing that appears in the world, a bad thing must appear as well. This is a dangerous moral code, given that it can be used as justification for conduct that is usually thought of as absolutely bad. For example, someone could argue that the murder of one person is morally right if it saves other people's lives; however, this "the end justifies the means" mentality can be a slippery slope down to societal, individual, and spiritual death and destruction. For who is to be the great objective judge and arbiter of what is right or wrong? The only way to determine if

an action is truly evil is to be able to see all of the factors involved, which include all of the conscious and unconscious motives and correspondences; however, this is impossible to do from the viewpoint of an individual since it is impossible to take into account all of the contents of the collective unconscious. Jung believes that the best way for an individual to view an action is to judge it in regards to its contribution toward furthering the individuation, or self-actualization, process. For instance, what may appear to be an evil action may in reality be exactly what a particular person needed at a certain time in order to further the individuation process, which could be very beneficial. It also must be asked, can you do any good if a corresponding evil must be also created? What a depressing philosophy.

Furthermore, Jung believes that the collective unconscious contains archetypes which are archaic, universal, and recurring images that are manifested in various ways depending on the individual's experiences and environment. Basically, an archetype is a print on the psyche, which means that there is some imprinter making the print. Recall in *The Vision of Hermes* that Poimandres credits himself with creating all archetypes; he forged them with his hammer – the Word. The archetype leaves an impression or image on the individual, but the origin or cause of the image is unknown, that is to say, impossible to scientifically determine. To Jung, the term "archetype" referred to the ideas related to such a paragon, but not to the actual core essence of such a thing, given that is inscrutable. As an objective scientist, Jung purported to be solely concerned with the manifestation and effect of the archetype on the person which is illustrated by empirical evidence. Jung believed that we could not know the origin of the archetype or the psyche, that is unknowable, but we can see their present results and impact.

To reiterate, the archetype is a symbol, manifestation, or representation of something much more abstract, ancient, and powerful. Only the profane would worship the sun proper. The sun is just the archetypal representation of light, truth, reason, life, power, and purity. The sun proper, the black sun, is just a shadow or archetypal manifestation of the true meaning behind the sun. The initiated obviously understood this. Recall Plato's allegory of The Cave. The captive men in the cave are hostages of the shadow or material world which is composed of archetypal manifestations and representations; however, this world is neither composed of nor capable of expressing the true archetypal essence behind these representations. When one man ascended to see the sun, Plato did not mean the literal sun, but the secret sun, or the sun behind the sun – the essence of the sun archetype. This concept of two worlds, one material and one abstract, is often called Plato's Theory of Forms; it had an obvious influence on Jung's work.

Because Jung has already established that his God-equivalent is the collective unconscious, therefore he implicitly rejects any other god of traditional religions. So, the fact that the archetypes originated from the collective unconscious is a subjective statement made by Jung as to their origin; he is excluding other higher powers as potential sources, thereby negating other belief systems. Apparently, Jung views the function of archetypes to be the same as a god, angel, demon, or spirit, but none of those terms or concepts are acceptable to Jung, who views the archetype as a neutral manifestation of a lifeless collective unconscious. However, a person of discernment would negate Jung's front of objectivity on account of his participation in psychic or shamanic exercises to evoke numinous experiences. Jung's insistence that the spiritual can be encountered objectively without having a subjective set of beliefs is preposterous. Jung

undoubtedly encountered manifestations from the spiritual realm in his psychiatric work; however, a belief system must be accepted from which the ego can process the data. If no belief system is accepted, then by default, in form and in function, a hermetic philosophy is accepted, which may or may not develop into a hermetic religion for the individual.

Jung's unwillingness to commit to a particular religious belief system automatically creates a new religious belief system where there is not one correct way of experiencing or perceiving the supernatural, but there are many roads with which to ascend the mountain. The higher power, or collective unconscious, manifests itself in any image or way that is most appropriate for the spiritual development of the individual. Eventually, as a person reaches the later stages of individuation, the need for concrete figures or images should diminish. It seems that the end goal of the Jungian Mystery Religion, which can only be asymptotically approached, is to reach the true nature of the Self in which there exists a state of perfect harmony and dialogue between the conscious ego and the collective unconscious without the use of actual images or symbols.

The two most important archetypes in Jungian psychology are the God-archetype and the Self-archetype; they both symbolize the same goal of unity and wholeness. Jung was able to observe the manifestations and effects of these two archetypes and realized that they were indistinguishable empirically, since they are both unfathomable and transcendental, it is impossible to know if the archetype is originating from within the psyche or from some external God or force. Both archetypes not only symbolize unification and wholeness, which is the goal of Individuation, but they also provide the means for accomplishing it. Individuation uses the therapeutic influence of archetypes to help a person to accept and confront their repressed contents, or shadow, in order to achieve psychic harmony and

therefore an improved state of social interaction as well. These archetypal images can change as a person reaches new stages of development. If a God-image becomes empty, ineffective, and outdated then it will be discarded in favor of a new image that aligns with the individual's specific needs; however, if no new God-images are created to replace the irrelevant ones, then the individual will become ill because they have no way to achieve psychic balance without the medium of the God-archetype. If they have lost their image of God, then they have also lost any concept of the Self as well, since the two are effectively identical.

A large problem today is that many people do not benefit on a personal spiritual level from traditional forms of religion, so they discard the whole concept of religion entirely and thereby lose any chance of achieving wholeness. This desire to tap into the collective unconscious and become whole is a universal feeling that inexorably leads all humans to attempting the process of self-realization; however, only a few people are successful in this endeavor. This impulse or desire to individuate is stimulated by the archetype of the Self, so the Self is not only the end goal of individuation, but the catalyst as well.

Jung later in life modified his theory of archetypes to account for his important new concept of Synchronicity through which he revealed his beliefs on the nature of archetypes. Jung believed that there is unity in all of existence which he referred to as "unus mundus." The collective unconscious is the essence of this unity. This view holds that all physical events are connected somehow to a psychic event and vice versa, once again the concept of duality is encountered. This fundamental connection between the psychic and material worlds forms the basis for Jung's theory of Synchronicity.

A synchronistic phenomenon is basically an event between two seemingly unrelated things that shows some unexpected connection, with no clear causation. There is not a strict cause and effect principle governing the world, rather there is the opposite principle of "correspondences" present. Basically, archetypes are not limited to existing within the individual's psyche; rather they exist independently on a psychophysical continuum of meaning in nature that is beyond the limitations of space and time. In a synchronistic event, an archetype is manifested in an outside objective event which in some way compensates for a psychological issue within an individual. The event is unrelated to the person and there is no causal relationship; it is pure coincidence, but there is some meaning associated with it for the individual. It is important to note that the unifying factor behind these events is meaning, not time. These synchronistic events are beyond space and time, so the coincidence does not require simultaneous events; they can be separated by any length of time or they can be an ongoing pattern of events.

An example of a true synchronistic event retold by Jung describes an occurrence during a session with a patient who was recounting a dream she had about a golden scarab. At that moment, a beetle flew against the window pane, which was similar to a scarab. This example clearly demonstrates the elements of a synchronistic event. The woman had already had a dream that brought to consciousness a meaningful thought developed by the unconscious. Jung said that the unusual dream alone was disturbing enough for the rational woman, but then the event of the beetle flying into the window really shocked them both. Note how the dream did not occur simultaneous to the flying in of the bug. The dream was dreamt long before, but there is a correspondence of meaning between the two events.

Evidently, the collective unconscious created an external event to compensate for some psychic deficiency of the woman. The intrapsychic dream was not enough to compel the woman to take whatever actions were necessary for balance to be restored, so an external event occurred to stimulate the necessary behavior. Without this particular combination of signs, the woman may never have taken the steps necessary for achieving psychic health and transformation; therefore, the collective unconscious produced an irrational correspondence of events to affect the woman in a way that a doctor's advice could not. This case allegedly shows the connection between mind and matter and the presence of an invisible unifying force acting to promote harmony within the world.

Two cautionary points should be considered regarding synchronicity. The brain can be biased and believe something seen recently or prominently is suddenly very meaningful, just because it was on one's mind. These biases of salience cause humans to over-identify synchronistic events. Sometimes it's not the outside world that is changing, but just that the mind is noticing things it did not notice before. Second, if one subscribes to a world-view composed of a good God and also an evil Satan, then it is entirely possible that either force could cause synchronistic events to affect humans. Therefore, synchronicity would not always lead an individual in the right direction, discernment is needed. Recall 1 John 4:1, "Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God."

Jung thought that the belief in a completely external God or a completely divine Self was incorrect, and perhaps most foolish of all was the belief in no metaphysical force or being. The occurrences of synchronistic phenomena clearly proved to Jung that there is indeed a higher unifying power within and around everything, but only a tiny fraction of that higher power can be experienced by a particular individual.

Each person is able to confront and experience this power within them, but the individual is not a deity in their own right. Archetypes are the mediating instrument used by the higher power to maintain harmony between the individual and the greater world. As a person becomes more in touch with the Self and realizes their unique qualities as an individual, he will also better understand his relationship and role in regards to humanity as a whole. Individuation makes the psyche expand beyond the typical ego-centric perspective and allows the person to have a more universal and broad view of the world.

One method Jung used for understanding the contents of the collective unconscious better is the "constructive method of dream analysis." Jung helped people to understand the meaning behind their dreams since oftentimes dreams contain symbols and ideas from the unconscious which can be used to edify the individual. Another important technique used by Jung in the process of Individuation is "Active Imagination." Active Imagination is a way of delving into the unconscious by confronting images of the objective psyche. This is basically the dissociation of consciousness which changes an individual's perspective on the Self, or in other words his basic identity as a being. Instead of looking from the ego's point of view, the individual attempts to quiet their consciousness and instead be influenced by the unconscious. This is the central religious practice used by Jung to encounter the higher power. Jung even stated that he viewed the unconscious as an independent "other" which must be encountered – similar language was used to describe the happenings within the inner sanctums of the Mysteries. Jung named the equilibrium between the conscious and unconscious elements the "transcendent function," which advises a person to live instinctively, with primitive man being a prime example.

Jung felt that the unconscious is to be taken seriously and have a real influence on one's behavior. Therefore, the actualization of the Self occurs when a conscious person reduces their ego to a balancing point with the collective unconscious. If a person could directly receive information from the collective unconscious, which contains literally everything in existence, then that information would enlighten, guide, and satisfy the individual. But, if the unconscious becomes too dominant in a person, then illness will result from a feeling of omniscience which causes the individual to no longer have a clear self-image since the ego is being pushed away and weakened in favor of a feeling of being like God. However, the more common illness in society today is the dominance of the ego within an individual. This causes the unconscious force to be ignored or denied which also causes illness, with a common example being depression or a feeling that life is meaningless.

Jung believed that spiritual healing could come from descending into the psychic underworld; however, intentionally contacting the collective unconscious is dangerous for the psyche, but if the person can withstand the initial encounters then the individual will reap benefits from experiencing the hidden mysteries (or The Mysteries) of the collective unconscious. Jung encountered figures in his imagining which he insisted were very real. Some of the central figures were named Elijah, Salome, and Philemon. Philemon was Jung's spiritual guide that gave him many insights and even influenced him while writing his famous *Memories, Dreams, and Recollections*. Jung regarded Philemon as its own entity, not something which he himself had produced in his mind. He believed Philemon to be a distinct being from himself with whom he had conversations. He even called him his guru, due to the wisdom he gave.

This illustrates how insight and wisdom can be gained from the very real figures of the collective unconscious, if a person is receptive to the notion. But, in reality, the truth of the situation is unknown. Is Philemon just a figure of Jung's imagination? Or, is he as Jung believed a living figure from the collective unconscious? Or, thirdly, is Philemon a demon or some spiritual entity with unknown or even malicious intent? Jung's experiences here appear to be more linked to spiritualism than psychology.

This subject connects his work back to the Mystery Religion. Perhaps there are entities beyond this space and time which can communicate and influence humans. Who or What are they? To Jung, they are his gurus, or spirit guides; however, to a Christian they could be seen as demons or angels. Jung's delving into shamanism is a gamble; if he is correct he will become enlightened, but if the Christian world-view is correct, he is potentially under demonic influence. Each reader can make his own determination; however, it is must be accepted that there is no neutral stance, or sitting on the fence as Jung believes, rather there is one correct version, which will be revealed upon death. To say that his psychological beliefs are unrelated to theology, religion, or cosmology is intellectually dishonest.

In his work, Jung also delved into the subject of Alchemy; he understood its symbolic meanings, and in fact he published an authoritative tome on the subject in 1944 entitled *Psychology and Alchemy*, part of the material was derived from his vast personal collection of medieval alchemical and magical texts. In an undated prefatory note to the English edition he explains to the reader his motivations for this work. He states that his patients' dreams would often include symbols matching those found in alchemy, mythology, folklore, and the old mystery religions. This phenomena piqued his interest and led him to theorize that there is a

“collective unconscious” which is a vast repository for such information that spans time and place. He also claims that the symbols’ appearances improved the patients’ lives.

Therefore, Jung appears to have been well aware of hermetic doctrines and researched into them perhaps as much as any individual, which is why his work is an important reference for anyone trying to decipher the Mysteries. He, like many people, noticed how symbols and myths appeared throughout history and he sought for their source. This began as an intellectual and philosophical pursuit, but inevitably bent toward the spiritual and religious.

As an aside, it should be noted that while alchemy was rife with symbolism, it was also a real scientific pursuit; its magical processes came to beget modern chemistry. Thus as Frazer noted, the magicians replaced real knowledge for sham knowledge as quickly as possible. Ironically, if alchemy did ever succeed and allow gold to be created at will, then the yellow metal’s value would have been decreased due to the increased supply. This major concern was one reason many of the medieval governments frowned upon the practice of alchemy.

This system of psychological beliefs, established by Jung, is in truth a modernization of the Mystery Religion, which offers updated terminology to appeal to a more scientific time. Jung’s work has had a variety of effects. There are some people who are actual followers or disciples of Jung; they directly believe and practice Jung’s ideas. There are some people who undergo Jungian psychoanalysis, and many of those people do not realize the religious undertones of Jung’s work. Also, Jung’s ideas are frequently applied in literary criticisms. Moreover, many of Jung’s ideas have had a substantial influence on various new age spiritualities as well.

Carl Jung's image has two opposite and conflicting sides; this dichotomy poses the question of whether a man can be both a scientific doctor grounded in empirical research and a type of modern-day Shaman who opposed traditional Western religion. This question has been much debated and discussed, and although his theories form the basis for a working religion that does not necessarily refute or discredit his scientific research and contributions to psychology. Jung made a Herculean effort to unite psychology and religion, but such a task is next to impossible even for a man of Jung's proportions. Undoubtedly, as Jung aged his ideas and practices moved further away from science and more toward spiritualism; nevertheless, Jung's work illustrates the fact that all humans have an innate connection to a greater consciousness and an unceasing desire for psychic and spiritual wholeness.

< Contents

## Chapter 5
## Mythology as Hermetic Archetypes

As Carl Jung discovered, particular archetypes are present across time and culture; their ability to remain salient today is remarkable. There are several possible sources for these archetypes. The first source would be God, or a collective unconscious, that is to say they were inherent in the Creation. The next source of archetypes could be mankind; men may have created certain archetypes to offer elucidating allegories. Third, some archetypes could be based on real historical people and events in a remote past. Fourth, some archetypes could have their basis on spiritual beings, such as angels, lower than the Creator. It should be noted that all of these archetypes, or mythoi, were most likely modified to better fit different cultures and locales throughout history. So, when reading various ancient myths, the names and details may change; however, the general archetypal themes and characters remain constant.

Some archetypes that occur across civilizations may share their origin, not in a collective unconscious, but rather in a collective recollection of a historical time period when mankind was united in language and culture, and perhaps even walked with gods or demigods. What if the mythos of a profoundly different bygone era known commonly as the Golden Age is factual? And are all subsequent cultures the derivatives of this historical mythos? It appears that, yes, much of mythology and its archetypal characters and themes originate from antediluvian times or early Babylonian times (before the destruction of the Tower of Babel) when

mankind was said to have a shared language and culture. In fact, many of these hermetic symbols can be seen as a way of propagating the arcane knowledge and lessons of early human history.

Mythology is clearly a culture's attempt to understand, express, and convey the past, present, and future occurrences and meanings of various archetypes. The primary purpose of mythology could be said to be four-fold; it is meant to be: historical, allegorical, symbolical, and prophetic. Mythology is partly based on historical persons and events, partly meant to convey morals, lessons, and natural laws through allegory, partly meant to teach fluency in the universal language of symbols, and partly composed of prophetic messages that apply to a future time. This last purpose of mythology is often forgotten or dismissed, but it is nonetheless important.

Although mythology is no longer taken seriously by the general public, the propagation of such archetypes continues unabated through their subconscious use. Since humans often mimic what they see, and because culture is often created in a top-down manner, a small group can spread their symbols by pushing them through the culture. For example, if the profane (i.e. ordinary folk) see celebrities behaving a certain way, they will imitate said behavior. This is true of symbols too; just look how ubiquitous variations of the Winged Disk are (i.e. the Egyptian symbol of the circle/sun with wings and now commonly seen as "pilot's wings"). Most people displaying it now do not know what it is, but they have seen it used before, therefore they will use it.

By this manner, society naturally propagates itself into the future. Certain organizations place great importance on symbolism and archetypes, such as: Rosicrucianism, Freemasonry, Kabbalah, Catholicism, the Order of the Golden Dawn, and other Hermetic Orders. Could their semiotics reference and be descended from a more ancient past? To clarify, semiotics

refers to symbols (images and words) and their: semantics (denotation), pragmatics (informal context or connotation), and syntax (formal context and appearance within a structured system such as language).

It is logical to believe that for ancient myths to have had the salient impact on society, which they had and still have, they must have had some historical basis. Why would men who first learned the skill of writing spend most of their time and effort recording fictional and improbable stories? There must be some major significance within those stories; that is why they are worthy of study.

The symbols themselves are innately neutral, but how they are used and in what context can ascribe a subjective value to them, whether good or bad. Also, the conscious manipulators of symbols do not consider them to be empty or vapid; on the contrary, they understand the magical power behind the symbols. To clarify, magic can be defined as the use of the spiritual realm to affect the material realm. Symbols are the language of the Magician Class, or Upper-initiates, and they use them to achieve their desired magical results. Recall *The Golden Bough* excerpt about the rise of the Magician Class. Before mocking the thought of magic, consider that this class has had no responsibilities in life for thousands of years except for discovering and working magic. That is a lot of time to practice, and, as will be demonstrated, it's in their blood.

The following chapters will attempt to familiarize the reader with some of the most important ancient myths and symbols so that a working knowledge can be achieved with which history and modern culture can be better interpreted through this new and expanded lens. This background knowledge is critical to understanding later commentary and synthesis. For brevity's sake, this section can only scratch the surface of the enormous

catalog of mythology, but the reader is encouraged to use this summary as a starting point for further independent research.

It should also be noted that as nations and cultures have risen and fallen throughout history, so too has the esoteric knowledge of the Mysteries moved from one epicenter to the next, guarded by various groups. One obvious way to see this progression is to look at a culture's architecture, which reflects its advancement. Follow the great builders, and their libraries, from ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, to Greece and then Rome. [Did much of the contents of the Library of Alexandria Egypt really burn, or did Julius Caesar steal some of the texts under cover of war and fire in 48 BC? (Note how Caesar suddenly and astutely created the 365.25 day Julian calendar in 46 BC after his time in Egypt.) And did some other texts get buried in the desert, to be dug up years later?] Then following the fall of Rome, during the European Dark Ages, much of the sacred arcana was stewarded by the Arab and Persian world as they built stunning buildings from the Alhambra in Spain to the Taj Mahal in India.

To simplify, the Mysteries rose again in Europe, Southern Europe first, through contact with the East. Whether it was the powerful Italian city-state of Venice and through Marco Polo's journeys to the East or through the European crusades to the Levant, which saw the rise of the Knights Templar. Then the Renaissance bloomed in Italian city-states such as Florence, Genoa, and Vatican City. Spain and Portugal likewise blossomed following contact with the Moors. This was followed by the colonial powers of Northern Europe – Holland, France, Great Britain, and finally Germany. All the while, the New World grew, with the United States dominating culturally since World War II.

As will be seen, the Mysteries are a way to transfer ancient knowledge, much of it scientific, technical, or related to the physical trades

such as sailing, navigation, stone building, metallurgy, weaving, etc. This knowledge was first given by the "gods" (or fallen angels who did not keep their proper estate) in antediluvian times, or before Noah's Flood around 2500 BC [This is why trade guilds that arose in medieval Europe such as Freemasonry were so well suited to the task of shepherding men and this valuable knowledge, as was Alchemy.] And, whichever group or culture has the most knowledge is likely to be at the top of the heap. Even today, technology and its shrewd application is everything in the competition between various corporations and countries. It seems as though during peaceful times the rising tide lifts all boats, but during the sporadic warring times it gets very ugly.

Since Noah's Flood "the gods" no longer walk among us, but do they still furtively steer humanity's ship from above? Do these timeless ones plot and machinate across centuries, using countries and peoples for their own selfish devices? And do they even today dole out or provide wisdom, insight, and technology as they see fit, to those that they see fit? Could there be truth to the theory that alien UFO crashes such as Roswell were a means to transfer technology, to provide a template to reverse-engineer? Or has our own technological progress and harnessing of energy stoked their interest? Is all of this madness encoded into our collective myths, parables, and symbols? Perhaps so, which is the reason for this book.

Many of these myths and mysteries seem to revolve around restoring a Golden Age, an antediluvian time, when "the gods" and their progeny ruled with relish; or, perhaps some even refer to an earlier epoch, a pre-Adamic time (before Adam and the current humans). Although there may be real knowledge within the Mysteries that does not mean that they were founded by or worship the one true God. If these gods, or fallen

angels, return one day with signs and wonders and a fanciful story, will we be caught unawares and led astray? I hope not, which is why understanding our history is so important. Even though these beings may be more advanced than us technologically and intellectually, that does not mean that they are better than us morally, ethically, or spiritually. So, we must be shrewd and not worship another created being, causing offense to the one true God, the I AM, the self-begotten.

It also should be noted that most of the practitioners of these Mysteries and arts are most likely not truly aware of who or what they are involved with. The entities in the shadows like their secrecy, at least until the time is right. Lastly, another major theme that this book will cover is, as the myths and texts show, that these fallen angels had progeny with earth women in antediluvian times. Their offspring, being the giants of yore who died in the Flood, haunt the earth to this day as demons with bodily appetites, but no body.

But, not only that, it also appears that they (the fallen angels) had offspring once again after the Flood somehow, think of Goliath, but now the gigantism has faded away. This creates two seeds, two lineages at play in humanity, which elucidates Jesus' parable of the Wheat and the Tares in Matthew 13:24-30. Jesus was speaking quite literally here, there are two types of plants (or men) growing, but God would allow them to both grow together until the harvest at the end of the Age. This theme of two seeds was first broached in Genesis 3:15, where God speaks of enmity between the Serpent's seed and Eve's seed.

With these major themes cursorily laid out, the rest of the book will seek to further elucidate, substantiate, and flesh them out. It's a daunting task, but one worth the effort.

< Contents

# Section II.

# Analysis

# Chapter 6
# Egyptian Mythology

While Jesus Christ is perhaps the most famous case of a god who dies and is then resurrected, there are also many other similar myths. Prominent among these is the Egyptian story of Osiris. The famous Greek intellectual Plutarch gives the most famous and thorough account of the story. Osiris had the qualities of both a man and a god; therefore, he could be called a "demigod." He was a mighty king of Egypt who civilized a barbarous people and developed agriculture, laws, and religion. Plutarch states:

> Osiris having become king of Egypt applied himself to civilizing his countrymen by turning them from their former indigent and barbarous course of life. He taught them how to cultivate and improve the fruits of the earth, and he gave them a body of laws whereby to regulate their conduct, and instructed them in the reverence and worship which they were to pay to the gods. With the same good disposition he afterwards traveled over the rest of the world, inducing the people everywhere to submit to his discipline, not indeed compelling them by force of arms, but persuading them to yield to the strength of his reasons, which were conveyed to them in the most agreeable manner, in hymns and songs, accompanied with instruments of music. (Budge_2, 218)

It is clear why Osiris is often pictured holding a crook and flail. The crook (shepherd's staff) symbolizes husbandry, leadership, protection, and mercy. The flail (whip-like tool to separate grain from husk) symbolizes

horticulture, refinement, reaping, and judgment. Notice also how Osiris is not a war-like demigod, but one who is intelligent and persuasive enough to illicit the desired response without force. Osiris teaches the people how to worship the gods. Therefore, Osiris was not yet a god himself, but became one posthumously (assuming he was a real historical figure). As stated before, Osiris is similar to Hermes Trismegistus; he is a shepherd of men, or an assistant (i.e. shepherd's dog) to the greater shepherd of men – Poimandres (or the Dragon, the Light, or Reason). Plutarch's description of Osiris also evokes thoughts of Quetzalcoatl, the Aztec god who Donald A. Mackenzie offers a description of in his book *Myths of Pre-Columbian America.*

> He was reputed to have introduced the calendar, and to have taught the people agriculture, the art of government, stone-cutting, engraving, the craft of setting of precious stones, and the silversmith's craft, etc. He himself lived a chaste life, was given to the practice of penance…. He taught virtue and established good laws that promoted trade and peace. (Mackenzie 257)

Like Osiris, Quetzalcoatl was said to have traveled abroad to spread his ways to other peoples. He came from the East to the Aztecs and lived with them for a time, then departed back to the East, with a promise that he or his brethren would return and rule the land. Could Osiris have traveled from Egypt all the way to Mexico? Conventional history says no. Columbus is supposedly the first man to cross the Atlantic. However, Mackenzie's book offers compelling evidence that the traditional history of human migration and cultural dissemination is incorrect. Similarities between Old World and New World cultures imply cross-cultural trade and migration well before Columbus.

Returning to Plutarch's story, Osiris had married his sister Isis, and his brother Set married his other sister Nephthys. Set (Typhon) is the force

of chaos, drought, and darkness. Set is jealous of Osiris and tries to steal his throne. In a plot involving 72 persons, Set fashions a coffin to fit Osiris perfectly. After a dinner banquet, Set offers the coffin as a gift to whichever guest it fits. Osiris gets in to try it, but Set nails the lid down and pours molten lead over the coffin, then it is thrown into the Nile. "These things, some say, took place on the seventeenth day of the month of Hathor, when the sun was in Scorpio, in the twenty-eight year of the reign of Osiris, though others tell us that this was the year of his life and not of his reign." (Budge_2, 219) This date is around November 27, which is during the time of the Nile's flooding. Notice how this occurred during the astrological sign of Scorpio (currently Oct. 23 – Nov. 21). Often, scorpions occur in mythology whenever there is a sudden death, a death at the hands of a god, or an imprisonment. For example, the great hunter Orion was said to have died of a scorpion sting. Notice also how the constellation Orion becomes easily visible in the northern hemisphere right around the time of Scorpio. The Scorpion is said to be chasing Orion across the sky.

So the death of Osiris coincides with the Scorpion and the rise of Orion in the night sky. One must ask, is Orion, the Hunter, another name for Osiris? Well Osiris is directly connected to Orion. In the Egyptian Book of the Dead, chapter clxxii. it says "thou risest up like Sah (Orion) … Sah (Orion), the son of Ra and Nut, who gave birth to the gods." (Budge 586) Separately, in chapter cxli, one of Osiris' names is given as "Osiris-Orion (Sah)" (Budge 433) As an aside, it is interesting how in the 1994 movie *Stargate* the protagonist deciphers the ancient stargate's controls by realizing that the symbols are star constellations. He is illumined of this fact by seeing a newspaper with a section that features prominently none other than Orion, or the Hunter. However, it should be noted, Orion is not used for horoscopes, thus its inclusion in a newspaper is strange.

Eventually Isis finds the casket of her dead husband Osiris, but Set finds and steals it from her and cuts Osiris' body into fourteen pieces and scatters them throughout Egypt. Isis manages to find thirteen of them, but cannot find the phallus (penis); therefore, she erected obelisks in memoriam of the missing phallus. Osiris and Isis's son, Horus, is said to have later defeated Set and avenged his father. In another legend, Isis was said to have become impregnated with Horus from Osiris' dead body. "She made to rise up the helpless members of him whose heart was at rest, she drew from him his essence, and she made therefrom an heir. She suckled the child in solitariness and none knew where his place was, and he grew in strength." (Budge_2, 105)

Obviously, the mythology surrounding Horus can be confusing. Some accounts say he was the offspring of Isis and Osiris while they were in the womb, so all three were born together (five when Nephthys and Set are included). Other legends say Horus was born from the seed taken from Osiris' dead body. Like Hiram Abiff, this account makes Horus truly a "widow's son," as the Masonic saying goes. Horus can be viewed in two different ways, first as the son of Osiris, related but a separate entity. Second, he can be seen as a reincarnation of the spirit of Osiris. Of course, there have been many Horus(es) throughout history. Each pharaoh was thought to become Horus upon receiving power, a living embodiment of Osiris; that is the hidden meaning behind all coronation or inauguration rituals. They are spiritual exercises, attempts to receive magical power; therefore, they are real, yet they are dry runs or rehearsals for the main event which is the literal return of Osiris (Orion) as "the" Horus, not just "a" Horus. This is the key concept in the Mysteries and in Hermeticism. If the reader doubts this Mystery Plan and the relevance of ancient myths, then they must ask themselves why the largest obelisk in the world, in

honor of Osiris' phallus, was completed in 1884 in Washington D.C. and why obelisks (originals from Egypt) can be found in many of the great cities of the world such as: Paris, London, New York, Istanbul, Rome, and Vatican City. Are they hoping to summon an ancient deity or gain magical energy?

**An Overview of Creation**

The creator in Egyptian mythology is called Neb-er-tcher ("Lord to the uttermost limit") who is the self-begotten sun-god who has three forms. He is Khepera in the morning, Ra at noonday, and Temu in the evening. (Budge_2, 53) His two eyes are the sun and the moon. Note that the moon is feminine largely due to the similarity between the lunar cycle and the female menstrual cycle. And since the sun is widely regarded as masculine, Ra's hermaphroditic nature is thereby encoded into his two eyes. Khepera, through union with his shadow, or through masturbation, begat Shu and Tefnut; this occurred at the city of Annu (On). Shu is a male principle of air and dryness, or atmosphere, and Tefnut is a female principle of liquid, or waters above the heavens. There also exists a vast mass of water, a world ocean, or primeval source of life called Nu or Nun. Moreover, there is an ancient enemy of Ra, who is called Apep; he appears as a monster serpent in the sky and tries to conceal the light of the sun. Also, the creation of mankind is said to have occurred from the tears of Ra's eyes falling onto his members.

The union of Shu and Tefnut produced Keb (Geb or Seb), who is a male god of the Earth, and Nut who is a female goddess of the sky, often depicted as a cow with four legs holding up the four corners of the sky. The union of Keb and Nut produced the five major gods of Osiris, Isis, Set,

Nephthys, and Horus. Osiris is said to be of the same primeval matter as Ra, his great-grandfather, and is therefore a type of reincarnation. He is god of the underworld; judge of the dead and a bringer of life, water, and light. Osiris also has a bull-form called Apis, which depicts his masculinity, virility, and strength.

The underworld which Osiris rules is called Tuat or Duat. Budge describes it thusly: "a district or region, neither in heaven nor upon earth, where the dead dwelt, and through which the sun passed during the night." (Budge 16) Osiris's brother Set (Seth) is of course a god of chaos, evil, and dryness; usually depicted as an amalgamation of ugly animals or monsters. Set and Nephthys produced Anubis, the jackal-headed god of embalming and guide of dead souls. He also presided over the weighing of the deceased's heart on the scales of Maat (truth) against a feather. If the heart was of equal weight to the feather then the dead soul would proceed to the afterlife since it was not too heavily laden with the cares of the material world.

**The Trinity of Osiris, Isis, and Horus**

The trinity of Osiris, Isis, and Horus is central to Hermetic Philosophy. Osiris assumes the role of the Hanged Man (XII Tarot Card) which is a prevalent archetype. Osiris brought enlightenment and civilization to humanity, but there are always forces out there that do not appreciate this. Some, such as Set, may be jealous, greedy, or spiteful, seeking to destroy illumined individuals. The virtuous Osiris was killed by his evil twin for trying to help humanity. However, Osiris went on to rule Tuat and judge the dead. He is the model for others to follow; he achieved passage to the Tuat in the stars. It is a difficult passage to make, but he managed to do it. He is often pictured with green skin, which most attribute

to his relation to agriculture and the fertility of the land. However, green is also related to the planet Venus and to copper, which is the metal alchemically associated with Venus (it also develops a green patina). Green is also the middle color of the visible spectrum; therefore it could represent an intermediate step in a process or equilibrium.

As stated, Osiris' great-grandfather, Ra, is hermaphroditic and self-created. This tradition of the greater ancestral gods being hermaphroditic is common throughout the Mysteries. Osiris married his twin sister Isis in the womb and thus created Horus. The importance of twins, or Gemini, in Hermiticism cannot be overstated. Twins, especially one male and one female, represent the duality of life, the opposing but attracted forces of male and female, north and south magnets, water and fire, black and white, etc. The reader may wonder how can two fetuses have intercourse and produce a third all while in the womb. This obviously cannot be taken literally. What matters is that this incestuous situation is a reoccurring theme throughout the Mysteries and seems to be central to their magical power.

Horus can be seen as a Ka (double) of Osiris, or a reincarnation, therefore, Isis is the mother, sister, and wife of Horus. The "husband of his mother" motif will be seen again. Horus is an archetypal savior, avenger, and leader; he could also been seen as the sacred hermaphrodite, the amalgamation of the masculine Osiris and the feminine Isis – the Philosopher's Child. The sacred twins of Osiris and Isis were united in the womb to produce a third being, a new creation – Horus. Thus Isis personifies the Virgin Mother archetype. She has produced offspring without being sexually active. This relates to the Freudian Madonna/Whore Complex, where a man desires both the saintly virgin and the worldly experienced whore. Obviously, it is impossible to have both

simultaneously. But, logic does not stop the Mysteries from championing this concept.

This trinity is also reflected in the stars. As stated before, Osiris is related to the Orion constellation. Orion is the hunter, and he has a hunting dog following him which is Canis Major ("Greater Dog"). Sirius (the Dog Star) is the major star in Canis Major; it is also the brightest star in the sky. As previously stated, Osiris is also a shepherd, an occupation that also used dogs. Sirius was called Sothis, or Sept, by the Egyptians. Sept in latin means seven or seventh. In English it means "a branch of a family, a clan." (Merriam-Webster's [note: this source is hereafter implied]).

Chapter cxlix of the *Book of the Dead* offers an interesting description along with a picture of a jackal-headed god holding a knife underneath a staircase of seven steps.

> The Osiris Nu, triumphant saith: … I go onwards to the domain of the starry gods. The double doors of Maat are opened unto me, and the double doors of the land of the great deep are unbolted before me. I set up a ladder to heaven among the gods, and I am a divine being among them. I speak with the voice of the smen goose to which the gods listen, and my speech and my voice are those of the star Sept (Sothis). (Budge 494-95)

Notice the repeated archetype of seven steps to reaching the eighth (infinite) realm of the stars. The jackal-headed (dog) god, Anubis, can be seen as a guide, protector, and companion of the traveling soul. And it appears that the first destination in the eighth realm would be Sirius – the Dog Star. The knife in the god's hand could represent the word *Reason* by which Poimandres carved out eternal and transcendent archetypal forms. To the deceased, the Word is protective, powerful, and illuminating.

This imagery continues in Chapter clxxiv, entitled "The Chapter of Causing the Khu to Come Forth from the Great Door." The associated picture shows the "deceased standing with her back towards a door from which she has just come forth." The text states:

> O, I am the mighty one, and I have come forth from between the thighs of the company of the gods. I have been conceived by Sekhet and by [Shes-] Khentet, and I have been brought forth at the door of the star Sept (Sothis), the foremost (?) one who with long strides bringeth along the celestial path of Ra day by day. I have come to my habitation as prince of the North and South, and I rise (or I am crowned) in the gate. (Budge 594)

The thighs could refer to the legs of the cow sky goddess Nut which support the heavens. Sirius appears to be the gateway to the Other World. Recall that Budge defines the Tuat as the place where the sun passes at night. Sirius appears to have a connection to the sun of the earth; it could be seen as the guide or source of the sun's light. In the Mysteries, the yellow sun of the earth is often thought of as just a representation or representative of another larger light source. Could this source, this secret sun, or sun behind the sun, be the star Sirius? Sirius is also known as the blazing star, because of the magnitude of its luminance. Moreover, it is a blue-white light, as opposed to the sun's more yellowish color. The prince of North and South obviously refers to Horus mythically uniting the Northern and Southern Kingdoms of Egypt (or the lower and upper Nile regions); this is symbolized by the emblem of the winged disk, though variations of the winged disk symbol were also found in Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia (as the Faravahar).

Horus is said to have taken the form of a winged disk which can fly around and locate and destroy his enemies (Set and fiends). The disk is a

solar symbol and the two wings represent flight, and symbolically spiritual ascension. The two serpents next to the disk represent the goddesses of the north and south kingdoms.

> And Heru-Behutet changed his form into that of the Winged Disk, [and took his place] above the bow of the Boat of Ra. And he made the goddess Nekhebit (goddess of the south) and the goddess Uatchit (goddess of the north) to be with him in the form of serpents, so that they might make the Sebau fiends to quake in [all] their limbs (or, bodies). Their boldness (i.e., that of the fiends) subsided through the fear of him, they made no resistance whatsoever, and they died straightway…. Then Thoth made the image of the Winged Disk to be in every sanctuary and in every temple, where they now are… (Budge_2, 91)

Heru-Behutet is another form of Horus, and the English word "hero" is possibly derived from "Heru." The Winged Disk was placed over the Egyptian doorways and lintels to guard the passages from evil-doers. The imagery of a northern and southern kingdom should also bring to mind similar language found in the Bible, specifically in Daniel 11. Undoubtedly, as usual, there are several levels of meaning to this imagery; however, one cannot help but wonder if there is indeed a metaphysical or cosmic component to this symbolism of the North and South beyond the obvious physical and political denotation.

About the winged disk, one also can't help but wonder if there is a literal meaning here of a modern UFO type craft that could only be described by the ancient Egyptians as a "winged disk." Did they witness advanced technologies back then that made the users of it appear as gods? More on who these visitors could have been later in this book.

**Doorways and Gates: Uniting This World and the Other World**

This concept of doorways (or gates or portals), having import both literally and figuratively, is found throughout Egyptian mythology and architecture. Also remember, in this author's opinion, only the third tier, the upper-initiates, or elite, understand the literal significance of this. Mackenzie also discusses this theme in his *Myths of Pre-columbian America.*

> Elliot Smith has discussed in this connection "the remarkable feature of Egyptian architecture which is displayed in the tendency to exaggerate the door-posts and lintels, until in the New Empire the great temples become transformed into little more than monstrously overgrown doorways and pylons". He emphasizes "the profound influence exercised by this line of development upon the Dravidian temples of India and the symbolic gateways of China and Japan". The "gates" were of great significance because "they represented the means of communication between the living and the dead, and, symbolically, the portal by which the dead acquired a re-birth into a new form of existence. It was presumably for this reason that the winged disc, as a symbol of life-giving, was placed above the lintels of these doors." The temple was in a sense a symbol of the mother goddess in which dwelt the god. The name Hathor signifies "house of Horus". The young god had origin in the "house". He was "husband of his mother", to use the Egyptian paradoxical term. As the symbol of the combined influence of the god and goddess, the winged disc was the "life giver" in the deepest and widest sense of the term. (Mackenzie 63)

This excerpt is fairly self-explanatory and a good synopsis of what has been discussed. Another story illustrating the importance of doorways is found in the Bible, in Exodus chapter 12. The Lord sent the destroyer (angel of death) to kill the firstborn of man and animals to send judgment upon the Egyptians. But the homes of the Israelites who put lamb's blood

on their door posts and lintels were passed over – hence the holiday of Passover.

Clearly, the two wings of the disk can represent the northern and southern lands of predynastic Egypt. However, as stated, this could also refer to two lands in the sense of one being the material earthly land and the other being the celestial other-world. Osiris is said to pass through the door and rule Tuat as he rules Egypt through his son Horus. Remember the quotation, "I have come to my habitation as prince of the North and South, and I rise (or I am crowned) in the gate." So, the North could be seen as the heavens, or stars, and the south could be the earth, and Osiris (or subsequently Horus) is king of all. One of Osiris' titles is "Neb-er-tcher" meaning "lord of all". And another title is "Un-nefer" meaning "the one who manifests beauty." "Un" meaning "to exist, or manifest" in Egyptian is clearly the source for the Latin root "un" or "uni" meaning "one". This reminds one of the *Emerald Tablet* which states "that which is below is like that which is above" and "as all things have been and arose from one by the mediation of one: so all things have their birth from this one thing by adaptation."

Another excerpt from the *Book of the Dead* adding credence to this argument of the winged disk representing both earthly and celestial rule is found in the Appendix on page 652. Speaking of Amen-Ra, the "lord of the throne of two lands", "having brought (or led) the uttermost parts of eternity goeth round about the celestial regions and journeyeth through the Tuat to illumine the two lands which he hath created". Recall that at night the sun passes through Tuat, therefore the illumination of the sun falls upon both the earth and the other-world (tuat), with these two places comprising Ra's two territories, or possessions. As aforementioned, Osiris, though his body was killed on earth, his Khu (spirit) lives and rules in both Tuat and Earth

(rules Earth via material proxy – Pharaoh/Horus). This dual role of balancing the responsibilities of both Tuat and Earth can be viewed from an Earthly perspective as cyclical Earthly death and resurrection. This archetype of a repeatedly dying and resurrecting god can be found throughout mythology. See the stories of Innana and Dumuzi, Demeter and Persephone, Cybele and Attis. The dying god is usually sentenced to spend half the year in the underworld and half the year on earth. The god's return to Earth is obviously related to seasonal agricultural and natural fertility and vitality.

Osiris' travels can be represented by the constellation Orion, with which he is associated. Orion can be seen best in the northern hemisphere from November to February, this coincides with the mythic death of Osiris around Nov. 27 and the Egyptian harvest season of October to mid-February, which follows the flooding of the Nile during June to September. Therefore the death of Osiris nurtured the Earth, causing fertility and then crop harvests. However, Orion disappears from the sky for half the year, representing his leaving the Earthly realm and returning to Tuat. The dog-star, Sirius, which disappears for a short time during the summer, could be seen as disappearing in order to go find, open doors, and lead back Orion (Osiris) to the Earthly realm. It could be seen as Orion's hunting dog that follows him whilst leaving, but precedes his return.

To review, the rising of Sirius in Egypt occurred around the summer solstice, late June. As aforementioned, this signified the coming of hot weather and the flooding of the Nile. Without the floods, successful agriculture would be impossible. So the star was seen as a harbinger of life, or of Orion. Sirius then disappeared again from the sky around mid-April. The return of Sirius also signified the "dog days of summer", which denotes the hottest part of the year. The hieroglyph of Sirius is also noteworthy. It

contains three symbols: a five-pointed star, a dome (or upper hemisphere of a circle), and a phallus (or tall triangle). The dome could be Isis, the phallus Osiris, and the star the divine child Horus.

Obviously, Anubis is related to the Dog-star and the journey of dead souls. This archetypal image is found in Aztec mythology as well. Their god Xolotl (pronounced *shol-ot'l*) is a dog god who is "dog of hades" and is a guide of souls. As Mackenzie writes, "The Aztecs sacrificed a dog to lead the dead to the Otherworld. Xolotl is here a complex deity. He was connected with fire, lightning, and the sun, and also with fertility, the earth, and sacrifices." (Mackenzie 137) It is also interesting how the first syllable of Xolotl sounds similar to the Hebrew word *sheol*, which means Hades. Mackenzie also notes that Xolotl could be called "the god of twins" and Quetzalcoatl could be translated as "the costly twins." (Mackenzie 262) Again the motif of twins appears. Could this also be a connection to the Egyptian Ka, or double?

Regarding Sirius, a famous book written in 1975 by Robert Temple called *The Sirius Mystery* reveals that a primitive tribe, the Dogon, in Mali West Africa, possessed unexplainable knowledge of the star, or more accurately, the star system Sirius. Sirius is a binary star system composed of a large and bright star, Sirius A, and a smaller and fainter companion Sirius B. These two cannot be distinguished by the naked eye. So, how did the Dogon know of this separate star? Skeptics claim their knowledge was acquired through interactions with more advanced cultures, such as from Europe. However, this mystery has not been solved either way. What is interesting is the name "Dogon" could be divided into "dog" + "on". Recall that On (or Annu) is the Egyptian city called by the Greeks Heliopolis. It is the city of the sun, a sacred and holy site, where Ra was said to have begotten Shu and Tefnut through "union with his own shadow." (Budge_2,

xix) The English word “on” as in a light switch is “on” is obviously derived from this city of the sun. Furthermore, it is interesting how when backwards, “dogon” reads “nogod”, or “no god”. Could ancient advanced priests of Egypt have traveled abroad and illuminated the Dogon with some of their arcane knowledge? It is a possibility that merits consideration.

Continuing with Sirius, in the legend of *The Birth of Horus*, after hearing of Osiris’ death, Isis takes the form of a bird and flies to and fro until she finds his body. She then “fanned the body with her feathers, and produced air, and that at length she caused the inert members of Osiris to move, and drew from him his essence, wherefrom she produced her child Horus.” (Budge_2, xlix) The legend continues, “thou hast union with her, thy seed entereth her. She conceiveth in the form of the star Septet (Sothis). Horus-Sept issueth from thee in the form of Horus, dweller in the star Septet.” (Budge_2, li) Here it becomes clear that Sirius can be considered the womb of Isis, the location from which Horus emanates. Isis took the seed of the dead Osiris and the union of it with her body (or house, temple, star) produced Horus. Again, the hieroglyph of Sirius is illustrated – the dome, phallus, and star. Furthermore, Sirius (Sept) could be seen as a homeland of Horus and his followers (descendents), which is reflected in the aforementioned English definition of Sept being “a branch of a family; clan.” Chapter CI in the *Book of the Dead* further illustrates this point. “He shall join himself unto the followers of Horus; and he shall be stablished as a star face to face with Septet (Sothis); and his corruptible body shall be as a god along with his kinsfolk for ever.” (Budge 306) Evidently, in the ancient Egyptian religion, a prime goal after death is to join Horus on Sirius while possessing a new and improved material body.

The reader may be thinking that this is beginning to sound much too fantastic, but whether these beliefs are based on factual occurrences is

not as important as whether these beliefs are still held by some people today, especially by people of distinction. And if these beliefs are still in practice today, are they influencing societal, technological, and cultural development, and if so, then to what extent? If these beliefs are simply dead and historical, then one would expect to find little modern evidence of them, however that is not the case. Just look how the term or goddess Isis keeps appearing, whether it is the name of a middle-eastern terrorist organization – ISIS, or as the ISS – international space station. For some reason, modern names are often pulled from mythology. So, the archetypes, symbols, language, architecture, and rituals live on, as this book has, and will reveal.

**The Alchemy of Horus**

Obviously, the immaculate conception of Horus, the Philosopher's Child, epitomizes many Alchemical and Hermetic doctrines. Isis as the mother represents the passive feminine principle, awaiting insemination by the active male principle. She provides the womb and prime matter from which the alchemical process can begin. Her name Isis, even means "seat" or "throne" and her headdress often is a throne. The child Horus is often pictured on her lap, as is found in other religions with mother/son archetypes, such as Mary and Jesus. It is also important to understand that a seat or throne represents authority. Horus was given his authority from Isis, she provides or comprises the seat on which his rule is based. Isis, is a powerful entity in her own right, but through the addition of the male principle of Osiris, a new creation is to be achieved which will be of greater power, efficacy, and ability. It is important to note that the hypothetical philosopher's child is hermaphroditic. That is another way to describe the

union of opposite forces (fire and water, earth and sky, male and female, spiritual and material, as above so below, etc.) And Horus will avenge his father's demise and reclaim rule of both the Other-world and the Earthly-world, represented by the red (north - masculine) and white (south - feminine) crowns respectively. "And Heru-Behutet (Horus) was in the form of a man who possessed great strength, with the face of a hawk; and he was crowned with the White Crown (south), and the Red Crown (north)." (Budge_2, 81) Remember the alchemical process is often given as first black, then white, red, and finally gold. (Cirlot 6) Horus is the union of the white queen of Earth and the red king of Tuat which will result in a golden product – a philosopher's child who will illumine, unite, and rule the universe and restore the Golden Age.

The Phoenix is clearly symbolic of the falcon-headed Horus as well. Sometimes it is depicted with one head and sometimes with two. Red and white are often associated with it as well. Although Osiris physically dies, like the Phoenix bird, Horus rises from the ashes. The Phoenix is central to the Mysteries. As stated, it represents the rise of Horus (or any generic leader) to avenge the wrongful death of a previous leader. It also represents resurrection or rebirth on a cultural level as well. The goal of a New Atlantis, or a new Golden Age, is found throughout the Mysteries. The phoenix represents the inherent natural periodic cycle of destruction and creation. It is an emblem of the end result of a successful process; however, success often appears to be nothing more than a return to a previous state. The return to this archetypal previous state that has been destroyed is clearly the major goal of the Mysteries. The *Vision of Hermes* is a good example of this theme.

The Egyptians also made it clear that Horus is not just another human, but is physically an amalgam of various gods and their attributes.

Horus is described in detail in chapter xlii of the *Book of the Dead*.

> My hair is the hair of Nu. My face is the face of the Disk… My neck is the neck of the divine goddess Isis. My hands are the hands of Ba-neb-Tattu. My forearms are the forearms of Neith, the Lady of Sais. My backbone is the backbone of Suti. My phallus is the phallus of Osiris. My reins are the reins of the Lords of Kher-aha... There is no member of my body which is not the member of some god. (Budge 176-77)

Clearly, Horus is a special creation, the apex of alchemy; he is the coming savior of his followers. Notice that this list of various gods and goddesses includes both male and female ones, adding credence to his categorization as being the hermaphroditic philosopher's child. In this same chapter, Horus is called repeatedly "the only One, who proceedeth from an only One," which again echoes the *Emerald Tablet*.

It must also be understood that in alchemy, a female base is used and acted upon by an outside male force. The end result of this process is an amalgam, but one in which the female base is often portrayed as having been destroyed or subsumed in the alchemical creative process. The male essence lives on more intact than the female, and is often the dominant resulting personality, as in the case of Horus. Another example is the myth of the Greek god Hermaphroditus, who was male but became conjoined to the female nymph, Salmacis; however, after the hermaphroditic union occurred, the female ego disappears. Similarly, the bride takes on the husband's last name after the wedding.

**The Afterlife; its Spiritual and Physical Forms**

The Egyptian concept of the *Khu*, *Ka*, and *Sahu* warrants further analysis. Budge defines the *khu* as the "spiritual soul, is often mentioned in connexion with the *ba* or heart-soul, and it seems to have been regarded as an ethereal being, in fact the soul which under no circumstances could die; it dwelt in the *sahu* or spiritual body." (Budge c) Budge further elaborates on the sahu: "the luminous, translucent, transparent, and immaterial covering in which all the spiritual, intellectual, and mental members and faculties of a man arrayed themselves after the death of the material body." (Budge 678) "The physical body was called the *khat*, i.e. that which was liable to decay, and could only be preserved by mummification." (Budge xcvii) "The *ka*, a word which by general consent is translated "double"… The ka was an abstract individuality or personality which possessed the form and attributes of the man to whom it belonged, and though its normal dwelling place was in the tomb with the body, it could wander about at will; it was independent of the man and could go and dwell in any statue of him. It was supposed to eat and drink, and the greatest care was usually taken to lay abundant supplies of offerings in the tombs." (Budge xcvii-iii)

There are still more Egyptian terms for parts of the human being; this variety of forms can cause confusion, and their precise definitions become nebulous. Budge makes a perceptive comment on this issue.

> There is little doubt that the beliefs in the existence of these various members of the spiritual and material bodies are not all of the same age, and they probably represent several stages of intellectual development on the part of the Egyptians; their origin and development it is now impossible to trace, and the contradictions in the texts prove that the Egyptians themselves had not always definite ideas about the functions of each. (Budge cii-ciii)

Evidently, interpretations of the afterlife varied from Egyptian to Egyptian, and from age to age. This situation is not surprising given that the modus operandi of the Mysteries is to relay knowledge discriminatingly and selectively and to modify or alter the knowledge being disseminated accordingly. Therefore, the profane's only hope of becoming illumined is through fastidious and meticulous research. This universal contempt for the profane is made explicit in chapter cxc of the *Book of the Dead*. "This book is indeed a very great mystery; and thou shalt never allow those who dwell in the papyrus swamps of the Delta (i.e., ignorant folk) or any person whatsoever to see it." (Budge 644)

However, distortions in knowledge are not solely the product of premeditated malice; they can occur organically as well. Humans are not perfect, and there is a tendency for knowledge to become corrupted through time and transmission. For example, think of the grade school "telephone game", where child A tells child B a statement. Child B tells Child C, C tells D, and so on and so forth. By the end of the chain, the statement Child Z recites is often materially different from the statement Child A transmitted. Egyptian civilization is roughly 5,000 years old, so it is probable that there are differences and discrepancies in thought across that time period. Moreover, their mythology, which at its formation could have been derived from real historical events and persons, later becomes the basic elements or building blocks from which new stories are created to explain any random unexplainable event. Thus, some of the myths could be rooted in history, but some of the myths, of more recent origin, explain real events but recount them fictionally through the use of a preexisting repertoire of archetypes. Because it is difficult to tell the difference, discernment is needed.

Budge continues describing the Egyptian views of the afterlife in his Introduction.

> There is reason for thinking that pre-dynastic man believed that his dead would live again in the identical bodies which they had upon earth, i.e., in a material resurrection, and there is no doubt that the funeral offerings which they placed in their graves and tombs were intended to be their food in the next world whilst they were accommodating themselves to their new circumstances. In later times, although the funeral offerings were made as before, the belief in a material resurrection was given up by educated Egyptians, and in texts, both of the earliest and latest periods of Egyptian history, it is distinctly stated that the material part of man rests in the earth whilst the immaterial part has its abode in heaven. (Budge xcv)

An important theme is presented here: with increased education comes loss of faith or changed beliefs. As was discussed previously, in the posited tripartite society, the profane hold absurdly literal beliefs and have gaping holes in their knowledge. Conversely, the middle-tier, the educated or initiated, abandon their literal beliefs in lieu of a strictly figurative or metaphorical interpretation. They often look down on the profane with disdain for their ignorance, and pride themselves on their ascension; however, they still are far from the inner secrets. The secret truths at the core of the Mysteries resolve the dichotomy of the literal and figurative interpretations. As such, the elite pride themselves on their alleged balanced view of reality; it is one in which various opposites are united and balanced, such as: literal vs. figurative, good vs. evil, male vs. female, earthly vs. heavenly, etc.

One must be careful to not become arrogant about his level of knowledge, because learning is a continual lifelong process. There are many dead-end roads that can distract or trap the truth-seeker. Thus, education can result in what could be termed an ivory-tower bias, which is

rooted in overconfidence and distorted awareness. It is critical to remember that although education can be beneficial, it can also be used as a method of control; a way to redirect the thinking patterns of students into being erroneous, aimless, or myopic.

The prudent analysis and synthesis of various Egyptian writings elucidates their belief system. Clearly, they believed in an eternal spirit, and this spirit (the Khu) can obtain a luminous covering or quasi-material form, called the Sahu (think of the western conception of angelic beings; they have a type of form and a spirit within it). Furthermore, the physical body is the Khat, so what form is left for the Ka to be considered? It is this author's contention that the Ka is a double, or clone of the Khat, which will one day allow for the material resurrection of the believer. The Khu, or spirit, of the believer will have a spiritual Sahu form to inhabit, as well as a Ka, or new material body, to inhabit. Moreover, since the material resurrection is not of the Khat, then why save it through mummification? Perhaps to preserve the DNA for a future time in which it would be technologically possible to create a Ka for the Khu. Remember, Xolotl, the Anubis equivalent, is called the "god of twins." Perhaps a better contemporary rendering would be the "god of clones".

Again, while this all sounds ridiculous, understand that physical cloning is demonstrably possible today, and many scientists are working tirelessly to gain the ability to transfer consciousness and to merge consciousness with computers and robotics. The current progress in the fields of genetic engineering and transhumanism prohibits any intelligent person from simply laughing these matters away. Now is the time for real debates about the merits and dangers of these new technologies; it is not the time to pretend none of this is happening. Is it really so absurd to think that humans 5,000 years ago had the same desires as they do today? Desires

such as: to live forever and develop new bodies for the spirit to inhabit. The only difference is that the ancient Egyptians did not have the technology to make their desires a reality, but like today, the desire was present. And, is it unreasonable to believe that they had the foresight to save their material bodies in the hope and faith that one day humanity, due to its ever present desire for immortality, would develop the means to achieve this? Moreover, these ancient writings of the Egyptians could be seen not as history but as prophecies or visions received by them from other-worldly entities regarding future times and the promise of their resurrection.

*The Book of Breathings* part I. offers further evidence to support this hypothesis. The name of the book refers to giving breath to, or animating, a body. A selected quotation follows.

> Thy name is made to endure, thy material body is stablished, and thy spiritual body is made to germinate; thou art turned back neither in heaven nor upon earth. Thy face shineth before Ra, thy soul liveth before Amen, and thy material body is renewed before Osiris. Thou breathest for ever and for ever, thy soul maketh offerings unto thee… The flesh is upon thy bones, and thy form is even as it was upon the earth. Thou takest drink into thy body, thou eatest with thy mouth, and thou receivest bread along with the souls of the gods. (Budge 664-65)

The importance of someone's name is clearly illustrated through Egyptian mythology and in many other religions. The name is simply just the symbol or epitome of an individual's consciousness or ego. "Thy name is made to endure" is another way of saying a specific consciousness will endure. Interestingly, the theme of duality is apparently present in the afterlife as well, as exhibited by the two distinct habitations for the Khu: the Ka and the Sahu, which are material and ethereal respectively. This

excerpt is clearly referring to a material resurrection, although it is unclear whether the original body is reconstituted or whether a brand new body is animated. Strikingly, the Egyptians must have really enjoyed their earthly lives given that a central benefit of a blessed afterlife involved little more than a resumption and continuation of their mundane ways and lives. However, in addition to that hope, the Egyptians do speak of some more spectacular things, such as traversing space and time.

*The Book of Breathings* continues, "Amen-Ra-Heru-khuti vivifieth thy *ka* (i.e., double), and he maketh thee to flourish by means of the Book of Breathings." (Budge 667) Notice that the khat (material body) is not being reanimated, rather the ka is. Again, it appears that the ka refers to a clone. Continuing with another excerpt: "the gates of the Tuat are opened unto him… the god thereof shall show favour unto his ka, and he shall receive the Book of Breathings, and verily he shall draw his breath." (Budge 668) This quotation reveals that the ka will travel to the Tuat or it originates from the Tuat, but the ka is clearly something that needs animated. Notice also that the future tense is used indicating that these are prophetic writings.

Though it should be said that many religions including Christianity speak of a future material resurrection, as that is at the core of every ephemeral beings' hopes. Likewise, note how the word "Amen", which is often used to conclude a prayer is derived from the ancient Egyptian God Amen (or Amun, Amon, Amun-Ra, Aten, or Atum). This peculiar Egyptian God was said to be God of all, invisible, and ineffable – like the wind. This God was most likely identical to the Jewish God of Yahweh and was no doubt adopted by the Egyptians as a result of the Jewish presence in Egypt for over four centuries from about 1446 BC to 1876 BC.

But of course Amon was likely an amalgam of Yahweh and other older Egyptian gods, and the beliefs likely changed with the centuries. And the Egyptians still continued to worship their other gods too, except for during the reign of the Pharaoh Akhenaten who instituted monotheism during his time which was about a century after the Jewish exodus, which was likely during the reign of Pharaoh Thutmose III. He was perhaps moved to worship this one supreme deity as a result of the historical events and plagues which transpired before him, as told in the Jewish book of Exodus. But his son, the Pharaoh Tutankhamun ended this monotheistic practice, and Akhenaten was later regarded as a heretic.

Also noteworthy is that the peak of Egyptian civilization coincided with the Jewish stay there; thus they were perhaps tangentially blessed by the Jews living among them. For example, Joseph's leadership and dream interpretation caused them to store up enough grain for the lean years ahead. Egypt for all its troubles and eventual burdens was a safe place for the Jews to live and pass the time during which the Promised Land was in a drought, not receiving rainfall – or God's spirit. Egypt was not as dependent on rainfall for agriculture; their water needs were met by the annual flooding of the Nile River which originates in central Africa and is thus under different weather patterns than Israel. Thus Egypt, which is metaphorically this world and life, afforded God's people a temporary habitation to survive in while awaiting their better coming home which God was and is imminently preparing.

It is also remarkable that the Egyptians chose the number 120 to describe a human lifespan. "The duration of thy life shall be for ever, and thy sovereignty shall be everlasting, and thy periods of one hundred and twenty years shall be endless." (Budge 697) This corresponds to Genesis

6:3 where God tells Noah before the Flood that, “My Spirit will not contend with man forever, for he is mortal, his days will be a hundred and twenty years.” 120 is also one-third of a 360-degree circle, and the circle is a symbol of the infinite and esoteric as especially exhibited by the transcendental constant (never ending, never repeating number) Pi. The fraction of 1/3 also symbolizes the attempt to express the infinite in material terms, given that the decimal representation 0.33 repeats endlessly. Hence 33 is another number of esoteric importance. The inverse of 1/3 is 3, which better represents the union of all, or the all in all, as the trinity exhibits. Thus, the 120 year lifespan has encoded within it the concept that the spiritual (infinite) will materialize in the mundane for a time, but in an incomplete or finite way. Obviously, this is an indescribable paradox, but that is precisely why symbols are needed and used.

**Traversing the Heavens**

From reading Egyptian writings, it is obvious that they believed in flying and space travel. That is not to say that they actually did it, but they did dream and write about it. Their gods are said to travel through the heavens and visit different stars. This is said to be accomplished in a boat (the “Boat of Millions of Years”) or in a flying saucer (“winged disk”). Also, travel is done by teleportation through entering and exiting doors or gates. This sounds like modern science fiction, but it was actually the beliefs of some humans 5,000 years ago. So, one must ask, where did they get such a vivid imagination? And, why did such fantasies have such salience that they have been read and propagated for millennia? And, thirdly it must be asked, are these written fantasies in fact ancient man’s best efforts at explaining and communicating historical events, persons, and visions?

Moreover, it is reasonable to assume that non-fiction writing precedes fictional writing on a universal hierarchy of needs; therefore, it is unreasonable to believe that all of the early writings of mankind are fiction. Arguably, fiction is a luxury that would not be developed until the necessity of non-fiction writing is fulfilled and mastered. Clearly, early civilization would want to preserve only the most important knowledge relevant to survival. Fiction would develop only after civilization advances to the point of having surplus food, labor, and time. Furthermore, the skill of non-fiction writing would be needed to develop surpluses of such things. However, granted, there is a likelihood that gaps in knowledge and unknown concepts were explained and expressed metaphorically or "fictionally" through symbolism; however, symbols are merely proxies for truth and reality. The mere use of symbolic proxies should not diminish or reject the real nature of the actual person, event, or idea being expressed and simply relegate the entirety of it into fictional status.

It is also clear that the name "Boat of Millions of Years" refers not only to a measure of time, but to distance as well. A year can be thought of as one revolution, or trip around a circle, and the distance to traverse this circle is a circumference. But a year does not necessarily refer to an Earth year. It could signify any distance really. It is also noteworthy that the English word "annual" is clearly derived from the Egyptian Annu, which is another name for On or Heliopolis. It is said, "I am Horus and (I) traverse millions of years." (Budge 177) Of course, the word "traverse" is a more appropriate term for distance than for time. Perhaps instead of saying, "I traverse millions of years", it should say "I traverse millions of *light*-years" (a light-year is a unit of distance). A hymn to Ra states:

> Millions of years have gone over the world; I cannot tell the number of those through which thou hast passed. Thy heart hath

> decreed a day of happiness in thy name of 'Traveller.' Thou dost pass over and dost travel through untold spaces [requiring] millions and hundreds of thousands of years [to pass over]; thou passest through them in peace, and thou steerest thy way across the watery abyss to the place which thou lovest; this thou doest in one little moment of time, and then thou dost sink down and dost make an end of the hours." (Budge 14-15)

This excerpt makes it clear that Ra is capable of advanced space travel; there is simply no other way to interpret it. Another repeated phrase in Egyptian writings is "let my strides be long" or "stride over the heavens." Clearly, literal space travel to the Tuat is part of this belief system. However, metaphorically, the deceased's heart had to be as light as a feather on Anubis' scale, or else the multi-staged journey to the Tuat could not be done and the condemned soul would be devoured by the "eater of the dead" monster. (Budge 21) The light heart is symbolic of rising above the cares of the material realm which weigh down the soul.

**The Great Bear**

Another star constellation of significance to the Egyptians is the Great Bear, or Ursa Major; it is also called Arcturus. This constellation has been widely recognized as a bear across time and culture. Perhaps this is because of its northerly location. Bears are animals more at home in northern climates. Bears are also powerful and predatory, which perhaps describes the attributes of these stars as seen by the ancients. Bears also hibernate; perhaps that quality also describes these stars.

There are seven major stars in Ursa Major; they are also seen as the Big Dipper. The two stars comprising the side of the dipper opposite to the handle point toward the northern star – Polaris. The Egyptians associated

Seven Khus, or Spirits, with this constellation. The *Book of the Dead* in chapter xvii. states:

> destroy ye [all] the faults which are within me, even as ye did for the Seven Spirits who are among the followers of their lord Sepa (Osiris)… they who are behind the Thigh in the northern sky… As concerning the Seven Spirits… Anubis appointed them to be protectors of the dead body of Osiris, or (as others say), [set them] behind the place of purification of Osiris… The chief of the sovereign princes who are in Na-arut-f is Horus, the avenger of his father. (Budge 99-101)

So, it is clear that the Seven Spirits follow Osiris and Horus. They are also associated with the northern part of the sky as is Ursa Major, and it is now known that they protect Osiris' body. But protect it for what, or from whom? Is Osiris' reanimation or resurrection as Horus still pending; a future event? More information on the Seven Spirits can be gleaned from chapter lxxi.

> Behold, the god of One Face is with me. Hail, ye Seven Beings (1) who make decrees, who support the Scales on the night of the judgment of the *Utchat*, who cut off heads, who hack necks in pieces, who take possession of hearts by violence and rend the places where hearts are fixed, who make slaughterings in the Lake of Fire, I know you and I know your names, therefore know ye me even as I know your names. I come forth to you, therefore come ye forth to me, for ye live in me and I would live in you. Make ye me to be vigorous by means of that which is in your hands, that is to say, by the rod of power which is in your hands. Decree ye for me life by [your] speech year by year; give me multitudes of years over and above my years of life… and grant that I may come forth and shine upon my statue; and [grant me] air for my nose, and let my eyes have the power to see among those divine beings who dwell in the horizon on the day when evil-doing and wrong are justly assessed. (1) *Budge's footnote:* "these are the seven Spirits whose names are given in chapter xvii… they are related in some

> way to the goddess Meh-urt, who is identified with the Eye of Ra, and some would see in them the Seven Stars of the constellation of the Great Bear." (Budge 239-40)

These seven spirits are described as ruthless, bloodthirsty, and powerful; a bear could be described similarly. Apparently they can take life or grant life. The phrase "Come forth and shine upon my statue; and [grant me] air for my nose" is interesting and of specific spiritual meaning. "Coming forth by day" describes the process whereby the deceased must travel into and through the underworld, avoiding enemies and opening doors so that they can reach the blessed Other-world. "Shine upon my statue; and [grant me] air for my nose" obviously echoes the possibility of animating a lifeless body. As aforementioned, the Ka could reside in statues; however, one could argue that this reference is most likely about animating an organic body more than anything else. So, this new body, or statue, is the reward for the deceased after a harrowing spiritual journey and ascension.

The connection to the goddess Meh-urt is also intriguing; she is pictured as a cow. The chapter calls her the "lady of heaven, and mistress of earth." Obviously this language is very familiar, and appears in many cultures. The Bible often speaks of the Queen of Heaven or the Great Whore or Prostitute. In Revelation 17 the great prostitute is seen sitting on a beast with seven heads and ten horns. The red dragon in Revelation 12 also has seven heads. Perhaps there is a connection to the seven stars of the Great Bear. Recall also that Horus has two crowns for the two lands; one is red, which represents the northern land. This northern leadership is further elucidated and confirmed by his role as leader of the seven spirits of the northern constellation Ursa Major. The Big Dipper is also called the Plough in England, further signifying its masculine symbolism.

There are also Mesopotamian legends of seven spirits. Seven Sages came to the Earth in antediluvian times to help mankind advance, but after the great flood they could not physically return. They are usually described as fish-men. In Hindu mythology, the concept of the seven sages appears as well; they are collectively called the Saptarishi. The seven rishis are seen to be exhibited in the Big Dipper, and they were important to the beginnings of Hinduism. Perhaps the disappearance of these sages is expressed by the metaphor of the hibernation of the bear. Could these sages someday awaken from hibernation and return to the earth; bringing with them both violence and blessings?

< Contents

# Chapter 7
# Babylonian Mythology

In ancient times, the region of Mesopotamia (Iraq) was largely composed of two groups: the Akkadians and the Sumerians. Each had their own language, but gradually the Akkadian language became predominant in the region. The two groups shared their cultures with one another and thus their respective mythologies became largely identical; however, different names were used for the deities. Following the Akkadian Empire of the Mesopotamian city-states, the region eventually became the Babylonian Empire by approximately 1,800 BC. Thus this book will refer to the mythology of this region simply as "Babylonian"; however, it is understood that the mythology predates Babylon proper. This mythology is approximately 5,000 years old, making it contemporaneous to Egyptian mythology. Of course over time the mythology was changed and edited somewhat; however, its roots remain very old.

The story of Noah and the Great Flood found in the Bible is not unique. The protagonist of the Mesopotamian flood story is named Atrahasis, meaning "extra-wise." In the *Epic of Gilgamesh* he is called Uta-na'ishtim or Ut-napishtim, meaning "he found life". In Sumerian he was called Ziusudra or Xisuthros. In the commentary among her translated *Myths from Mesopotamia*, Stephanie Dalley notes that the Flood story divided an antediluvian time when sages or gods walked the earth who brought civilization from the post-flood time in which they did not and in which immortality had been lost. This echoes the *Genesis* account in which

after the Flood human life spans were limited to 120 years. The disappearance of the Sages also reflects a common belief that mankind has lived through different ages, with a prior time existing when men and gods interacted freely and developed advanced civilizations; Plato's account of Atlantis being one such example. This theme will be threshed out later.

The Babylonian Flood account, *Atrahasis*, begins with a description of the world before mankind existed. Three major gods and their respective spheres are listed. Anu is the sky god, Ellil is god of the earth, and Enki (or Ea) is god of the Apsu (freshwater underworld). This division of inheritance was made by casting lots as was common in ancient Mesopotamia. A parallel to Greek mythology can be found in the tripartite division of the world by Zeus, Poseidon, and Hades; they too were said to have cast lots. Moreover, notice how the name Anu of the sky god is similar to the Egyptian city of Annu and the English word "annual". Clearly a common root is appearing for this solar or sky deity. The Anunnaki, the greater gods, especially of the sky, made the Igigi, the sons of Ellil, carry the workload. The Igigi had to dig canals, dredge rivers, and do other excavation projects for the gods. This went on for 3,600 years until they could not tolerate it anymore. Their rebellion caused the three greater gods to decree that one of the Igigi must be sacrificed in order to mix his flesh and blood with clay in order to form primeval man, who would then carry the workload.

Belet-ili, or Mami, is the womb-goddess who fashioned mankind out of the sacrificed god and the clay made by Enki. The goddess created mankind as seven males and seven females. Interestingly, the gestation period is said to be ten months. Similarly, recall in the *Vision of Hermes* how humans began as seven hermaphrodites then split into seven males and seven females. So, mankind was created to work for the gods; however,

they became too numerous and Ellil complained. The gods agreed to reduce the population by plague, drought, and famine; however, this was not effective enough, so finally a flood was decided upon. Enki was to cause a great flood, but he took pity on his faithful servant Atrahasis, and warned him of the plan; he told him to build a boat to save himself and other living creatures. Differing from the *Genesis* account, this flood lasts seven days and seven nights instead of forty. At the end of the story, it is decided by the gods that mankind's lifespan and growth rates shall be limited to prevent overpopulation from reoccurring.

**The Epic of Creation**

Another account of the creation of mankind is found in a myth entitled *The Epic of Creation*, also known as *Enuma Elish: The Seven Tablets of Creation*. Marduk, the new king of the gods, tells Ea of his plan to create primeval man, and once again man is created to provide labor for the gods. Moreover, in this myth the sacrifice of the leader of the rebel gods, Qingu, is required in order to create mankind from his blood. Marduk then divides the 600 Anunnaki gods evenly between heaven and earth. The Anunnaki were grateful on account of their release from laboring due to the creation of mankind, so they ask Marduk if he would like a shrine to be built. He assents and so Babylon is built, with towering shrines and ziggurats. Then the Igigi and Anunnaki assembled and had a banquet in Bab-ili (or Babylon, meaning "gate of god"). Obviously this story is similar to the Biblical tale of the Tower of Babel found in Genesis. Accordingly, in Hebrew "Babel" means "gate of god," which is most likely just the adoption of the Akkadian term. "Babel" or "babble" as meaning "to confuse language" is a secondary definition arising from the alleged incident which occurred at Babel.

Thus, in honor of Marduk's successes, a large tower, ziggurat, or pyramid structure was built. In the Mesopotamian myth, the construction is done by gods, or the Anunnaki; however, in the Biblical account the construction is done by men. But both the Akkadian and Hebrew languages preserve the meaning as "gate of god." A ziggurat could be seen as a large staircase leading up to a door or gate at the peak. This imagery obviously complements other Hermetic imagery. Recall the prominence of doorways and stairs in Egyptian mythology. The Genesis account will be given below for comparison's sake.

> And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. (Genesis 11:1-9)

This must have been a very special project to warrant God's supernatural interference. There are plenty of skyscrapers today, but they do not bring God's judgment. So, why is God so concerned about this particular event?

It is conceivable that this project was not simply symbolic of pride and insolence, but was an attempt at opening doors or gates that God did not desire to be opened. The nature of the gate could be thought of as exclusively spiritual, or perhaps containing a physical dimension as well, some sort of stargate.

It is prudent to consider the possibility that this story is not simply figurative and allegorical, but has a literal element to it. The people said that the "top may reach unto heaven". It is doubtful that these men thought that they could really build a tower 60,000 feet high into space, but perhaps they really intended to reach heaven by some other means through this "gate of god." Obviously, the kind of technology or physics needed to accomplish this is unknown; however, if the myths of the gods working together with humans are true, then it is possible that their instructions and knowledge made this endeavor feasible.

Continuing with a description of Marduk, he became the patron god of the city of Babylon and his name could mean "bull-calf of the Sun". This bull-calf of the sun motif is clearly found throughout ancient religions. Osiris had a bull-form entitled "Apis", and a physical bull meeting specific criteria was kept in Memphis and cared for by his priests. Of course, there is the Golden Calf idol forged by the Israelites as described in Exodus chapter 32. Other examples demonstrating the importance of the bull are found in the cult of Mithras and in astrology as Taurus.

Another possible link to Osiris is observed in the section stating the fifty names of Marduk (as translated by Leonard W. King); one name is: "O Asari, [Marduk] "Bestower of planting," "Founder of sowing." "Asari" is very similar to Osiris, given that both are agricultural deities and that Osiris is also variously transliterated as "Asar", "Asari", or "Ausare." Another of his names is "Mummu, 'the Creator of...!'" Dalley ties the word

"mummu" to the craft of making statues of gods. So, the origin of the English word *mummy* could be Akkadian, although the dictionary credits more recent Arabic and Persian terms as the root.
The importance of statues is once again discovered.

In general, creators or makers are often thought of as creating a statue (or archetype) first, and then animating it subsequently. God creates Adam from the dust of the earth and then breathes life into him, thereby animating him. It is also said in 1 Corinthians 6:19, "What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?" So, the human body is essentially a vessel that needs to be filled with the Spirit of God. In esoteric thought, the physical body is no more real than a statue made of wood, stone, or metal. Even though the physical body is an organic structure, it still needs to be filled with a spirit just as much as any other statue needs filling. All are simply three-dimensional representations in this material plane. But all of these types of statues represent potentialities; points of entry, gateways, temples, or dwellings for a manifested spirit. Spirits need to utilize actual objects to interact physically with the material world. In Egypt, the deceased's body was mummified in order to preserve a statue for the spirit to return to. And as was discussed, the Ka is arguably descriptive of the spirit arriving in a new body or statue.

It is important to note that the ancients were not worshipping statues literally, but the spirits within them. The Egyptian *Legend of Ptah Nefer-Hetep* illustrates this belief. The deity Khensu Pa-ari-sekher and his image are taken to the Prince of Bekhten to exorcise a demon from his princess. Upon completion of this task, the Prince does not allow the

Egyptian priests to take the statue home. However, after several years the prince has a vision of the god departing his statue and flying back to Egypt in the form of a golden hawk. Upon waking, the Prince orders the statue to be sent back to Egypt since the spirit had already left, and the statue would be of no further usefulness. (Budge_2, 119)

Returning to Marduk, he is also named “Nibiru” (or “Neberu”), which has been equated to a place of crossings, or the planet Jupiter. Obviously, this epithet relates him to gods such as the Greek Zeus or Roman Jupiter. It has also been said to be tied to some visible star on an equinox. The context of the term, as translated by Leonard W. King, is printed below.

> May he hold the Beginning and the Future, may they pay homage unto him,
> Saying, "He who forced his way through the midst of Tiamat without resting,
> Let his name be Nibiru, 'the Seizer of the Midst'!
> For the stars of heaven he upheld the paths,
> He shepherded all the gods like sheep!
> He conquered Tiamat, he troubled and ended her life

The precise meaning of “Nibiru” is unknown, but it appears to pertain to the path of celestial bodies and how Marduk regulates them or oversees them, or to the crossing of bodies between heaven and earth. The Greek Mt. Olympus comes to mind as a crossing-place of the gods. This is also a fitting description given that he built the gate of god, Bab-ili, which could have been a stargate or landing spot for the gods. Others have equated Nibiru to a ninth or tenth planet, sometimes called Planet Nine or Planet X, which allegedly has a long elliptical orbit through our solar system, and which brings cataclysm when it passes every 10,000 - 20,000 years. Could there be a second star, or sun out there in our solar system? A secret sun, a

black sun, an invisible sun? A red or brown dwarf star orbiting the yellow sun creating a binary star system? Did it last come and sink Plato's mythical Atlantis around 9,600 – 10,000 BC? And did it take 6,000 years (6 days in Genesis 1) for the earth and creation to be restored by God, culminating with Adam and Eve around 3,600-4,000 BC?

Continuing with Marduk, he is also called *Sirsir* or *Malah*, meaning "Boatman" and thus making him patron of sailors. Taken as a whole, this image of Marduk evokes thoughts of the Egyptian imagery of sailing across the heavens in the boat of Ra, Greek imagery of traversing the river Styx, and the Akkadian story of Gilgamesh sailing in search of immortality. Marduk's control of crossing-places is epitomized by his possession of the *Tablet of Destinies* which he won from Tiamat in battle. This gave Marduk the power to speak fates into existence and utter absolute decrees; this could also be seen as the antecedent to the notion of the divine right of kings. The Tablet of Destinies of course recalls the tablet that Thoth records judgments upon and the Biblical Book of Life which contains the names of those attaining salvation.

*The Epic of Creation* further describes Marduk's greatness and far-sightedness; however an observer would be tempted to call him arrogant and impudent. It speaks of how he caused Babylon to become a home for the gods and an epicenter of religion. Indubitably, this mythology could be viewed as the Babylonian people justifying their pride and greatness through religious texts; accordingly, their empire has a divine mandate to be the center of all culture and religion, and to serve the gods who gave them their power. Clearly, the great shrine, tower, or ziggurat which Marduk ordered to be built is a crossing-place for the gods, a place to come and go from, and to take rest. This perspective should be remembered when

viewing all of the various earthen mounds, pyramids, stepped pyramids, ziggurats, temples, and such built around the globe from Mexico to China.

Further elaboration is needed on how Marduk rose to power among the gods. The two primordial generative gods were the male Apsu, consisting of freshwater, and the female Tiamat, consisting of saltwater; from these two gods everything was created, a duality consistent with Hermetic Philosophy. As is prevalent, the female deity is personified by a vast primeval ocean, a body of chaos, in need of order and refinement. Saltwater is not potable or life-giving, but through refinement or more literally desalination, it becomes fresh potable water. Thus the male principle acting upon the female potentiality creates a new and improved work. From this alchemical process all the subsequent gods were created. Moreover, as aforementioned, the moon is a feminine principle, and it is clearly tied to the ocean, another feminine symbol, through its symbolic and literal gravitational pull, called the tides. The creation of freshwater through the male and female again shows the female persona of chaotic potential being subsumed into the male result of ordered existence. Thus, in mythology freshwater rivers, lakes, or streams represent life, heath, and doctrines. The imagery of rivers flowing from someone's mouth, representing the dissemination of knowledge or doctrine, is common. Accordingly, as a river's life force enters the vast saltwater ocean through its mouth (delta), so too does a man's speech enter the wider world through his mouth.

Ea (Enki), Marduk's father, learns of Apsu's plan to end creation on account of its grievous behavior, thus Ea preemptively kills Apsu and claims the domain of freshwater for himself, then inside pure Apsu Marduk was born. An interpretation could be inferred that unrighteous behavior could lead to the destruction of an ordered system by the very principle that

begot it. Far-sighted Ea does not allow this and creates a new son; however, Tiamat becomes angry on account of her mate's death. She creates various monsters and assembles an army to attack and destroy Ea and the gods. Qingu is made her general and she gives him the Tablet of Destinies.

So, at this time the Tablet of Destinies, representing the sum of all potentialities, is in the hands of the chaotic unrefined Tiamat. However she is too powerful for all the gods, except Marduk. Allegorically, he alone is capable of defeating chaos and ascending into and catalyzing a higher state, both materially and spiritually. Like Horus, he is said to be his father's champion. Clearly, this tale could also be interpreted as an exhortation to defend a patriarchal society.

Continuing, Marduk defeats Tiamat by sending his various winds against her, thereby exposing her to his arrow and slaying her. Her regiments and assembly are defeated and scattered. Qingu is killed and from his blood mankind is made; Marduk also gains the Tablet of Destinies. Thus mankind arises from the primitive chaos and has a future destiny held by Marduk. Marduk then divides the waters and sets restrictions on them. On account of these great deeds Marduk is made king.

Clearly, this tale could also be interpreted as Apsu being a Demiurge, an architect of creation who becomes displeased with it and seeks to destroy it. And Tiamat is the basis of the created archetypes or primal matter. The raging of Tiamat could also be viewed as a literal great flood which is sent to destroy creation by the displeased architect or Demiurge – Apsu (or Yahweh). Marduk overcomes the god's fury and quells the flood, thus heroically saving creation. Or, alternately, it could be seen as overcoming base matriarchy to propagate male progress. Ultimately, the tale is probably best viewed not as an indictment of females, but as a metaphor for the need of the individual to conquer the base psyche,

chaos, and the material world and transmute them into elements of self-actualization, order, and alchemical achievement. And this metaphor, on a cultural level, is epitomized by the creation of the mighty Babylonian Empire, whose patron god is Marduk.

**The Seven Sages**

Returning to the aforementioned Seven Sages, who helped advance human civilization, a further elaboration is warranted. They are called *Apkallu* in Akkadian or *Abgal* in Sumerian meaning "wise" or "sage." They are described as carp or fish-men, or as part bird. Each was paired with an antediluvian king as his counsellor (also the first king after the deluge was afforded a sage, then from Gilgamesh on down no more immortal sages were accorded). Their names were: Uanna (or Adapa/ Oannes), Uannedugga, Enmedugga, Enmegalamma, Enmebulugga, An-Enlilda, and Utuabzu. Supposedly, they came from the Apsu (an underground freshwater primordial sea between earth and the underworld) to teach mankind basic civilization before the deluge, but after upsetting the god Ea, they were sent back to the Apsu for good.

As said, this idea has Egyptian, Mesoamerican, and Hindu parallels; and as will be shown later, Hebrew parallels as well.

A further description of Oannes comes from Berossus, a Babylonian historian and priest of Marduk of the third century BC. Details of Berossus' account can be found in G. T. Bettany's *Encyclopedia of World Religions*.

> Thus, Ea was originally the god of the city Eridu, at the then mouth of the Euphrates. Under the name of Oannes, he is said by Berosus, the late Chaldean historian, to have come out of the water

> of the gulf, to have passed his days among men, and to have given them insight into letters and sciences, and arts of every kind. "He taught them to construct houses, to found temples, to compile laws, and explained to them the principles of geometrical knowledge. He made them distinguish the seeds of the earth, and showed them how to collect the fruits; in short, he instructed them in everything which could tend to soften manners and humanize their lives." Thus he was the god of wisdom of early Babylonia, and was represented as partly man and partly fish. (Bettany 485)

This description of the impact of Oannes is strikingly similar to the earlier accounts given of Osiris and Quetzalcoatl. All three gods civilized a previously ignorant and primitive mankind. Their work is the basis for modern human civilizations. Whether Oannes is actually a fish-man or not is unknown; it is possible that early humans had not yet learned how to sail, therefore an individual crossing over waters must be a magician, or at least part fish. Bettany also notes that the cuneiform character for a god is, unsurprisingly, an eight-rayed star.

Also, the Pope's Mitre (hat), when viewed from the side, looks like a fish head with an open mouth. The fish is of course now a Christian symbol in reference to Jesus being a "fisher of men." This fish symbol also resembles the infinity icon (sideways 8), but with a third of it cut off, perhaps representing the Infinite's appearance in this finite realm, but in a limited way. Fish references also bring to mind the Philistine's god Dagon, who was part man part fish. Another fish-god is the first incarnation of Vishnu as Matsya, the Fish, "under which form Vishnu preserved Manu, the ancestor of the human race, during a universal deluge." (Bulfinch 258)

The curious and prudent historian, upon reading all of these disparate accounts of an advanced race aiding early humans, must consider the possibility that this mythos is factual and literal; however, the truth may

never be known in full. One explanation for the reoccurrence of mythoi across time and culture is that the Tower of Babel story is actually true. Perhaps all living humans really are descended from Noah (or Atrahasis, or Manu) and therefore in those days, only one universal account existed of early history. This universal account could have then been preserved and converted into the various new cultures and languages following the scattering of the Babel Diasporas created by God. Granted, since the Babel incident, the details of the various mythoi have had millennia to be changed, expanded, and manipulated by the various cultures as each saw fit, but they could quite possibly all share a common root.

**Descent of Ishtar to the Underworld**

Ishtar, the goddess of love, fertility, and war is known in Sumerian as Inanna, which brings to mind the names Anna and Diana (Roman goddess). Inanna also has solar roots given words like Anu, Annu (On), and Anunnaki. Ishtar is fathered by either Sin (moon god) or Anu (sky god). She could be considered the "Queen of Heaven" and her sister, Ereshkigal, is the queen of the underworld. Ishtar is clearly related to various ancient goddesses such as Isis, Astarte, Ashtoreth, Cybele, Aphrodite, and Venus. Moreover, her symbols include the Morning Star or Evening Star and the Rosette. To clarify, the planet Venus is known as either the Morning Star or Evening Star depending on its relative location to Earth. It is the brightest object in the sky behind the sun and moon, and its luminance is greatest just before sunrise in the east as the morning star or just after sunset in the west as the evening star. Clearly, the association of the planet Venus with the female principle is ancient in origin. The astrological symbol for the planet is the same as the female symbol ♀.

The rosette is an interesting symbol for several reasons. A rosette can be viewed as a circumpunct (the spiritual circle circumscribing an origin), an eye (all-seeing spiritual eye of Ra/Sun), and as a rose. The rose has long been a symbol of perfection, beauty, completion, and female fertility and gestation or generation. However, the symbolic achievement of the rose is tempered by the thorns which its stem bears, and the stem being symbolic of the difficult road, journey, or process that must be surpassed before achieving the resulting flower. The rosette is intimately linked to the previously discussed concept of doorways or gates given that two rosettes are often placed above doors and windows. The rosettes above each door or window jamb, in conjunction with the casing and plinth blocks below it, create two esoteric pillars which when walked through or looked through transform an ordinary doorway into one of much more distinction and meaning.

Ishtar's lover is Tammuz, which corresponds to Inanna and Dumuzi, Isis and Osiris, Aphrodite and Adonis, and Cybele and Attis. All of these men die tragically and their deaths cause much lamentation on the women's part. The rituals of the religious devotees all recreate the tragic death and mourning; however, the mourning is turned to joy because of the resurrection of the god. This cycle of death and resurrection occurs annually, and therefore corresponds to agricultural fertility and the seasons; and of course the driver of the seasons is the amount of sunlight received by a particular location. Therefore the death and resurrection is symbolic of the dying of the sun when it approaches the winter solstice and the resurrection of the sun as the daylight begins to increase. The vernal equinox is especially important considering it represents the halfway point in the sun's journey from its nadir to apogee, and in these myths the dead

god is usually sentenced to six months in Hades. Thus the god could be seen as dead from the autumnal equinox until the vernal equinox.

The morning star, Venus, obviously is the light-bearer, or bringer of light, since it could be seen as pulling or pushing the sun along. Lucifer, meaning Light-Bearer, is associated with this planet due to Isaiah chapter 14. Accordingly, the goddess archetype is often portrayed as holding a torch, representing the dead god or sun, and more esoterically as representing knowledge, life, and progress which was brought by the son or sun. The word Ishtar is clearly similar to the word Easter and it is entirely possible that the Christian holiday became conflated with the name of a pagan holiday celebrating the rites of Ishtar and Tammuz. In fact "Easter" only appears in the King James Version in Acts 12:4, but that word is translated as "Passover" in the other versions. Moreover, that verse has nothing to do with the Resurrection, so there really is no basis for calling the Resurrection day of Jesus as "Easter."

Ishtar's trip to the underworld (Kurnugi) is described in the Akkadian tale of *The Descent of Ishtar into the Underworld*. Not surprisingly, there are seven gates that she must past through to reach the underworld. At each gate she must remove a garment or ornament, leaving her naked by the time she arrives in the underworld. Her sister Ereshkigal will not allow her to leave because Ishtar went to that place which cannot be left; it is a one-way road. While Ishtar is stuck in Kurnugi, all sexual drive on the earth ceases, so Ea creates a good-looking man to send down as a replacement, or scapegoat, for Ishtar. Thus Ishtar is released, and the death and alleged resurrection of Tammuz is periodically celebrated.

In the Phrygian (Turkish) version of the story, featuring Attis, he is said to die from either a wild boar or from blood loss as a result of castrating himself under a pine tree. Thus the priests were eunuchs and the

pine tree became his symbol, representing the generative power of his blood. Notably, the pine tree is an evergreen, not a deciduous tree, so it symbolizes constant life; moreover, it is phallic in shape. J. G. Frazer describes the associated ritual, "on the twenty-second day of March, a pine-tree was cut in the woods and brought into the sanctuary of Cybele, where it was treated as a great divinity." He continues, "the third day, the twenty-fourth of March, was known as the Day of Blood: the Archgallus or high priest drew blood from his arms and presented it as an offering." Along with the rest of the clergy they danced to wild music and cut themselves "in order to bespatter the altar and the sacred tree with their flowing blood." (Frazer 348-49) Clearly, the modern Christmas tree could be seen as a derivative of this ritual, and it gives a new perspective regarding the red (blood) on green Christmas color scheme. This cult was later adopted by the Romans and subsequently grew in importance.

**Etana and the Snake and the Eagle**

In a story entitled *Etana*, written around 2,200 BC, many hermetic themes are found, such as that of the relationship between the snake and the eagle. In this tale, Etana is a king and a builder, and there exists a poplar tree which has sprouted out of the shade of the throne-dais (raised platform) of Adad (storm-god, son of Anu), who is Etana's god. Moreover, a snake and its offspring live at the base of the tree and an eagle and its fledglings live at the top of the tree. The eagle asks the snake to be its friend, and the snake agrees. They make an oath of peace even unto Shamash, the sun god. However, the eagle eats the snake's young ones, so the snake plots revenge. The snake hides in a carcass and waits for the eagle to come down, and then he strikes the eagle and plucks his feathers out and throws

the eagle down into a pit. The eagle prays to Shamash for help, but Shamash the Most High responds that he is evil and had done something terrible, and he is dying so he will not help him, but he will send a man who may help. Etana is the man who is sent.

It is revealed that Etana is having trouble conceiving a son; therefore he tells the eagle that he will help him on the condition that the eagle shows him the "plant of birth." It is agreed upon, and Etana keeps the Eagle alive in the pit and teaches it to fly again. Etana helps it for seven months by feeding it and in the eighth month, now strong again, he helps it out of the pit. Then Etana, riding on the Eagle's back, ascends to the heaven of Anu; he and the Eagle enter through the gate of the gods Anu, Ea, and Ellil. The story then ends abruptly, likely due to missing text. *Etana* is just a short old myth; however it is replete with Hermetic imagery.

The tree sprouting from under the throne-dais is a common image, usually it is understood that there are springs of freshwater beneath the throne from which the tree sprouts. In this story the tree is specifically mentioned as a poplar, which is interesting because *poplar* is derived from the Latin *populus* meaning people or nation. The poplar is also known as the Tulip tree, and it is known for being fast-growing, straight, and having greenish-yellowish wood. Clearly, the tree sprouting from under the throne could be considered the human race. The tree's taproot is in the holy fresh water under the throne and its branches grow quickly and exponentially as does humanity. Humanity could even be construed as the fractal expression of the One, or the All, beginning with the first division of the Hermaphroditic Deity into Adam and Eve, or Shu and Tefnut, and continuing on through the generations so that now there are billions of people all derived from the One, and expressive of all the attributes of the One. Inversely, the One encompasses all the attributes of the billions of

people. This is the mystery revealed by this tree and echoed by the *Emerald Tablet* and other Hermetic writings.

In Egyptian mythology, an identical image can be found of a Lotus flower sprouting from underneath the throne-dais of Osiris and standing on top of the Lotus flower is the four children of Horus, representing his descendants across the four points of the compass. E. A. Wallis Budge comments the following in the *Book of the Dead*:

> In fully illustrated papyri he (Osiris) is accompanied by Isis and Nephthys, and by the four children of Horus, who stand on a lotus flower. The stem of this flower springs from out of the waters of a lake, whereon the throne of Osiris is placed; this lake was fed by the celestial Nile, or by one of its branches, and was the source whence the beatified, as well as the gods, drank. This scene is of considerable interest from the point of view of comparative mythology, for many Semitic writers held the opinion that the throne of the deity was placed, or rested upon, a stream of water, or a river. Even in the Book of Revelation we have a reference to a "pure river of water, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God" (Budge 34)

The Egyptians also had a sacred tree, a tree of life; it was the Sycamore, specifically the *Ficus Sycomorus* which is a type of fig tree that was cultivated in Egypt. Of course, trees are capable of efficiently absorbing water and appear wise as a result. Trees are rooted in the springs of life, metaphorically, and in Egypt and much of the Middle East, where the climate is not favorable for tree growth, the tree is very literally appreciated due to the scarce resources it provides, such as wood, fruit, and shade.

There are myriad ways in which *Etana* can be interpreted; the snake, eagle, and tree are all symbols that contain many archetypes and meanings. The serpent at the base of the tree could represent a follower of Shamash,

the sun god. The serpent is often a solar symbol, perhaps since snakes are only seen when it is warm and sunny due to their cold blood. Because it is at the base of the tree, it is more primal and remains closer to the root, or the One. Bear in mind, that only in the modern West, has the symbolism of the serpent been degraded and debased to the point of being nothing more than Satan incarnate. For example, the undulating rhythmic movement of the snake is reflective of the oscillation of waveforms, such as water, light, sound, electricity, etc. Remember, basically all natural forces express themselves as waveforms. This knowledge is innate to humanity. For example, the waxing and waning of the moon can be viewed as the side to side movement of the snake. The snake is simply the best symbol of the sine wave, which is reflected throughout nature. Thus the snake is reflective of the forces of the physical world, and it is often portrayed as tempting others to partake in the material.

The eagle can represent various themes as well. One, it could represent hubris and pride due to its exalted position; therefore, the snake throws it down into the pit. Second, it can be seen as the attempt of man to ascend up from the material realm of the snake to the celestial realm of the sky. And eating the snake's offspring could be viewed as partaking in the material thereby clipping its wings and leading it down to the pit. The seven months needed for the eagle to heal obviously correspond to alchemical steps, the seven classical planets, the seven stars, seven sages, seven steps, seven days, etc. necessary before reaching the eighth infinite realm of the fixed stars. Etana is helping the eagle so he can gain the plant of birth to have a son, but that obviously can mean rebirth or resurrection. Etana trains the eagle to fly again, but it could be said that Etana is really training himself to fly. The eagle is the means for Etana to fly, but that means is really latent within himself and simply needs to be developed and

expressed. The eagle or any winged creature lifting a man (or frequently a hermaphrodite) higher is often seen as the penultimate step in alchemy. Following this step the eagle disappears and the man can fly on his own. This concept is found throughout C. G. Jung's work, namely that when true Individuation is complete, and the Self fulfilled and fully actuated then the need for the symbol(s) disappears. Symbols, or manifested archetypal expressions, are simply a crutch to be used during the transformative journey of the Self. However, once this process is complete, the Self no longer needs this tool (i.e. symbols) to unite and express the psychic (spiritual) and the physical (material).

To further clarify, the seven stages of the alchemical process are: calcination, putrefaction, solution, distillation, conjunction, sublimation, and philosophic congelation. (Cirlot 6-8) A good real-world analogy for this could be the caterpillar spinning a chrysalis and dissolving itself, then reconstituting itself as a butterfly and emerging and flying on its own as a beautiful creature. The butterfly is a common and powerful symbol of the self, the soul, and the mystical process of transformation and ascension.

Notably, the snake and eagle motif is also found in Aztec legend. When the migrating Aztec people were looking for a new place to build a city they saw an eagle on a cactus with a snake in its mouth near a lake. Taking this as an auspicious sign, on this location they built Tenochtitlan, which is now modern-day Mexico City. And this imagery of an eagle, snake, cactus, and lake is found on the modern-day Mexican flag, seal, and coat of arms. Even the Aztec god Quetzalcoatl unites the dueling poles of the snake and the eagle, or the earth and the sky, as he is called the "feathered serpent" (a flying dragon). The Aztec culture with its resurgence of pyramid building, human sacrifices, and esoteric imagery and codices harkens back to a distant time, to the Mysteries of old and such occult

practices, perhaps even involving the same spirits. They surely inherited much culture from previous Mesoamerican civilizations and possibly others even more ancient.

**The Epic of Gilgamesh**

*The Epic of Gilgamesh* is another story from Mesopotamia that is over 4,000 years old; its veracity is debatable but its antiquity alone makes it worthy of study. Bear in mind, to provide additional perspective, this story was composed roughly 1,200 years before Homer's *Illiad* and *Odyssey*; so, clearly it is very old. Gilgamesh is thought to have been king of Uruk (Erech) sometime between 2000BC and 2800BC. His father is said to be Lugalbanda, a demonic high-priest of Kullab, who was the king two kings before Gilgamesh; or, as the Sumerian King List says, his father was a phantom. Gilgamesh's alleged mother is even odder; she is said to be Ninsun, the goddess Lady Wild Cow, who brings to mind the Egyptian Hathor or Nut. Altogether Gilgamesh is said to be two-thirds divine, and one-third mortal. It is interesting to note that the decimal form of two-thirds is .666, and the repeating nature of the decimal further emphasizes its mystical connotations.

The opening of the Epic presents some amazing statements about what Gilgamesh accomplished. It is said that he learned a great many things and taught the whole land. He is said to have gained the secret wisdom and knowledge of the pre-flood time, using this knowledge descended from the seven sages he built the walls of Uruk with baked bricks. He acquired tales of the antediluvian age from his journey and he wrote down his experiences. He was said to be better than the other kings

and a great warrior of large size. He also reestablished the cult centers that the great deluge had wrecked. (Dalley 50-51)

Notice how it is revealed that Gilgamesh (formerly transliterated as Izdubar) is of great stature, presumably of great physical stature given his exploits and that as Dalley notes the Hittite version of the epic describes him as a giant of 11 cubits (about 15 feet). Also notice his pride in his building abilities, specifically masonry, which is why Freemasons often trace their roots to a Gilgamesh/Nimrod figure. The same mention of baked bricks is made in Genesis regarding the construction of Babel. The masonry work completed must have been of a relatively advanced nature given this boasting about the Uruk wall.

The introduction clearly indicates that Gilgamesh discovered lost or hidden secrets; he somehow rediscovered what was known in antediluvian times and he put it into practice, as exemplified by his masonry skill and the restoration of cult centers. It can be argued that Gilgamesh is none other than Nimrod of the Book of Genesis (Ch. 10-11), who is credited with establishing the first empire in Mesopotamia. Moreover, it can be inferred that it was Nimrod who ordered the Tower of Babel to be built. Interestingly, Nimrod is the son of Cush, son of Ham, son of Noah, thus Noah is his great-grandfather. It is also interesting that the bloodline of Ham was cursed by Noah for a transgression. Noah is said to have lived 350 years after the flood, therefore he could very well have talked to Nimrod as Ut-napishtim (Atrahasis) talked to Gilgamesh in the epic. Both Nimrod and Gilgamesh are described as mighty warriors and mighty hunters, so it is probable that they are one and the same. [Noah may have also spoken to and taught Abraham in the ways of the Lord, as their lives probably overlapped. Thus, Abraham may have heard the history of man

since the Garden of Eden in a reliable way as passed down from Adam to Methuselah to Noah to Abraham, who then told his son Isaac.]

Notably, the tomb of Gilgamesh was believed to have been found by German archeologists in Iraq as reported by the BBC on 4/29/2003, which was only weeks after the second Iraq War began on 3/20/2003. As the Epic described, he had been buried under the old Euphrates River bed. Also, note that Iraq is named after the city of Uruk. Unsubstantiated reports even claim that the US military took the king's body away and are most likely studying his DNA. The truth is unknown; however, controlling the ancient sites and artifacts of Iraq is as good of a reason as any to explain why the Iraq War occurred. The Iraq War was certainly not about terrorists, and it was not really even about oil; but that is a subject for another work.

As stated, Gilgamesh could be viewed as resurrecting the antediluvian times, but the essential moral value or character of this epoch depends upon one's perspective. The pre-flood days were considered good times by secularists or pagans, perhaps even a golden or silver age, a time of Atlantis; however, in the Judeo-Christian tradition the pre-flood days were known as evil and bad times. This divergent viewpoint is exhibited in the respective stories of Noah and Ut-napishtim.

After the rain stops, in Genesis chapter 8, Noah releases a raven first, but it flies around waiting for land to reappear. Next a dove is sent out, but the dove returns to Noah. Then after seven days Noah sends the dove out again and this time returns with an olive leaf signifying the reemergence of land. After another seven days the dove is sent out, but it does not return. Clearly, the raven, a black scavenging carnivorous bird, is representative of the beginning stages of alchemy. The earth has been cleansed and purified from the flood; a new fresh beginning is now possible. The (white) dove's initial journey signifies the beginning of the

alchemical ascent from the black base. The passing of seven days between attempts represents the steps that must be ascended and achieved prior to philosophic congelation. The dove brings back an olive leaf, then another seven days are waited, and this time the dove does not return, since Noah no longer needs the dove; he has transcended the symbol. A great new work has been achieved through this flood.

However, the account given by Ut-napishtim in Tablet XI of the *Epic of Gilgamesh* is the inverse because the subjective value of the Flood to the pagan is contrary to that of the Jew. To the Jew, the Flood saved the good remnant of the human race; it was a needed cleansing of the world. But to the pagan, the Flood was a wanton unwarranted destruction of a hardly earned and built civilization. Therefore, the accomplishments of Gilgamesh and his restoration of antediluvian times can be viewed pejoratively by Judeo-Christian philosophy or affirmatively by the pagan or secularist.

Specifically, Ut-napishtim tells Gilgamesh how he first released a dove and it returned, then a swallow and it returned, then a raven is released and it does not return. This listing of steps is in descending order from the highest valued to the lowest valued symbolical bird. In this account, the postdiluvian world can no longer accommodate the white dove, the ascending spirit, a higher ideal; the world does not even have room for the swallow, a friendly gregarious bird oft seen in the symbolical summer and an acquaintance of the goddesses. (Cirlot 322) No, now the world has degenerated to the point where only the black base scavenging raven can be found comfortable and extant.

This concept of Gilgamesh conquering the Flood by restoring antediluvian knowledge is echoed in the *Epic of Creation* through the character of Marduk, who also is credited with founding the Babylonian Empire, much like Nimrod and Gilgamesh. Recall that Marduk won back

the Tablet of Destinies from Tiamat (the personified ocean/flood). Another hero who won the Tablet of Destinies back from the Lion/Eagle Anzu is named Nin-urta. Dalley states that Nin-urta could have been pronounced Nimrod or Enurta as well; he was son of Ellil and his avenger and champion (Dalley 326). Notice the Horus sounding epithet. Clearly, there is a connection between Nin-urta, Marduk, Nimrod, Gilgamesh, and Horus.

The god Nergal is also associated with Gilgamesh and Nin-urta. Nergal was forced to become king of the underworld and Ereshkigal's husband because of a transgression he committed. While it is impossible to say if these "gods" are all historically identical, they share enough similarities that their symbolic meanings have become identical. Although Marduk is credited with much of creation, the *Epic of Creation* is written in such a way that the reader is left to wonder if Marduk is simply an amalgamation of various local gods, who are all essentially the same? And, was this amalgamation done in order to unify and codify political and theological control of a diverse region under the Babylonian Empire and its new patron deity – Marduk?

Perhaps, Marduk's symbolic defeat of the Flood through the restoration of antediluvian practices is exaggerated and expounded upon in the *Epic of Creation* in order to create cultural cohesion and pride. However, that is not to say that there is no historicity here; however, this author does understand that not everything is to be taken literally. Of course, to reiterate, there are various levels of meaning occurring throughout life, such as: literal, figurative, and metaphysical; and all or none of these may be occurring simultaneously.

Because Gilgamesh is so superior to everyone, the gods decide to make him a companion and challenger, someone who can be his equal. The strong, large, and hairy wild man created is named Enkidu; he lived in the

woods among the beasts and knew of nothing else until a harlot is sent to have intercourse with him. Subsequently, following seven nights of intercourse (or seven alchemical steps), Enkidu gains his ego or mind, but loses some of his strength and speed, and the wildlife begins to fear him. The theme of a woman being impure and corrupting strength is common; however, the woman also brings judgment, temperance, reasoning, and civility which were not present before. As Jung would say, releasing and embracing the Anima (female unconscious) component of the male psyche is critical for Individuation, and that process is exactly what is shown regarding Enkidu. The active male principle becomes diminished through union with the passive feminine principle; however, the philosophical hermaphroditic result is theoretically better for the individuals concerned and the society involved.

The character of Enkidu is fascinating in many ways; he seems to be rife with symbolism, which provokes many questions. Does Enkidu, the wild man, or hairy man, represent man apart from society, on his own? Does he represent man apart from woman's influence? Does he represent a man, or hominid, from before this age, before Adam and Eve? Is the Enkidu mythos the antecedent to the medieval European myths of wild men? Is this also similar to the Sasquatch legends of North American indigenous peoples, now often called Bigfoot? The legends are also found in the Himalayas as the Yeti, or in Vietnam as the Wildman. These Wildmen are mostly seen in hills, mountains and woods; though there are female Bigfoot sightings reported as well, so they do come in both sexes.

Continuing, after an initial fight, Gilgamesh and Enkidu become great friends and companions. Next they decide to go to Mount Sirara (Mt. Hermon) in Lebanon to kill Humbaba, a terrible beast and guardian of the Pine Forest. Lebanon is of course known for its large Cedar and Pine trees,

and this “Pine Mountain” is regarded as the dwelling-place of the gods. Mount Hermon is further recounted as the place of the gods in the *Book of Enoch* which will be discussed later. Also, notably, Mount Hermon is located at 33 degrees north latitude and 33 degrees east longitude (if measured from the old Paris Meridian). Again, the esoteric numbers 33 and 66 (33+33) appear. After reaching Pine Mountain, the heroic pair succeeds in killing Humbaba and returns home.

Later, the goddess Ishtar becomes enamored with Gilgamesh, but he spurns her advances and recounts to her all of the past tragic fates that befell her lovers, such as Dumuzi. Gilgamesh poses a series of rhetorical questions to Ishtar that reveal how little the human condition has changed in 4,500 years. He basically says if you were mine, what could I give you that is fit for a god? All he has is a drafty door, shoes that pinch, and simple bread and drink. He reminds her how Dumuzi must weep each year for her; why would he not end up similarly?

Gilgamesh is shown to be wise for understanding that the mingling of mortal and immortal would not end well. Ishtar, then furious over Gilgamesh’s impudence, obtains the Bull of Heaven from Anu with which she hopes to strike down Gilgamesh; however, Gilgamesh and Enkidu kill the Bull and become even bigger heroes. However, the gods determine that Enkidu must die for the transgression of killing the Bull. Subsequently, Gilgamesh, now struggling to cope with his beloved friend’s death, searches for immortality. Enkidu’s slaying of the cosmic bull may be symbolic of the end of the zodiacal age of Taurus the Bull, which was contemporaneous to Gilgamesh and the Great Flood (approximately 2100-2300 BC). The Wildman could not continue on into the next age; he like the bull represented unrestrained strength, survival of the fittest, and a time before law and order. Moreover, as Bigfoot sightings often have paranormal

attributes, does the Wildman refer to a being of another plane or dimension, with another vibrational frequency, which like the seven sages can no longer consistently inhabit this postdiluvian world?

Gilgamesh, now dejected at the thought of death determines to go speak to Ut-napishtim (perhaps Noah or a similar figure), to find the secret of immortality. Gilgamesh's journey for immortality takes him eastward, where the rising sun is. The rising sun and the direction *east* are symbolic of life or coming life, i.e. resurrection. And *west* is of course symbolic of the land where life and light leave, and death and darkness remain. The road eastward requires him to pass over Mount Mashu, whose gate is guarded by Scorpion-men, signifying their power and wisdom and their ability to torment mortals with the ways of the world. After passing through darkness Gilgamesh must travel by boat across the "lethal waters" which the skin cannot touch. Finally he reaches Ut-napishtim who dwells in an unknown place, perhaps above the Apsu, simply called "the mouth of the rivers".

Ut-napishtim tells Gilgamesh that immortality was granted to him by the gods, but there is a lake which has a flower, similar to a rose, at the bottom of it which brings life. [Notice the recurring symbolism of the waters of life which the lotus, fig, or rose grows from. But water is also the ocean which man must swim through and conquer, i.e. the material world, before immortality is gained.] Thus, Gilgamesh ties stones to his feet to dive down to the bottom of the lake and obtains the plant. Upon resurfacing, he leaves and later sets it down while bathing, whereupon a snake comes and steals the flower from him. As the snake leaves, it sheds its skin (implying new life was gained). Meanwhile, Gilgamesh sits and weeps at his failure to secure immortality.

Similarly, in the story entitled *Anzu*, Ellil is taking a bath when Anzu betrays him and steals the Tablet of Destinies for himself. Likewise, Gilgamesh is bathing when the snake steals the plant. Because of only a moment's weakness, immortality is lost. The act of bathing could represent the momentary relapse into the base ways and concerns of the physical world, and as aforementioned, the snake represents the physical forces of the world which triumph in this instance. The snake then sheds its skin representing the rebirth which Gilgamesh almost achieved.

This rose-like plant, like the pearl, is symbolic of hidden life and wisdom, deep within the waters of life or the ocean of the material world. Immortality was believed to have existed before the Flood, as evidenced by the long life spans found in Genesis and in the Sumerian King List; however, following the Flood, the life spans decreased until man could no longer surpass 120 years. Thus, the presence of the immortal plant below the ocean is symbolic of the Flood ending and concealing immortality, physically and intellectually; it ended an age and a way of life.

The secrets Gilgamesh sought were not just physical, but also intellectual; he searched for the antediluvian knowledge that the Flood largely washed away. The introduction makes it sound as if he had some success in this latter goal of recovering lost knowledge. The rose as mentioned represents a perfect work, however the thorns on its stem are indicative of the struggles required and encountered during the process. Another notable point is that Gilgamesh ties anchors to his legs to sink himself to the bottom of the sea; or to ground himself in an otherwise chaotic place. The anchor can be seen as a symbolic point of reference in a fluid and tumultuous world, or as an aid to psychic self-awareness, grounding oneself in truth so to speak.

It is also this author's contention that the Egyptian symbol of life, the *ankh,* is of a masculine nature and related to the word *anchor*, which is derived from the Greek word *ankyra* and the Latin word *anchora*. Those terms could be partitioned into *ankh* and *ra*. Of course, Ra is the Egyptian sun god and he is often described as sailing in his boat – the sun. Continuing with the nautical imagery, the ankh symbol looks like an anchor that is missing the curved arms, or feminine crescent, on the bottom. Thus, if Ra was compelled to stop his boat, the sun, and illuminate the world with his light and life, he would need an anchor to do so, or else the boat would drift away. Therefore, the ankh can be seen as the god's anchor, giving life and a direct connection to the distant boat through an invisible rope or chain holding the anchor. Furthermore, the anchor is thus symbolic of the alchemical union between the masculine ankh symbol and the feminine crescent moon symbol. The celestial ankh acts upon or fertilizes the mundane crescent; therefore, the anchor can represent the union of a god and his followers (note: the devotees are usually symbolically feminine).

Even in the Bible, Hebrews 6:19 states: "Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil." In Christianity, the believer, or the Church, is the female and through union with the male, Jesus, the sacred marriage is completed. Thus the anchor is symbolic of this and was used as an early Christian symbol.

This concept of a rope and anchor also brings to mind something Mackenzie noted in *Myths of Pre-Columbian America*:

> Tezcatlipoca was one of the gods who sacrificed himself to enable the sun to rise at the beginning. An obscure myth relates that he descended from heaven by a rope made from a spider's web. Some of the supernatural beings in India, especially the star maidens,

> reach the earth in like manner during the night, to bathe in sacred pools. (Mackenzie 281)

Thus a seemingly tenuous, weak, and invisible connection between heaven and earth is noted; however it can in myth be the means of conveyance for the magnificent power of the gods, and the gods themselves.

Hopefully, the examples given in this chapter have provided additional understanding as to the recurring themes, symbols, and ideas espoused by hermetic philosophies (also known as the Mysteries). However, to clarify, some of these symbols are not specific to nor created by the Mysteries; rather, some symbols are just inherent within the created universe and are undeniable. Yet, regrettably, in modern times, many persons do not have basic literacy of this inherent cosmic symbology, which should in reality be viewed as part of one's birthright. As Jung alluded to, through the rediscovery of and reacquaintance with symbols, persons can accomplish the reunification of the Self-archetype with the God-archetype. In this present life, only symbols can mediate, balance, hold and express meaning between the Self and God, or between the physical and the psychic, or the material and the spiritual. Surely, symbols are our means for expressing the ineffable.

< Contents

# Chapter 8
# Greek and Roman Mythology

The Greek and Roman religions were largely identical, therefore they will be covered together as one topic, with Roman names given parenthetically. The Greco-Roman catalog of mythology is vast and detailed, thus only select information will be covered which is germane to the overall thesis.

Again, the first question to consider is: what is the origin of these mythoi? Are they a description of a pantheon of literal deities? Or, are the myths merely tales of heroic humans posthumously deified? Or, are the various gods the personifications of the various attributes of one or two supreme gods? Or, do the myths result from the psychological needs of humans to have heroes and gods to worship and follow? Of course these scenarios are not all mutually exclusive either.

Hesiod was the first Greek to explicitly recount the creation of the world. First Chaos came into existence, which is essentially a void. Chaos gave birth to Gaea or Ge (Earth), Tartarus (underworld), Eros (love), Erebus (gloominess), and Night. Eros is credited with being the impetus for creation; he hatched from an egg out of Night and brought light and love (procreation). The symbolic egg is found throughout the Mysteries and is related to the creating (hatching) of the universe, the world, and the alchemical philosopher's child. Chaos could also be viewed as a disordered mixture of the four classical elements of earth, air, fire, and water.

Ge produced Uranus (heaven or sky), Mountains, and Pontus (the sea) by herself. Ge then had intercourse with Uranus and produced the twelve Titans, six male and six female. Cronus and Rhea are the most important offspring, although Hyperion is also noteworthy as being the sun-god. The union of Ge and Uranus producing the gods is reminiscent of the Egyptian myth of Nut (sky) and Keb (earth) embracing each other to produce the five great gods, although the genders are reversed.

Ge then becomes enraged with Uranus on account of the monsters he produced and his treacherous actions, so she tells her youngest son Cronus to castrate him with a sickle. The sickle, which has a curved blade, is symbolic of the feminine principle reaping, or destroying, the male principle (or stalk of grain), or dissolution of a higher state. Cronus completes the task and throws the genitals down into the sea. Out of the sea foam produced from the fallen genitals the goddess Aphrodite is born. She is often pictured on a shell over the sea and is the goddess of love, beauty, and fertility. This is one example of a recurring theme in mythology of the younger generation of gods usurping power from the elder and assuming their attributes. Consequently, there are often two, three, or four generations of gods that possess roughly similar characteristics; however, the most recent generation is usually the one explicitly worshipped.

The castration of Uranus symbolizes his loss of procreative ability, thus the period of divine union, or sacred marriage, between earth and sky ends. As a corollary, the direct production of further gods and goddesses ends. But, the extant offspring (especially Cronus and Rhea) produce further gods. Likewise, Nut's four legs held her up from embracing Keb again, and Ea slew his father Apsu thereby preventing further procreation between Apsu and Tiamat.

This request by Ge of Cronus to castrate Uranus is also seen in the rituals of the various Great Mother Goddesses where the male priests are all required to become eunuchs. Especially recall the jealous Agdistis (or Cybele) driving Attis, who dared to love another, to castrate himself. The sacrifice of virility for the female is a recurring mythological theme. One can't help but wonder if the alchemical philosophy of the sacred hermaphrodite was taken too literally by these cults. The Agdistis tradition becomes even more peculiar given that she was originally hermaphroditic, but Dionysus removed the male genitalia which then grew into an almond tree whose fruit was eaten by a woman, Nana, who subsequently became pregnant with Attis. This recalls the Hermetic principle that humans were created hermaphroditic, so perhaps Agdistis was trying to regain her male essence through loving Attis, her own offspring (essence). Thus the eunuch could be viewed as becoming closer to the hermaphroditic ideal, or as simply sacrificing themselves for the betterment of the Mother Goddess so she could regain her prior position as the sacred hermaphrodite. Overall, a clear theme exists that in the beginning male and female were united, but they were subsequently separated, and now the current goal is to unite them once again.

There are twelve major Greek gods called the Twelve Olympians, who reside on Mount Olympus, which is a mountain in Greece and thought to be the central crossing-place of the world(s), which brings to mind the Tower of Babel and Nibiru. It should be noted that a mountain is symbolically conical in shape, representing the circumpunct and the ascension of the soul. The Olympians are: Zeus (Jupiter), Hera (Juno), Poseidon (Neptune), Hades (Pluto), Hestia (Vesta), Hephaestus (Vulcan), Ares (Mars), Apollo (Apollo), Artemis (Diana), Demeter (Ceres), Aphrodite (Venus), Athena (Minerva), Hermes (Mercury), and Dionysus

(Bacchus). Hestia and Hades are usually omitted, leaving twelve major deities. Apollo and Artemis are the twin offspring, male and female respectively, of Zeus and Leto. Moreover, they are equated with the sun and moon respectively. Zeus laid with Maia, the eldest of the Pleiades, and begat Hermes.

Cronus (Saturn) and Rhea (Ops) bore Hestia, Hades, Poseidon, Demeter, Hera, and Zeus. As aforementioned, Zeus, Hades, and Poseidon cast lots and divided the world with Zeus receiving the sky, Hades the underworld and Poseidon the sea. The earth was to be shared by all. These three gods could be potentially seen as the Babylonian Anu, Ea, and Ellil respectively. However, Cronus was not pleased with having children since he feared one of his children would usurp his throne as he had done to Uranus. Therefore he swallowed each one upon their birth, but Rhea went to Crete to hide the birth of her youngest child, Zeus.

Cronus has often been thought to be related to *chronos*, or time. If Cronus represents time, which is similar to death, then the defeat of Cronus by Zeus represents his conquering of time and mortality. Cronus' swallowing of his children upon their birth represents how time begins counting down to death as soon as birth occurs, but the younger Olympians defeated the elder Titans in a great war and attained immortality.

In the war between the Titans and Olympians, Zeus was aided by the Hecatonchires (100 handed), the Cyclopes (one-eyed), and Themis (a Titan) and her son Prometheus; however Prometheus' brother, Atlas, sided with the Titans. The Cyclopes created thunder and lightning for Zeus. Of course the Cyclopes are notable for having only one eye on the forehead which could be interpreted as spiritual sight or perception and could be related to the all-seeing eye of Ra.

This war can also be viewed as Heaven or the Sky (Olympians) against the Earth (Titans), or esoterically as the defeat of the material by the ethereal. The Titans were imprisoned in Tartarus and Atlas was sentenced to stand at the western edge of the earth and hold up the sky, (not the earth as is often depicted). Atlas' holding up the sky from the earth again speaks to the separation of the heavenly from the earthly as previously seen in Nut and Keb and Uranus and Ge, thereby preventing the continuation of this sacred union.

Zeus' power was later challenged by the Gegeneis who were the earth-born giants that were created from the falling drops of Uranus' blood. The giants were defeated by Zeus and imprisoned in the earth, especially inside volcanos. One infamous giant was named Typhoeus, or Typhon, whom the Greeks associated with the Egyptian Set. Recall as mentioned, the giant offspring of the fallen angels and earth women that died in the flood, now haunt the earth as demons; however, most were imprisoned within the earth to have mercy on mankind, as stated in the *Book of Jubilees*.

It is also notable that paranormal events and UFO sightings seem to occur more frequently around volcanos and faults, these zones are quite literal holes and tears in the earth's crust, which lead to the literal and figurative underworld. Do creatures enter and exit the earth through these areas? Does energy radiate in and out as well? They are probably one and the same, that is the creatures are energy, of a high frequency which is why radiation burns and symptoms are sometimes reported, and why electronics often malfunction during such events. Certainly, the belief in an infernal underworld replete with chthonic deities and spirits is integral to Greek mythology.

**The Ages of Man**

There does not exist one universal Grecian account of the creation of humans, some credit Zeus with the act, some credit Zeus with assistance from other gods, others Prometheus, and some have woman being created later. But the creation of man must be told alongside the Greek belief in four definite ages or epochs of mankind. They are in chronological order: gold, silver, bronze, and iron. But, again, there exist multiple versions or variations of this concept.

According to Hesiod, during the Golden Age, Cronus was king of heaven, and the immortal gods created a race of humans who were mortal yet lived very long lives. They lived in peace and shunned evil and they eventually died peacefully during sleep. Agriculture was easy and successful and there were few problems in life. This race eventually died out and became good spirits on the earth.

Next, the gods created a Silver race of men, inferior to the prior. Evil began to cut short the lifespan of men, so Zeus grew angry and caused them to disappear. Upon death they were sent to dwell under the earth, but they were still referred to as blessed. Zeus then made a third race of men called Bronze, which was even more inferior to the Silver. This race was war-like and mighty, but they killed one another. They worked with bronze and fashioned all sorts of implements with it. Zeus sent a great flood to wipe this race out, and they were sent down to Hades without leaving a legacy. However, Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha built an ark and were saved. Notably, Hesiod refers to Zeus as "far-seeing" which is strikingly similar to the Babylonian "far-sighted" Ea. This obviously sounds similar to the other flood stories already mentioned.

Zeus then created the Iron race of men who were even more inferior, selfish, evil, and troubled. They have no respect for truth, justice or family.

This is the current race of men in existence which will one day be abandoned by the gods and thereby left to their own destruction. Hesiod did in fact live in the archaeological Iron Age, which began somewhere around 1,200 BC, and that was in fact preceded by an archaeological Bronze Age. This time period is so named because it is when the element of iron was first worked with by mankind. Of course, iron has a much higher melting point than lead, tin or copper, meaning it required more sophisticated methods to work it. The metallurgy skill of a culture is an important historical marker.

The deterioration of the human race is a common theme in mythology. In fact, the Bible is essentially the story of how mankind lost paradise and what must transpire for it to be regained. Likewise, the Roman poet Virgil prophesized of a future ending to the Iron Age and the beginning of a new Golden Age in his *Eclogue IV*. An excerpt as translated by James Rhoades is printed below.

> Now the last age by Cumae's Sibyl sung
> Has come and gone, and the majestic roll
> Of circling centuries begins anew:
> Justice returns, returns old Saturn's reign,
> With a new breed of men sent down from heaven.
> Only do thou, at the boy's birth in whom
> The iron shall cease, the golden race arise,
> Befriend him, chaste Lucina; 'tis thine own
> Apollo reigns. And in thy consulate,
> This glorious age, O Pollio, shall begin,
> And the months enter on their mighty march.
> Under thy guidance, whatso tracks remain
> Of our old wickedness, once done away,
> Shall free the earth from never-ceasing fear.
> He shall receive the life of gods, and see
> Heroes with gods commingling, and himself

Be seen of them, and with his father's worth
Reign o'er a world at peace… (Virgil 401)

Saturn (Cronus) was king during the Golden Age, so his return would signal the return of the Golden Age, which is perhaps why Saturn was viewed as an important deity by the Romans. Saturday is derived from the Romans, who named the seventh day of the week after Saturn. Seven signifies the Sabbath, or resting day, whose ending indicates the transition into the new cycle. Clearly, throughout religion and mythology, seven, seventy, or seven times seven (49, the year of Jubilee), represents the culmination or consummation of all things. Seven signals completion as it is the sum of the materialistic 4 plus the ethereal 3.

Apparently, Virgil is writing of the coming of some sort of messiah whose identity is debatable, but whose appearance will restart the metaphysical cycle and usher in a new Golden Age. But, if the symbol of the Phoenix is any indication, the utter and total destruction of the Iron Age will be required before the new Age, or Phoenix, can rise from out of the ashes. Or, as per the old adage, "it is darkest just before the dawn." Interestingly, the Latin phrase *Novus ordo seclorum* ("new order of the ages"), which is found on the Great Seal of the USA and on the back of the one dollar bill, is taken from this fourth eclogue of Virgil. The other phrase on the Great Seal, *annuit coeptis* ("approved undertakings"), is taken from another work of Virgil, the *Aeneid*, specifically from book IX line 625 in the context of "Jupiter Almighty, favour [my] bold undertakings." This knowledge should make someone wonder precisely which god is referred to on the one dollar bill when it states "in god we trust." Notice also the presence of a great pyramid and all-seeing eye on the seal. The detached

hovering eye capstone is actually the fourteenth step of the pyramid, remember how Isis found thirteen of Osiris' body parts, but not the fourteenth – his phallus. Of course the thirteen steps also reference the thirteen original colonies, and the eye is the eye of Providence; however, there can be multiple meanings occurring simultaneously. The Egyptian motif is odd regardless for a new nation of the new world. One must wonder if these ancient religions are truly dead and purely historical.

The coming savior is called Apollo by Virgil, who was the son of Zeus and Leto, a solar deity, and often portrayed as an athletic and wise youth. He was a god of prophecy, music, health, and poetry. This concept of a savior coming to restore a better life is seen throughout religion, examples include: Jesus, Horus, Kalki (Vishnu), Quetzalcoatl, and al-Mahdi (Twelfth Imam). This concept is ever-present, but that does not necessarily mean that these are all identical entities. Moreover, the termination of this current age of darkness (blackness) could mean that the next age will transcend time (*time* is symbolically black and death) and begin the new age of the infinite.

Again, this corresponds to the seven day week and the seven step alchemical process to attain the eighth realm of life. The first day of the week is of course Sunday, literally the day of the Sun, or gold. It is the apex of alchemy, reminiscent of the Golden Age, and of a fresh beginning. The four metals of the Ages can also be defined by their alchemical colors. Gold is obviously gold, silver is white, bronze is red, and iron is black. Black is of course the most base and symbolic of death, time, and intellectual and spiritual blindness. However, sometimes the placement of red and white within the hierarchy is reversed. Also note that iron rusts quickly when left out in the elements, this symbolically reflects its

weakness and transience. Similarly, but to a lesser degree, bronze likewise decays as it is composed of copper and tin. But the higher stages of silver and gold do not rust away to nothing, though silver may tarnish a bit. Gold in its purest form will not rust or tarnish, this symbolizes immortality and excellence.

Thus both Saturday and Sunday have now been linked to Saturn (a.k.a. Cronus). Paradoxically, the same god, Saturn, rules over the blackest time as well as the most golden time. Saturday can be seen as the darkest day since it is furthest removed from the original emanation of light on the first day – Sunday. Yet, directly following the darkest seventh day is the beginning of the eighth day or the first day of a new week. Thus the week is really a circle and Saturn presides over the symbolic, dramatic, and sudden transition or transformation of iron into gold. Or, the Sabbath can be seen as simply representing a time of rest following six days of toil and preceding the coming creative actions inherent to a new week.

The end of Virgil's prophecy referring to the mingling of gods and men, and this whole concept of the Ages, clearly brings to mind the dream of Nebuchadnezzar interpreted by Daniel, which is found in the Biblical book of Daniel, chapter 2. Nebuchadnezzar dreams of a large statue of a man with a head of gold, chest and arms of silver, belly and thighs of bronze, legs of iron, and feet of part iron and part baked clay. Again, the four Ages are clearly seen here and the Ages doctrine itself is clearly symbolic of the reverse of the alchemical process, and alchemy is allegedly the process whereby this fall or deterioration can be reversed.

The feet of both clay and iron are symbolic of a mixing of two substances which will not cleave to one another, perhaps of mortals and immortals, or "gods and heroes" as Virgil wrote. However, the weakness of the feet causes the whole statue to tumble and break when a rock, cut from

a mountain (the symbolic cone shape; Jesus), is hurled at it by God, then an everlasting kingdom is established. The components of the statue each represent prior finite kingdoms, and the idea of a statue representing and becoming the dwelling for a real spirit has already been discussed. Thus the doctrine of the Ages can be found in the Hebrew tradition.

The Ages doctrine is also found in Mesoamerican, Indian, and Celtic beliefs as recorded by Mackenzie in *Myths of Pre-Columbian America* (p. 67). His table is reproduced below. While there are obviously variations between them, the basic concept is present across these diverse cultures, and these are universally accepted as the four primary colors of alchemy; they also crudely reflect the four races of man: black (African), white (European), red (Native American), and yellow (Asian).

**Colors of the Mythical Ages**
Greek – Yellow, White, Red, Black
Indian I – White, Red, Yellow, Black
Indian II – White, Yellow, Red, Black
Celtic – White, Red, Yellow, Black
Mexican – White, Yellow, Red, Black

Mackenzie notes that similar results can be found by analyzing the colors of the cardinal points of the compass used by each culture. As aforementioned, Egypt is notable for equating red with north (heavens) and white with south (earth). And, logically, black is west, symbolic of the land of death and darkness, and gold or green is east, symbolic of light and life. Thus, if the starting point for man is west, in the realm of death, the next step is the union of the red and white duality to achieve the light and life present in the east. Likewise, Gilgamesh traveled to the east in search of immortality and Orion traveled eastward to heal his blindness.

In India, these epochs are called “Yugas”. The current age is the Kali Yuga, named for the goddess Kali, who signifies time, death, and blackness. Thus she is the opposite of her consort Shiva, who is called Kala (eternal time). The current reign of death is often depicted artistically as Kali standing upon Shiva. Moreover, Shiva can be connected to Poseidon, founder of Atlantis, due to their shared emblem – the trident. And, Atlantis is undoubtedly representative of the alleged Golden Age of mankind. Thus the triumph of Kali over Shiva can be correlated to the lost culture of Atlantis. Furthermore, this idea of a savior restoring the Golden Age and defeating the Iron Age, or of the Phoenix symbol, is often referred to in a semi-veiled way as the creation of a New Atlantis, such as the book of that name by Francis Bacon.

The concept of the Ages of Man is also broadly reflected in the various beliefs that there once existed an epoch in which the gods interacted directly with humans and life spans were much greater. For example, Noah was the tenth patriarch of the chosen lineage and he was the last to live a life approaching a thousand years. Likewise, according to Manetho, the Egyptians believed that Ra reigned on Earth for 992 years and prior to him Hephaistos reigned 9,000 years. (Budge_2, xxiv) And the Sumerian king list attributes extremely long periods of reign to its antediluvian kings. Similarly, before the Flood the Seven Sages sent by Ea walked the Earth, which is echoed by the notion that the beneficent reigns of Osiris and Quetzalcoatl occurred during some earlier epoch before the evils of man drove them away. And Greek mythology in general references a prior period in which the gods and men had various relationships, struggles, and achievements.

Similarly, the Mayan Calendar signifies not the end of the world, but the end of an age and a transition into a new epoch – the Age of Aquarius in

astrological terms, or the return of the Golden Age in mythological terms. Each sign of the Zodiac takes roughly 2,160 years (or 360 x 6) to traverse, and thus 25,920 years (or 360 x 72) to complete the entire twelve part cycle. So, every 72 years, one degree of the cosmic circle is passed, thus 30 degrees are passed in each age. The precise dates of succession are very debatable though. The passing from Pisces to Aquarius represents the return to the waters of life and purity. Remember that Pisces is associated with the Jesus fish symbol, which is two-thirds of an infinity symbol, representing the progress yet also the limitations and incompleteness of the current age. Pisces also reflects the fishes swimming in the material sea of this world, which Jesus descended into to become a fisher of men. Aquarius could also been seen as the water-bearer, who is pouring the water out of his jar; this could reflect a draining of the material sea, thus a new age to come.

Accordingly, Saturn (Cronus), who was ruler during the golden age, is the ruling planet for Aquarius. Remember also that Saturn is the seventh planet to overcome in the *Vision of Hermes* in order to reach the eighth sphere of the Milky Way and the fixed stars. The mystical order of the planets from nearest to farthest is: the Moon, Mercury, Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. And their respective metals are: silver, mercury, copper, gold, iron, tin and lead; however, in ascending order from least to greatest value they are usually listed as: lead, tin, iron, copper, mercury, silver, and gold. Thus Saturn is lead, which is the basest metal and very heavy, connoting a lack of spiritual ascension. It could be seen as black or grey and constituting a primal matter and its low melting point further impresses the fact that it is often the subject of the first alchemical transmutation.

Thus Saturn epitomizes the basest and most primitive existence, as well as the most enlightened and golden existence. This could be seen as paradoxical, but it is not nonsensical. The first and last, or highest and lowest, are connected, or adjacent, when put into a circular shape. The circle, being the spiritual or infinite, illustrates the cycle of life, transformations, and oscillations. Saturn fell slowly and incrementally from gold to lead, but gold returns abruptly and directly after lead in a circular pattern. Thus an enigma is observed: once something has traversed half of a circle's circumference, the quickest way back to the start is to continue the present course. Thus the utter destruction and dissolution of a current state into base matter will more quickly transform it into gold, as opposed to a retrograde motion in which one would be fighting against the ever-present gradient of decay and destruction. The alchemical process can thusly be viewed as operating in reverse in order to achieve wholeness. Upon destruction, as in the Phoenix mythos, gold is reborn. Or through the ongoing destruction, all the steps can be achieved in reverse.

In this line of thought, there really is no up or down, or obverse or reverse because it is not strictly linear in nature. An analogy could be seen in a dilapidated house, which is easier to just tear down and rebuild than to attempt to repair. Remember alchemy is essentially the purification and transmutation of matter through fire, and fire can be seen as destructive to matter, thus the more destruction present, the closer to the end the process is. However, when the powerful destructive force of fire is applied properly and wisely, it yields great results.

This concept corresponds to the proposed tripartite society. The middle-tier, the lower-initiates, would espouse a doctrine of constructive alchemy, the ascension of society; an altruistic and inclusive philosophical doctrine. Whereas, conversely, the upper-tier, or elite, would espouse a

doctrine of destructive alchemy, positing that the only way to truly attain a golden existence is through the utter destruction and dissolution of the present society. Thus this doctrine is exclusive and is necessarily of a peculiar religious fanaticism devoid of any sympathy and mercy for the lower two classes. Also recall that in the transition between the Greek mythical Ages, Deucalion and Pyrrha were the only survivors from one age to another. Thus, there is no evidence that the present members of a society, or Age, are expected to, or welcome to, join in the new Golden Age. In actuality, the current populace is perceived as the degenerate root of the problem, thus they must be eliminated.

In this context, the symbol of the Ouroboros must be mentioned, which is the snake configured in a circle biting its own tail. This symbol can represent the preceding ideas. The snake through its sinusoidal or undulating movements further reinforces the concept of cyclical destruction and creation. There really is no starting point or ending point in that the tail could be seen as the beginning and the oldest member or as the newest member emanating from the mouth. The snake could also be described as self-begotten or speaking itself into existence. Thus the tail is linked to the mouth, which, as aforementioned, is linked to the heart and to the discharging of waters, or doctrines of life. The governor of this flow of water is of course the tongue, known Biblically as the "rudder" since such a small member can steer a whole body (see James 3:4). And to finish this maritime metaphor, the anchor of the soul is eternal hope. Thus the Dragon, of the Book of Revelation infamy, which sweeps one-third of the stars from the sky with its tail and attempts to overcome the "woman clothed with the sun" with rivers of water, is elucidated. Furthermore, it is interesting, but not surprising, that "tail" and "tale" are homonyms. The great Dragon attempts to conquer the world by the power of his tail/tongue.

From this one little member he disseminates waters (or data/symbols/language) of bitterness and deceit leading to death.

**The Myth of Prometheus**

Prometheus, a wise and shrewd Titan, stole fire from Zeus and gave it to mankind, since man was created devoid of any superlative attributes relative to the rest of the animal kingdom; however, the gift of fire caused man to rise to the top and dominate the earth. Fire is notable as being classically the lightest element and clearly originating from heaven. The next lightest would be air, then water, and lastly earth. Of course being lightest of weight implies that it is the most ascended, spiritual, and capable element; therefore, it is the means through which lesser heavier matters can be transformed and refined into higher states.

Note that the four classical elements are metaphorical, yet can also be observed as literally expressive of the underlying themes. *Earth*, or solid matter, provides the basic building blocks of this material world. And atomic element #6, carbon, is the basis of organic life-forms and these material bodies. However, life cannot occur in this physical world without the presence and use of *water*. Water is composed of element #1 hydrogen and element #8 oxygen; both of which are gases. Therefore, the natural process of evaporation reflects the transmutation of liquid matter into ethereal or gaseous matter which the Greeks simply called *air*. Also, remember that blood is said to be the essence of life and is obviously a liquid.

Philosophically, the next transmutation involves turning *air* into *fire*. However, this too can be observed physically given that both hydrogen and oxygen are highly flammable yet have a high Fire Point illustrating the

inherent difficulty in attaining the state of fire. Accordingly, it could be stated that hydrogen is the most primordial and universal element, representative of the Creator and His original work, given that: it consists of one electron and one proton, it is the lightest and most abundant element, and it contains no electrical charge, signifying its transcendence of dualities. Notice also the numerology involved. The essential linking of elements #1 and #8 as water conveys their essential attributes: infinite, universal, and transcendent. While element #6, carbon, reflects a notion of physicality, decay, and the finite. However, carbon also reflects a paradox, or duality, given that it can be found as a very soft unimpressive substance (i.e. graphite) or a very hard beautiful substance (i.e. diamond).

Returning to the myth at hand, Prometheus' gift of fire can be taken literally or figuratively. Physical fire provides much needed heat in cold temperatures, a means of cooking food, and a means for working metals to create tools. Fire is truly indispensable and important to human civilization. Additionally, fire can also be viewed figuratively as illumination, knowledge, or a divine spark. Prometheus could be seen as giving humans their amazing brains, capable of logic and reason, which differentiates them from the animals. Fire can also be seen as spiritual illumination, not just merely mental acuity. Therefore, a connection can clearly be made to the serpent who gave Adam and Eve the knowledge of good and evil; this act is also seen by Mysteries as the gift of free-will and self-awareness which was previously absent.

On account of this transgression, Zeus chains Prometheus to a rock where an eagle eats his liver perpetually (since the liver regenerates). Eventually, Zeus allows Heracles (Hercules) to slay the eagle and free Prometheus. The symbolism of this punishment is quite interesting; perhaps the eagle represents the higher spiritual self, capable of ascending.

The liver is an organ that represents the sinful mundane nature of man due to its physical role in the detoxification and purification of harmful compounds. Thus, figuratively, if a man had no sin, then he would not need a liver because there would be no evil to purge or clean. Accordingly, Prometheus' liver regenerates because he cannot disabuse himself of his sinful lower nature which his higher self (the eagle) is attempting to remove or vanquish. To further emphasize his unascended mundane state, Prometheus is described as chained down to a rock. Similarly, man is perpetually tormented by his sinful state; even though he tries and tries to overcome it, it always returns. As such, true ascension cannot be achieved in these fallen bodies.

In this context, the myth of Sisyphus also comes to mind; he was forced to eternally roll a rock up a mountain, but when he approached the top the rock would roll back down, forcing him to begin the task anew. Once again the theme of attempted yet impossible spiritual ascension is present. Humans continually try to reach the top of the symbolic mountain (cone/circumpunct) but can never do so. Reaching the top, or center, would imply a deep understanding and union with the One, or the All; however, in these feeble bodies it is not possible. Clearly, this myth broadly reflects the human condition, which is seemingly absurd, pointless, monotonous, and tedious; however, this knowledge should not cause despair. The heroic man understands this reality yet continues on valiantly and unceasingly. Notably, this heroic archetypal man is reflected in the existentialist movement, specifically as the Absurd Hero whom Albert Camus wrote at length upon.

Returning to the theft of fire, to punish mankind for this usurpation, Zeus and the gods create the first woman, Pandora. This mythos emphasizes all the negative aspects of women to further convey that the

creation of women was not meant to be a gift but a curse from Zeus. Specifically, Hesiod writes the following in his *Theogony*, as translated by Hugh G. Evelyn-White:

> For from her is the race of women and female kind: of her is the deadly race and tribe of women who live amongst mortal men to their great trouble, no helpmeets in hateful poverty, but only in wealth… Zeus who thunders on high made women to be an evil to mortal men, with a nature to do evil. (Hesiod 123)

However, Zeus in his wisdom also knows that man will not resist pairing with women, and if he does attempt to avoid this affliction, he will die in old age unloved and childless, with his possessions given to strangers. The impact of women is further emphasized by Pandora opening the lid of a jar which contained all sorts of evils and plagues that then escaped onto the earth. *Hope* alone was left in the jar. Thus, Pandora could be seen as analogous to Eve who ate the forbidden fruit and compelled Adam to do so as well thereby unleashing sin and death which caused the demise and diminishment of the human race.

The attribution of evil to woman can be seen as a rationalization and explanation for women's historically lower and subordinate station in life. It can also be seen symbolically as the degradation of the human race from the Golden Age to an inferior age, since the masculine is alchemically portrayed as higher than the feminine. As has been discussed, women often represent latent potential, or in other words chaos; therefore, the introduction of women is tantamount to the reduction or dissolution of order. Recall the Babylonian story of Marduk defeating Tiamat, the personification of the feminine salt-water primordial ocean.

Clearly, the female can represent a trap for men; she is an earthly material force who can prohibit or make difficult spiritual ascension. The

man can become solely concerned with meeting the material needs of the woman and thereby lose sight of loftier matters. Notably, the Apostle Paul wrote in his epistles of this potential pitfall of marriage. However, it must be stated that women can be a force for good, and their catalyzing and maintaining of the male sex drive is responsible for sustaining and improving civilization. If men were not driven by their desire to impress and provide for women, much less would be accomplished on this earth. Hence, the proper transmutation and application of sexual energy is of the utmost importance to this world. Likewise, the sacred alchemical hermaphrodite cannot be achieved without the fertile passive female principle upon which the male acts. If there is nothing to act upon, then nothing can be accomplished. So, while this mythology seems overtly misogynistic, its deeper meaning is much more intricate and complex.

The story of Prometheus and Zeus begs comparison to Lucifer and Yahweh. From a Hermetic viewpoint, both Prometheus and Lucifer can be seen as disobeying the great demiurge creator and selflessly and boldly helping mankind. They are both light-bearers and therefore symbolically bring the rising sun, new life, and knowledge of the path to the One which is spiritual ascension from this material prison. The symbol of the torch is seen frequently and may often refer to this concept. Remember also that both Prometheus and Lucifer were at one time allies of Zeus and Yahweh respectively, but on account of their subsequent transgressions they are punished.

Prometheus is credited with teaching all the arts and sciences to mankind, such as: astronomy, agriculture, metallurgy, medicine, mathematics, sailing, and writing. Of course, this description brings to mind Quetzalcoatl, Osiris, the Seven Sages, the Seven Rishis, and Hermes Trismegistus (Hermes/Thoth). Interestingly, few traditions credit humans

with developing these elements of culture independently. Moreover, inevitably, all of these mystical gods were forced to depart from their beloved human brethren leaving behind only their mythoi, symbols, and knowledge.

Prometheus had a noteworthy son, Deucalion, who was the only man to survive the great flood. The human race had become evil and workers of iniquity; therefore, Zeus became angry with humanity and decided to send a flood to drown everyone. The rain poured from the sky and Poseidon helped Zeus by causing the gates of the oceans to be opened. The earth was overtaken by water and all died except Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha. Their boat came to rest atop Mount Parnassus. Deucalion was a just, devout, and righteous man, as was his wife. These two subsequently repopulated the earth and their son Hellen became the ancestor of the Greek people, hence the term Hellenistic, etc.

Obviously, this story is similar to those of Noah and Atrahasis. All three are sole surviving patriarchs and sail a boat that comes to rest on a mountaintop. And all three are found to be pious and spared by the gods. The repetition of this story clearly adds credence to it being considered historical.

**The Legend of Atlantis**

The legend of Atlantis has retained amazing salience and importance through the centuries even though there is only a sparse amount of specific mythology recorded directly concerning it. The most famous account is given by Plato in his *Critias* dialogue; however, unfortunately this dialogue was never completed. Plato also mentions Atlantis in his *Timaeus* dialogue.

In *Timaeus*, it is revealed that Solon, a prior Athenian statesman and poet, revealed to Critias' great-grandfather a forgotten but "factual" story about events concerning Athens and Atlantis. Solon was made aware of this history from Egyptian priests who boasted that their historical records are much more complete and ancient than the Greek's. Allegedly, 9,000 years ago (from Solon's time, so about 9600 BC) Atlantis was a great and powerful empire seeking to conquer the entire Mediterranean region. The large island continent of Atlantis was located in the Atlantic Ocean, past the Strait of Gibraltar. The city-state of Athens was said to have fought bravely and effectively, defeating the Atlanteans and saving the region from subjugation. Furthermore, it is revealed that this history vanished as a result of a subsequent catastrophe which wiped out most of humanity. Plato wrote the following concerning this catastrophe:

> But afterwards there occurred violent earthquakes and floods; and in a single day and night of misfortune all your warlike men in a body sank into the earth, and the island of Atlantis in like manner disappeared in the depths of the sea. For which reason the sea in those parts is impassable and impenetrable, because there is a shoal of mud in the way; and this was caused by the subsidence of the island. (Plato 19)

This legend of Atlantis is further expounded upon in *Critias*. Again, 9,000 years is given as the amount of time that elapsed since these events occurred. The character of Critias notably describes this ancient war as occurring between "those who dwelt outside the Pillars of Heracles and all who dwelt within them." The Pillars of Heracles of course refers to the Strait of Gibraltar and the two large promontories on either side of the sea. These rock formations can be seen as the two legs or two arms of Atlas holding up the heavens. Remember that Atlas was sent to the western edge

of the known world to keep the heavens from embracing the earth. Thus it is logical to associate Atlas with this location.

The separation of heaven and earth should be thought of as a separation between the material and the ethereal. Moreover, the symbol of the two pillars is found throughout the ancient Mysteries and as aforementioned they constitute a door or gateway. Thus the Pillars of Heracles represent not only a physical gateway between the known and unknown worlds, but also a figurative doorway between the material earthly realm and the ethereal celestial realm. Therefore the war between those outside the Pillars and those within the Pillars can be interpreted as a war between the heavenly and earthly realms who each occupy one side of the doorway. As such, the invasion force came through the Strait, or doorway, but was repulsed by the Athenians. Therefore, this "factual" tale of Atlantis clearly displays various levels of meaning. Moreover, it must be mentioned that it is not surprising that a Greek author attributes his own people with gallant victories and achievements. The plausible motivation of Plato to write words which stoke jingoism and civic pride should not be disregarded.

Continuing, Plato describes a prior age in which the gods ruled in familiar terms. He states that the gods peopled their territories and then:

> … they tended us, their nurslings and possessions, as shepherds tend their flocks, excepting only that they did not use blows or bodily force, as shepherds do, but governed us like pilots from the stern of the vessel, which is an easy way of guiding animals, holding our souls by the rudder of persuasion according to their own pleasure; -- thus did they guide all mortal creatures. (Plato_2, 15)

This description is similar to those given of the benevolent rule of Osiris or Quetzalcoatl, who persuaded with the tongue instead of force. It also brings to mind the aforementioned discussion of the tail (tale) and mouth (tongue). The tail is also noteworthy as being a rudder for animals; it aids animals in balance and guides them during movements.

Plato states that Atlantis was founded by Poseidon; at the center of the island there existed a fertile plain surrounded by a circle of hills and further circumscribed by alternating rings of water and land. From above, this pattern would clearly resemble a circumpunct, bullseye, or a sacred eye which are all solar symbols and as aforementioned represent the cone, or mountain, leading up to spiritual enlightenment. Poseidon married a mortal woman named Cleito and they begat five pairs of twin sons. Poseidon divided his kingdom into ten parts and gave each son a territory. The eldest son, Atlas, for whom the Atlantic Ocean was named, received the largest and best lot which was the central portion of the kingdom. Atlas was made the first king of Atlantis and his brothers became princes.

Surely, ten is a number of orders, multiplicities, and magnitudes. The digits of 1 and 0 comprising ten also emphasize duality and unity through the male 1 and the female 0. Of course, the one and zero is the basis of binary computer code through which data is encoded and processed; therefore, ten is a number capable of expressing totally and completely. The ten-part kingdom also evokes thoughts of the Beast with ten horns in Revelation and the ten FEMA regions of the USA among other things. At the center of the island, a temple was erected in honor of Poseidon which contained a pillar with all the laws of the land written on it.

The Atlanteans became warlike after many generations as their once virtuous and beneficent divine nature became debased and degenerated into one of human greed and selfishness. So, once again a

Golden Age is depicted as fostering a divinely inspired human race; however, following the removal of the divine influence, the culture subsequently deteriorates, slowly yet inexorably. Evidently, according to the Mysteries, the primal, base, and fallen nature of the human race invariably generates an ever-present gradient of cultural decay. As such, given this paradigm, the logical solution to this reoccurring problem is the replacement of this lesser hopelessly flawed race of humans with a new golden race, as had already been done by Zeus on several occasions. Therefore, great earthquakes and flooding were sent to destroy the Atlanteans; however, as implied by Plato, this race was already metaphorically dead and destroyed prior to this catastrophe.

One can't help but wonder if there really was some great cataclysm around 9,600-10,000 BC which upheaved the earth, such as a closely passing Nibiru or Planet X, whose gravitational tug perhaps caused earthquakes, volcanos to spew, and pulled oceans and lakes into the atmosphere mixing freshwater with saltwater (Apsu and Tiamat) which combined with the volcanic ash in the air could have blocked out all light from entering the atmosphere. A passing near-Earth magnetized object could have even reversed the earth's magnetic poles causing a large change or wobble in the earth's axis. Is this destroyed earth, made vacant and formless, the same as the earth at the beginning of the Genesis creation account? Did it take six days (or six thousand years) for God to restore the earth, and then create man at the end of the sixth day (around 3600-4000 BC)? [The Genesis account being told from the perspective of one being on the earth's surface, not from outer space looking down at the earth. Thus the sun was not actually created then, but its light was once more seen from the dusty earth's surface.] Also, one wonders where these Egyptian priests

who talked to Solon got their information from about this previous earth age; was it revelation from spirit or angel who were present then?

**Cybele Revisited**

As has been discussed, the Greeks and Romans also worshipped gods who cyclically died and rose; these gods are clearly expressive of the periodicity of the seasons, agriculture, and fertility. Examples of these gods, along with their consorts, include: the Phrygian Cybele and Attis, the Greek Aphrodite and Adonis, the Greek Demeter and Persephone, the Roman Ceres and Proserpine, the Babylonian Ishtar and Tammuz, and the Sumerian Inanna and Dumuzi.

The cult of Cybele and Attis is of particular interest, given that it can be seen as a barometer of a culture's level of degeneracy. Originally, worship of Cybele, the Great Mother of the Gods, was outlawed in the Roman Empire; however, in 204 BC the Phrygian goddess (from modern-day Turkey) was admitted to the pantheon of Roman divinities and soon afterwards Bacchus worship began. [Notably, St. Peter's Basilica and piazza in Vatican City was built upon the site of an old Roman temple called the Phrygianum to the *Magna Mater* Cybele, or "Great Mother."] G. T. Bettany gives a fascinating description of the subsequent years in his *Encyclopedia of World Religions*.

> Crime, immorality, and luxury spread, as vividly described in Mommsen (Book iii. Chap. xiii.); and the festivals of the gods were made the occasion for extravagant banquets and display, women taking a more and more prominent part. Grand spectacles and gladiatorial games became common. Money and pleasure were the new gods. "All shifts seemed allowable to attain rapidly to riches – plundering and begging, cheating on the part of contractors and

> swindling on the part of speculators, usurious trading in money and in grain, even the turning of purely moral relations such as friendship and marriage to economic account. Marriage especially became on both sides a matter of mercantile speculation; marriages for money were common." (Bettany 436)

Obviously, this description could be applied to modern day America. Are we not also following the same road of decline and demoralization as recorded in the histories of Rome and Atlantis? Greed and speculation are rampant; relationships are often monetarily focused; and entertainment, which the Romans referred to as "bread and circuses", is paramount and increasingly banal and uncouth.

There even exists a modern parallel to the Galli, the transgender priests of Cybele, as seen in the current increasing of transgender and transsexual persons, and in a broader sense in the ongoing conflation of the genders. While there is no explicit worshipping of Cybele, the cultural manifestations are similar. Frazer describes the Galli thusly:

> (they) appear to have been a familiar sight in the streets of Rome, which they traversed in procession, carrying the image of the goddess and chanting their hymns to the music of cymbals and tambourines, flutes and horns, while the people, impressed by the fantastic show and moved by the wild strains, flung alms to them in abundance, and buried the image and its bearers under showers of roses. (Frazer 348)

This image, if not taken absurdly literal, can be found in the current culture. Increasingly, culture, led by the controlled media, has pushed a hermaphroditic agenda onto the profane, while the older generations as a whole do not accept it, what was once a novel lifestyle seen on late-night television has become more and more of a reality. And, as the subsequent generations are raised in an increasingly neutered and distorted culture, they

become desensitized and more accepting of the new mores and folkways. As it was in Greece, where the story of Hermaphroditus was seen by the profane as new, edgy, and peculiar entertainment, the true occult meaning of the alchemical hermaphrodite is lost on the current hoi polloi and all that remains is the powerful gradient of cultural decay and the preponderance of gender dysphoria.

America, like Rome, and many other cultures has fallen into the same trend of seeking and idolizing sex, money, and the material over pursuing more ethereal and selfless pleasures and virtues. The current staggering divorce rate alone is evidence enough of cultural decay, and the birth rate's fall below replacement level further portends a bleak future. Furthermore, as always, like the Atlanteans, the last act before cultural dissolution is to debase the money and go to war. According to some, America was supposed to become the New Atlantis, and indeed it appears that the story is repeating, because with the accumulation of great wealth and power comes children who appreciate it not and lose all humility and virtue.

Cults such as that of Cybele, with their emphasis on sex, illustrate the divergence between what is espoused and what is done. The Mysteries always make statements of lofty, virtuous, and pure intentions, but the fruits and manifestations of the doctrine are often in stark contrast. Granted, this can be true to an extent of any belief system, due to the fallen nature of man; however, the degree or magnitude of this divergence is not universal.

**The Eleusinian Mysteries**

The Eleusinian Mysteries must be discussed briefly because they could be said to best epitomize the Mystery rituals and rites of antiquity.

These Mysteries seem to have retained a more pure nature than those of Cybele. The Eleusinian Mysteries were based upon the mythos of Demeter and Persephone. Persephone, the daughter of Zeus and Demeter (agricultural goddess), was abducted by Hades and taken to the underworld and made to be the Queen thereof. Her absence from the upper world led to the loss of agricultural fertility; therefore, Zeus mandated that Hades release her for half of the year. This periodic death and rebirth is obviously metaphorical for the cycle of agriculture and the seasons. Demeter and Persephone represent the sowing, cultivating, harvesting, and death of crops. Clearly similarities to the periodic death and rebirth of Attis or Tammuz are evident. Moreover, this myth can be seen as an analogy for the human soul which has descended to the material world and which must search for and ascend the path to immortality. Or like the symbolic Lotus flower of Hinduism and Buddhism, which grows in the mud at the bottom of rivers and ponds, it must sprout in the earth, then rise through the murky water and into the fresh air above, finally sprouting its beautiful flower.

These Mysteries, centered in the ancient Greek city of Eleusis, most likely deal with matters of philosophy and the secrets to immortality. The precise beliefs were indeed kept secret, thus only conjectures can be made. Once again there was a tripartite structure to these Mysteries. The Lesser Mysteries were the starting point for newcomers and began the initiation rites. Subsequently, the initiate could advance to the Greater Mysteries, but there was even a higher third tier that included participation in rites known as *Epopteia*. In general, the Mysteries included: processionals, torch carrying, fasting, jesting, drinking, special vestments, music, ritual acting, and revelations by the hierophants.

Even though these Mysteries are still shrouded in secrecy, they can still be appreciated for their large contribution to philosophy and religion

during the two-thousand some years that they existed before Christ. Perhaps the Eleusinian Mysteries' message of an eternal soul and the hope of a better afterlife buoyed humanity during an epoch when contemporary religions were in their infancy and Yahweh and his Spirit were unavailable to the Gentiles. Thus the modern Christian should not despise the ancients because it must be remembered that they did not have access to the gospel and Spirit which is now so readily available. And, perhaps many of these initiates heard and gladly accepted Christ's message when he descended into the Earth following his crucifixion.

Modern man must be careful to not scoff at or disdain his forefathers and the past, because the self-aggrandizement that is so prevalent today is usually unwarranted. Although recent technological developments have altered civilization to some extent, the basic human condition and needs have remained unaltered through time. Historical persons, while less advanced technologically, were no less advanced emotionally, spiritually, and physically. In other words, at all points throughout history, humans have had the same intrinsic moral compass, dual nature, questions, trials, temptations, and understanding of good and evil. Accordingly, throughout history, there existed segments within the population who had an especially heightened concern and wonderment for the spiritual realm; therefore, they established and participated in the Mysteries and other religious belief systems. However, like all things in this physical world, these institutions were subject to decay and putrefaction, and eventually they lost their luster and purpose.

**Orion the Hunter**

The archetype of the great hunter is found once again in the personage of Orion. Like Nimrod, Gilgamesh, Nin-urta, Marduk, and Horus, Orion was said to be a hunter of extraordinary talent, power, and size. He is often depicted holding a bronze club and a lion's skin. As aforementioned, he is seen as being the constellation Orion in the night sky and his hunting dog is Canis Major. There exist several different accounts of his life.

One story claims he was begat by Poseidon and that he could therefore walk on water. While Orion was clearing an island of beasts, he fell in love with Merope, the daughter of the king of Chios. He tried to rape her but the king, Oenopion, blinds him. Orion then must walk eastward to meet the sun-god and restore his sight. Later, it is said that he fell in love with Artemis and tries to rape her but she produces a scorpion from the earth that stings and kills him. Zeus then places both Orion and the Scorpion in the heavens. Accordingly, Scorpio can be seen as chasing Orion across the night sky. An alternate ending suggests that Apollo challenged Artemis to hit a target in the sea with an arrow which she successfully does, but it turns out to have been Orion's head and thusly he dies.

Another account states that Orion was enamored with, and pursued, the Pleiades, the seven daughters of Atlas and Pleione. Zeus, in his mercy and wisdom, turned the maidens into doves, or pigeons, and placed them in the sky on the back of Taurus the Bull. Zeus also placed Orion in the heavens where he can still be seen today as chasing the Pleiades across the night sky or as attempting to slay the cosmic Bull upon which the Pleiades ride.

An alternate version of his birth exists as well which states that he was born from the earth. Zeus, Hermes, and Poseidon ejaculate, or urinate, into a bull's hide and bury it in the earth for ten months, and subsequently Orion is born. The ten month gestation period is also referenced in the

creation of man from Ea's clay, as found in the Babylonian myth *Atrahasis*. This very unorthodox birth brings to mind the alchemical philosopher's child who is the amalgamation of *all*. Notably, he springs from the seed planted directly in the womb of mother-earth or Ge (Gaia).

This mythos also brings to mind Gilgamesh and how he was allegedly two-thirds god. The notion of being genetically two-thirds of something is very peculiar given that someone can not have thirds in his genealogy; he simply has: halves, quarters, eighths, sixteenths, thirty-secondths, etc. No possible combination of these numeric values is divisible by three. Also like Gilgamesh, Orion travels eastward to be healed and scorpions are involved; however, Orion dies from the scorpion, whereas Gilgamesh passes peacefully by them into the other-world. Isis, like Artemis, is associated with scorpions, although her son Horus, like Orion, was killed by a scorpion. However, Isis and Thoth magically healed young Horus. Recall that the scorpion can refer to death or imprisonment, especially of or from a god.

Moreover, Horus, like Orion, has a blind form, called "Horus dwelling in Darkness" or simply "Blind Horus." Horus was believed to possess a double divine soul, composed of Ra and Osiris. Recall that Osiris was composed of the same primal matter as his great-grandfather, Ra. Horus is also a divine Twin-God who has two forms: "Blind Horus" and "Horus, the avenger of his father." (Budge 102) Horus' double divine soul is said to dwell in Shu (male atmosphere) and Tefnut (female water), further emphasizing his status as the sacred hermaphroditic child.

Thus, Horus and Orion can both be seen as having multiple fathers and both have blind forms. Blindness can indicate a period of being neither alive nor dead, but in waiting for a future resurrection or manifestation. The rising sun where Orion and Gilgamesh walked toward is of course

symbolic of resurrection, but particularly of the Horus archetype. The rising sun (son) has long been associated with the glorious return of the powerful ruling son who will avenge his father and defeat his enemies permanently. Thus blindness could also be interpreted as something being conceived of but not yet delivered or manifested materially.

Further questions are raised regarding the nature of Orion by the Bible in Job 38:31, "Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?" *Bind* and *loose* are Christian terms of art; they have specific spiritual warfare denotations. Therefore the question arises: is the spirit of Orion currently bound somewhere in darkness, like Horus, waiting for the proper time to return and manifest as the "avenger of his father" doppelganger? Notably, the same theme of Orion versus the Pleiades is found in Job. While Orion is bound, the Pleiades are loosed, implying that they are a force of good in the world. Their mythical image as seven female sisters transformed into doves representing purity, piety, and spirituality, clearly brings to mind the possibility that they represent the seven churches, stars, or angels, of Jesus Christ as found in Revelation. Thus it is reasonable to interpret the Orion myth as depicting his hunting the followers of another god, not simply portraying his literal attempt to rape seven women.

Notably, Orion and the Pleiades, along with the Great Bear, are the only constellations specifically mentioned in the Bible. In Job 38:32, God states, "Can you lead forth the constellations in their season? Or can you guide the Bear with her cubs?" (WEB – World English Bible) This statement is interesting because in most latitudes of the northern hemisphere the Great Bear is visible all year long. Since it does not cyclically disappear, why would it need to be led out in its season? Perhaps the leading out refers to the ending of the hibernation, or detention, of the

spirits associated with the Great Bear, which were previously discussed. Recall that Horus was identified as the leader of the seven stars forming the Big Dipper of the Great Bear.

Similarly, could *Hope*, which was singularly left in the box opened by Pandora, be called blind? Or "Hope dwelling in darkness"? Again, blindness can mean something which is metaphysically absent, or conceived of but not yet delivered. Therefore, humans currently have blind hope, which amounts to faith; faith in a coming savior that will allow for the conquering of death and the grave. True manifested Hope will not be loosed, or possible, until the final consummation whence humans through their savior will achieve eternal life. This concept could be true in broad religious terms, but is not necessarily applicable to all actual religious belief systems.

The theme of blindness also brings to mind the oft seen goddess of justice who is usually depicted as holding scales, a sword, and is blindfolded. This archetypal image clearly originates from the Egyptian goddess Maat, who is really just the personification of truth, morality, and justice. This goddess has also been called Themis, Dike, and Lady Justice. The scales refer to the concept of Anubis weighing the heart of the deceased against a feather on, or by, the scales of Maat. The sword is often seen as truth, or the Word, as evidenced by Biblical scriptures. The blindfold is usually considered to connote impartiality and objectivity; however, it may in actuality reiterate the above theme that true justice, while conceived of, or imagined of, is not available at the present time. Once again, the blindness can refer to a future time, possibly after death, in which true justice will be fully manifested and enacted. Thus, the blindfold speaks to the impotence and limitations of the current efforts to affect justice relative to the absolute justice found in the next age or realm. Also, blindness,

especially when symbolized by two X's for eyes, could imply the spiritual death or blindness of someone by the material world. Notably, the X is a type of canted quaternary (four-pointed coordinate plane) whose four points reflect the four-fold nature of the physical world. Accordingly, Jesus physically healing the blind is symbolic of the spiritual eyesight he came to restore, and the cross he died on is symbolic of the origin of the quaternary (or soul of man) being raised higher. And an inverted cross, like any inversion, represents the opposite.

Another god with a blind form that must be mentioned is the Mexican Tezcatlipoca who was seen alternately as the persecutor and companion of Quetzalcoatl. Tezcatlipoca is credited with driving away the aging penitent Quetzalcoatl, but this should be taken metaphorically. The color red, which Tezcatlipoca is sometimes depicted as, further reiterates the cultural descent from the silver or golden age of Quetzalcoatl to the inferior red (bronze) age of Tezcatlipoca. Furthermore, Tezcatlipoca is a warlike god and represents the increase in bloodshed which was one alleged reason for Quetzalcoatl's departure. So, the change in the predominant god of a culture reflects an analogous change in the prevailing attitude, virtuosity, and spirituality of the people. Tezcatlipoca gave Quetzalcoatl an elixir, pulque, before he left and promised that upon his return, he (Quetzalcoatl) would be "as a youth, yea, a boy." (Mackenzie 282) This brings to mind the prophetic writing of Virgil about the return of the *boy* Apollo and the golden age which would follow.

Like Horus, Tezcatlipoca was associated with the Great Bear constellation and is called an "avenger". He was, like Anubis, said to be an "opener of ways" and to have found the road to *and from* Hades. The blind form speaks to his death or imprisonment, but he apparently found his way back, alluding to his return or resurrection, similar to the aforementioned

Horus and Orion. Mackenzie also states that in practice the Aztec often placed Tezcatlipoca “to the right”, or north from their point of view, and utilized the blind form of the god which represented justice, death, and drought.

Clearly, many of the same themes can be found across cultures and time. Mythology is a veritable wellspring from which meaning and symbol can be pulled; it is like a coded message, sent through time, into the future from the hermetic initiates of old.

< Contents

# Chapter 9
# The Kabbalah

The Kabbalah (also spelled Cabala, Kabala, Qabbala, etc.) is a system of Jewish mystical thought that has been passed down through time orally, hence the name means "to receive" (orally). However this oral tradition has been partially recorded in writing; the most famous work is the *Zohar* (meaning "splendor") which has a disputed origin but was first published in Spain in the 14th century. The first four books of the Torah, or Pentateuch, are also of sacred import to the Kabbalah. This mystical belief system is said to reveal the nature of the universe and man's place therein. Although it is of Jewish origin, the Kabbalah can be practiced by anyone desiring to do so. In fact, Kabbalism has become notably incorporated into various types of ceremonial magic, black magic, Rosicrucianism, Freemasonry, and other Hermetic schools of thought. Therefore, it is crucial for any scholar attempting to understand the Mysteries to have a rudimentary knowledge of the Kabbalah.

According to one legend, the Kabbalah was originally taught to Adam after his fall by a group of angels who had already received these mysteries from God himself. After Adam, other famous Jews were said to have carried on the tradition such as: Noah, Abraham, Moses, David, etc. Another legend states that Abraham received the knowledge directly from God during the making of their covenant. Regardless, as stated by Manly P. Hall, it is believed that the law given unto Moses consisted of three parts. The first part, simply called the *Law*, was bestowed upon all Israelites. The

second part, the *Soul of the Law* was revealed to the priest class, but the third part, the *Soul of the Soul of the Law*, was only revealed to a select group of high-level initiates within the priest class. (Hall 356) Once again a tripartite societal or institutional structure is observed.

The Kabbalah can be divided into four parts: practical, literal, unwritten, and dogmatic. The Practical Kabbalah refers to the use of talismans and ceremonial magic. The Literal Kabbalah is the use of numerology derived from Hebrew words and other similar ways of corresponding and deriving meaning from symbols, letters, and numbers. The Unwritten Kabbalah refers to the secret oral tradition that still exists. The Dogmatic, or written, Kabbalah is simply composed of the written extant works on the subject. It should be noted that much of the Practical Kabbalah could have been influenced or inspired by Babylonian beliefs acquired by the Israelites during their captivity in Babylon during the 6th century BC.

It is necessary for the practicing Kabbalist to have an understanding of the ancient Jewish language of Hebrew. There are twenty-two letters in the Hebrew alphabet and ten emanations of God (numbers 1-10), thus comprising the "thirty-two paths of wisdom". Each Hebrew letter is also assigned a numerical value and an archetypal value thereby adding whole new dimensions of meaning to written words. As such, it is necessary to study the Torah in Hebrew to discover these hidden meanings lost in translation.

An interesting example is the letter "v" (or "waw" / "vau"). Its numerical value is 6 and its archetypal value is as a "hook", "spear", "tent peg", or "nail." Its written character looks like a nail or railroad spike standing vertically. Thus the three nails used by the Romans (or the material "World") to crucify Jesus on the cross symbolize the number 666.

Further irony is observed given that the cross, or tree, which killed him, was the very tree (the human race) that he came to save. And as previously mentioned, the cross is a type of quaternary (think of a coordinate plane) whose origin, or center point, has been raised higher, connoting the lifting up of the material world or the ascension therefrom. Of course, the inversion of this symbol, the upside down cross, connotes a degenerative state. Moreover, the reversal of any symbol is often used in black magic to signal an opposite meaning and is an attempt to redirect and pervert the power inherent in the original symbol.

In contemporary times, the "vau" or "v" can even be found in several corporate logos, sometimes they are circumscribed by a circle. Another interesting use of the circle is found in ritual magic: a circle is often drawn on the floor during the evocation of spirits because it is thought to magically contain the evoked spirit thereby giving the magician power and control over it.

Of the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet, three are said to be the mother letters (*aleph*, *mem*, and *shin*) from which all else is derived. Seven are said to be double letters because they have hard and soft vocalizations; therefore, they represent dualities. Finally, there are twelve simple letters which speak to the twelve months, twelve tribes of Israel, and twelve signs of the Zodiac.

Furthermore, in Kabbalah, the vocalization of words is thought to be of much power and efficacy. And the most powerful word of all is the name of God, or the Tetragrammaton, which is IHVH. This is often written as Jehovah but the true and proper pronunciation of this name is a closely guarded secret. There are twelve permutations possible of this name if the ordering of the four letters is reconfigured. It is also noteworthy that Hebrew, unlike English, is written from right to left. Thus Hebrew could be

said to be written toward the heart, whereas English is written from the heart. The heart is of course associated with the left side since it is in fact skewed to the left side of the human body. Furthermore, the Left is often associated with esoteric things while the Right is often associated with exoteric things.

Another name of God, found in Genesis, is *Elohim*. This word is somewhat of a paradox, or mystery, given that Eloh is a feminine noun and –im is a masculine plural suffix. Therefore the Kabbalists view God as hermaphroditic and they believe that this concept was intentionally obfuscated by the translators of Genesis. As such, some Kabbalists argue that man was created hermaphroditic since God said "let us create man in our image." They posit that Adam was originally hermaphroditic but was split into two parts when he was put to sleep and his rib was removed to create Eve. Other Kabbalists argue that Adam and Eve were created sexed but through sexual union they represent the hermaphroditic God. Moreover, some Kabbalists believe that the human soul is hermaphroditic, but it was split into two parts prior to its descent to this earth. Accordingly, in some instances, if a man and woman unite and deeply love each other they are said to be literal soul mates or two halves of the same soul. Regardless, the belief in the feminine side of God is of the utmost importance to Kabbalists.

In Kabbalah, the Holy Spirit is thought to be feminine since its Hebrew word, *ruach*, is a feminine noun; therefore, the Spirit is the mother in a trinity of: father, mother, and son. This could correspond to Osiris, Isis, and, Horus. And in the Catholic Church, the Virgin Mary (an Isis figure) has largely assumed the role of the Mother (beyond the literal sense as mother of Jesus). This feminine aspect or essence of the Godhead is

referred to as the “Shekinah”; however, since the fall of man she has been exiled from her husband (Jehovah).

Sexual intercourse within the confines of marriage is thought to be of the utmost importance since this act is a type of ritual magic that reenacts the union of Jehovah and Shekinah. Sexual intercourse is thought to literally assist in uniting the two parts of God and the most propitious time to engage in this act is after midnight on the Sabbath. Jehovah and Shekinah are thought to be closest on the Sabbath with the light of this union waning through the week until the next Sabbath.

Sexual union and childbearing is thought to be of such import that anyone who does not accomplish these must return to this earth again in another life instead of being united with the creator upon death. Procreation is viewed as spreading or sharing the light of God and allowing an avenue for new souls to descend to the earth to live out their destinies. Clearly the preceding gives some insight into the magical importance of sex; however, it is unfortunate that in actuality sex magic is rarely confined to a committed and loving marriage and it rarely abstains from perversions. Many magicians, ever greedy for more power, engage in acts unbecoming to their espoused beliefs, the details of which need not be discussed here.

**Beliefs about Creation**

In Kabbalism, the universe is seen as a sphere which is infinite because it can be traversed endlessly since it curves around upon itself. However, this sphere does not comprise the totality of God, who is indefinable. Thus an outer circular ring is established. At the moment of creation, God focused and compressed his light and mass into a tiny point at the center of the circle. Thus the circumpunct symbol is again observed.

This point is also seen as the philosophical Egg from which all is hatched. God's fertilization of this egg or matter (feminine/ passive) with light (male/active) then caused the Big Bang and the outward release of energy. This concept was quantified by Einstein's theory of $e = mc^2$ where *e* denotes energy, *m* denotes mass, and *c* denotes a constant which is the speed of light. Therefore, life, or energy, can be seen as literally resulting from the union of matter, or the body, and the Light of God.

The entirety of creation is called Adam Kadmon, or the Body of God. This macrocosmic creation is analogous to the microcosmic creation that is the physical penetration and insemination of the passive female egg by the active male sperm. In this cosmogenesis, from the inner point, or egg, there emanated forty rings of creation categorized into four worlds; however these are all still contained or encompassed by the original ring of God. Mankind resides within the innermost world and is therefore ignorant of the higher worlds. Microcosms within macrocosms of course speak to the wheels within wheels of Ezekiel's vision and more technically to the prevalence of fractals throughout creation. Interestingly, a fractal assumes the same form regardless of perspective; remember the axiom "as above so below." Thus humans with their limited perspective and vision can only grasp one section of the larger substance. The shape of snowflakes, elm trees, or rivers and their watersheds are oft given as examples of fractals. Unfortunately, a human can only view the world through their limited ego and senses, which is further constrained by the dimension of time.

The four worlds of ten spheres each, beginning with the outermost, are: the world of Emanation (Atziluth), the world of creation (Briah), the world of Formation (Yetzirah), and the world of Action (Assiah). The first is the realm of fire, pure spirit, and archetypes. The second is the realm of water and archangels. The third is the realm of air and angels. And the

fourth is the most dense and associated with matter, man, and evil spirits. Furthermore, the establishment of dualities was thought to be necessary for creation. God had to split and reflect his dual being onto creation for this existence to be tenable; however, this duality must be balanced in equilibrium. This is reflected throughout creation as evidenced by north and south magnetic poles, positive and negative electrical charges, male and female, hot and cold, and light and darkness.

Furthermore, the outer worlds cover as a garment the inner worlds. This imagery is used in the New Testament when after the resurrection believers will receive a new spiritual garment to clothe them, which is Christ, or the light of God, Himself. A similar theme was discussed with the Egyptian concept of the Sahu. Likewise, after the fall of Adam and Eve, they lost their covering and perceived their nakedness. Also, the snake was brought down to the ground and made to literally and allegorically shed its skin, or garment, or higher body. The "coats of skins" made by God for Adam and Eve could be seen as their material bodies or flesh (Genesis 3:21). Again, in this supposedly simple story, there is a massive amount of symbolism and meaning occurring on various levels. Often in the Bible the human body is referred to as a *skin, wineskin, cloak, clothes,* or *garment*. For example, see Matthew 9:17 (WEB), "*Neither do people put new wine into old wine skins, or else the skins would burst, and the wine be spilled, and the skins ruined. No, they put new wine into fresh wine skins, and both are preserved."* Jesus compares the current mortal physical body to an old wineskin, whereas the new incorruptible physical body is a new wineskin into which the wine, or man's spirit or blood, is poured and kept. However, note that *clothing* can also refer to one's actions, works, attitudes, deeds, etc.

In Kabbalism, the role of mankind is to receive God's light, transform themselves, and then pay it forward or give it back to others and ultimately to God. This completes the circle or circuit that is creation. Allegedly, there were three motives behind God's creation. First, He wanted to manifest his mercy, justice, and compassion. Secondly, He desired to give infinite light unto man, and for man to likewise share it. And thirdly, He sought to reveal his absolute unity which is reflected in his epithets of the "all in all" or the "alpha and omega."

**The Tree of Life and Magic**

The Tree of Life, or the Tree of the Sephiroth, is a sacred diagram used to explain and understand the larger world. The concept of the tree speaks to the idea that creation sprang as a tree from the seed of Adam Kadmon whose root is the world of Emanation, whose tree trunk is the world of Creation, whose branches are the world of Formation, and whose fruit is the world of Action. Graphically, the Tree consists of three pillars: the left one is the passive feminine, the middle one is the equilibrium, and the right one is the active masculine. They are respectively ascribed the attributes of judgment (or severity), mildness, and mercy. The ten spheres of life, or the sephiroth (sephira if singular), are positioned on these pillars such that there are three sephira on the left column, four on the middle column, and three on the right. Furthermore each sephira has a number, with the left displaying numbers 3, 5, and 8, the middle displaying 1, 6, 9, 10, and the right displaying 2, 4, and 7. These are the ten archetypes that form this world and through which power can travel down from God. Twenty-two connections, or paths, can be made between these ten spheres thereby yielding the sacred thirty-two Paths of Wisdom, which can be

considered analogous to traversing and achieving the first thirty-two degrees in Freemasonry.

The attributes of 1-10 in ascending order are: the crown, wisdom, understanding, mercy, judgment (severity), beauty, victory, glory, the foundation, and the kingdom. Kabbalists connect each sephira with unique angels, archetypes, colors, metals, planets, emotions, etc. These specific meanings and mysteries must be deeply understood and meditated upon in order to accomplish effective ceremonial magic. In fact, the principles of the Kabbalah and the Tree are used by or analogous to a wide variety of mystical and magical practices and orders, such as: Rosicrucianism, Freemasonry, the Golden Dawn, Santeria, Voodoo, and Hinduism. However, that is not to say that they are all identical or that all members share the same beliefs. Magic is a complicated subject; the bottom line is that there exists a sizeable minority of the population that is intent on actively engaging spiritual entities to affect the material world in an allegedly altruistic way. This statement could be applicable to any religious individual; however, in magic, the practitioner often engages in the *evocation* of spirits instead of simple *invocation*. This seemingly slight difference of semantics is in actuality reflective of a demonstrable difference in the practices and intents of devotees.

The average person of faith may invoke his god through prayer, hoping to call down some power and assistance. This takes on more of a passive quality related to faith, hope, and patience. Conversely, the magician in addition to invocation will evoke spirit(s) to affect change; this leads to a more active spirituality. Evocation seeks to bring forth or materialize spirits into this dimension in order to gain assistance, power, and knowledge. Devotees of this type often perceive the creator god as being uninterested or uninvolved in day to day life; however, they believe

other spirits exist which are more readily available and accessible. While these practitioners often acknowledge the existence of both good and bad spirits, and the inherent dangers in magical ceremonies, nonetheless they believe in their own ability to discern which is which and to control the outcome of these ceremonies and the relationships formed therefrom. Such magicians haughtily believe in their own power and ability to control forces beyond their ken, but this is a sorry illusion, and the magician is often the one who is used by the spirit, not vice versa. The use of mediating spirits can also bring to mind the Catholic practice of praying to saints and to the Virgin Mary.

Practitioners of magic often suggest that their beliefs and actions are about taking one's fate into his own hands and not solely relying on a distant God; it is about exerting one's own will and ambition in this world. This concept appropriately reveals a magician's attitude and demonstrates a major difference from Christianity, namely, that the Christian is supposed to stress God's will, not his own. The Christian believes that his own will is not to be trusted due to the fallen state of man and that only God knows what is appropriate and required. Regardless of whether the believer likes God's will, it must be done because disobeying God is a futile task. One example would be the prophet Jonah who ran from God's will only to later find himself in the belly of a whale. In this case, God took extreme measures to catalyze Jonah into calling Nineveh unto repentance.

From a Christian viewpoint, the use of magic is no longer allowed; it is a practice from a bygone dispensation. Divination and magic is found in the Old Testament because it is believed that during that epoch the Holy Spirit only dwelled within certain individuals (prophets, judges, kings) for certain lengths of time. Therefore, it was on occasion necessary to resort to magic to divine God's will; however, on the Pentecost, seven weeks after

Easter, the Holy Spirit was sent down and made available to all believers. Consequently, magic is no longer appropriate in this dispensation because the will of God is directly discernable from the Spirit which is within the body (or temple).

Thus the common theme behind all magic is the desire of the practitioner to affect change, exercise his will, gain wisdom or insight, derive material benefit, and to become closer to God. These universal goals cause magicians of various faiths to borrow and share their various methods, tricks, and rituals for evocation. Accordingly, the Kabbalah has become an integral part of ceremonial magic, but by no means the entirety of it.

Returning to the Tree of Life, its left and right pillars are named Boaz and Jachin respectively which were the names of the two front pillars of the Jewish Temple built by King Solomon. These pillars are featured prominently in Freemasonry and they carry all the connotations previously mentioned on the subject of pillars and doorways. A further elaboration is appropriate on the subject of Left and Right. As stated, the left pillar is feminine and the right masculine. In general, the Left is often associated, but not always simultaneously, with the following attributes: feminine, passive, esoteric, qualitative, darkness, perversion, and weakness. Conversely, the Right's attributes are: masculine, active, exoteric, quantitative, light, uprightness, and strength. These ideas probably derive from the fact the most persons are physically right-handed in terms of skilled use.

The third or middle pillar in the Tree of Life is not usually thought of as being a concrete thing like the left and right ones. The left and right symbolize and epitomize the duality that is this universe, whereas the middle pillar is the theoretical and desirable equilibrium between the two

poles. In a magical sense, the devotee who walks between the two pillars (doorway) becomes the third pillar; he must balance the two opposing sides and become an equalizing force in this world. The essence of God is found at the top of this third pillar.

Notably, Kabbalists believe that there exists an inverse Tree of Life called the Qliphotic Tree; it is a mirror image whose spheres are ruled by demons called Qlipoth (Qliphah is singular). These sinful spheres and demons are the result of unbalanced or superfluous energy. Thus any excess or discord can produce sin. These demons are always lurking and waiting for prey, especially around evocation ceremonies; therefore, caution must be used by the magician and he must be in a holy and pure state. There is even a false trinity composed of Satan (Samael) and his wife Isheh Zenunim (the Harlot) and their offspring the Beast (Chiva or Baphomet).

There are two main ways to use the Tree of Life. The first way is called the Path of the Arrow, which is to ascend vertically up the middle pillar through prayer, meditation, and holiness. Through these efforts illumination is obtained and the Self becomes at harmony with itself and with the wider world. This is a difficult path to traverse that requires much labor.

The other method is called the Flash of Lightning, or Descent of Power, since it brings down power from the top through each sephira, thus it appears to zig zag from sephira to sephira all the way down the tree. This magical system is more predicated upon ritual knowledge and magical skill than it is upon spiritual enlightenment or holiness. It attempts to contact forces within various sephira and bring them down or “earth” them. As is often the case, magic attempts to provide experiences that the magician is more than likely not able to handle. If the magician had the fortitude to handle such numinous encounters then magic would not be needed simply

because the magician would already have attained an illumined state through diligent prayer, study, meditation, and service. Unfortunately, the majority of people never learn that there are no shortcuts in life, for anything worthwhile requires much effort to attain.

Magic is often simply a shortcut to spiritual encounters which in actuality the magician does not need for personal growth. More than likely, the magician would be better served by allocating time toward more mundane and tedious ways of achieving personal growth. The quick and easy path always leaves one susceptible to darkness since the magician often does not have the background knowledge and experience required to achieve powerful discernment of spirits. The devil is happy to provide novices with spiritual encounters which, initially, are often seemingly positive; however, over time the magician sees his life dominated and destroyed by forces more powerful than he. He becomes consumed and used for spirits' benefit. After all, why should spirits help men get what men want, why would spirits not simply use willing men to get what spirits want? And I doubt man's and spirit's agendas match.

Unfortunately, most persons who begin down this road escalate their commitment to the situation and become more and more at the mercy of spirits who later, after gaining authority over the magician, reveal their true wicked natures. Moreover, characteristically, many magicians develop a type of Stockholm Syndrome causing them to perversely love their captivity and captors. This leads to the magician becoming a sadomasochistic force of evil in this world who seeks to ensnare others through twisted logic, cloaked in glowing language, hoping to trap innocent persons as they themselves were. Therefore, persons seeking dramatic numinous experiences should be careful, because they may get what they

wished for; however, the actual results will probably be not as beneficial as they imagined.

**The Nature of the Soul**

The soul is said to consist of five parts. Two are unknowable: Yechida (Adam Kadmon) and Chaya (world of Emanation). The other three are the Neshamah (higher self), the Ruach (spirit), and the Nephesch (lower nature). The higher self is associated with the right pillar of mercy, the brain, and the source of ideas. The spirit is associated with the left pillar of judgment, the heart, and the motivation for ideas. The lower nature is associated with the middle pillar of equilibrium, the liver, and the physical means to carry out the desired ideas. The identification of the liver with the lower self recalls the myth of Prometheus whose liver perpetually regenerated and was perpetually eaten by an eagle.

The balancing of one's own soul between male and female recalls Jung's theory of the animus/anima. The animus is said to be the masculine unconscious residing within a woman. Conversely, the anima is said to be the feminine unconscious residing within a man. Jung postulated that if these unconscious parts of the psyche were not actuated in a healthy manner, then self-growth and Individuation would be inhibited. However, the reader should carefully consider the implications of a society wholly composed of psychologically hermaphroditic persons. While balancing the feminine and masculine can sound appealing in theory, in practice it may result in a group of persons who are not capable of effectively fulfilling either gender's role. This could be called a "jack of all trades, master of none" scenario.

Clearly, the Kabbalah contains some thought provoking concepts which reflect in part the larger philosophies of the Mysteries. The importance of Kabbalism to Hermeticism is undeniable; however, it must not be construed as being synonymous to the traditional Jewish religion.

< Contents

## Chapter 10
## Freemasonry

Freemasonry is a secretive society or social club that can be found all around the world. The local chapters are called Blue Lodges and each has its own Temple or meeting hall. The Blue Lodges of Freemasonry have three different degrees which they can confer on their members. The First Degree is the lowest and entitled "Entered Apprentice"; the Second Degree is "Fellow Craftsman" and the Third Degree is called "Master Mason". Thus there exists a hierarchical structure within this organization. Members in the lowest ranks know not what is espoused by the higher ranks because information is compartmentalized and only freely bestowed when the presiding elite deem it to be appropriate.

Once again, as in this book's proposed tripartite society, there exist three delineations in which the second tier is often characterized by unwarranted self-aggrandizement, hubris, and impudence. However, these three degrees are just a microcosm of a larger macrocosm because there are many higher degrees beyond the Blue Degrees thereby making the stature of the Third Degree Master Mason relatively insignificant. And of course beyond Freemasonry there are most probably other Orders even more exclusive and secretive.

The ("Ancient and Accepted") Scottish Rite of Freemasonry confers degrees of 4 through 33 onto members as it sees fit. The 33rd degree is called the "Sovereign Grand Inspector General." The York Rite, or American Rite, Freemasonry offers degrees in addition to the Blue degrees

which culminate in tenth degree of the Order of the Knights Templar. The Templars, like the Masons, are integrally linked with the historical and allegorical Temple of Solomon. Also the notion of a *Scottish Rite* is interesting since the Knights Templars' last bastion from Papal repression was in Scotland around the 13th-14th centuries AD, then subsequently in the 14-15th centuries Freemasonry comes into being; thus many persons connect the two hermetic orders, whether they are a literal derivative, or heirs in symbol only is not all that important. To the initiated, King Solomon is the paragon of wisdom and esoteric knowledge, and his Temple exemplifies sacred geometry and architecture at harmony with the universe. Though for all his brilliance, there was also a dark side. King Solomon later in life fell away from Yahweh and pursued the pagan gods of his foreign wives. [Such as Ashtoreth (or Astarte/Ishtar), Asherah (an older female deity), and Molech (a Canaanite or Phoenician deity of child sacrifice, later the Greek Cronus). The Israelites' worship of such pagan deities caused God's wrath to burn against them, eventually leading to the nation's demise as documented by the Old Testament prophets. Sins mentioned included worshipping Asherah poles on hilltops, practicing magic in wooded groves, constructing temples and shrines to such deities with temple prostitution, and sacrificing or aborting their babies to such deities.]

The additional seven degrees in the York Rite beyond the three Blue Degrees evoke thoughts of the seven classical liberal arts and sciences. They are in ascending order: grammar, rhetoric, logic, arithmetic, geometry, music, and astronomy. The first three are often called the "Trivium" and the final four are named the "Quadrivium". As aforementioned, the motif of seven steps is found throughout the Mysteries and in Masonic artwork. These seven subjects of study are said to encompass and exercise the whole of human intellectual capabilities and

thus Freemasonry, like the Kabbalah, is said to stimulate the participant's mind and soul effectively, completely, and perpetually.

Also prominent in Masonic artwork are black and white checkerboard floors, pillars, stairs or ladders, tools of the trade, the unhewn stone, the sun and moon, a blazing star, a temple's façade, a casket, an eye of Horus, etc. By now the reader should be fairly familiar with this imagery. To quickly elucidate, the checkerboard pattern signifies the duality of existence and the need to balance opposites; the pillars are doorways as aforementioned, and as in Kabbalah the left is feminine, the right masculine, and the middle is the equilibrium. The stairs or ladders are indicative of the ascension of the soul and the route required; they also refer to the seven planets, the seven metals, and the seven liberal arts of the self-actualization process.

The stairs could also imply a real tangible journey between worlds, perhaps at a future time. The Blazing Star at the top of the steps, or alternately, the Eye of Horus, probably refers to the star Sirius which is esoterically thought to be the source of the yellow sun's light. The profane sun is merely a reflection of the light of Sirius. Recall that Sirius is equated with Isis and Isis is the womb of Horus. Therefore, Sirius can be seen as the Eye of Horus or the source that emanates spiritual illumination which can only be seen by the opened and trained Third Eye of the initiated.

The Third Eye is esoterically thought to be in the forehead near the Pineal Gland where the spiritual faculties of man supposedly lie. Notably, it lies between the two brain hemispheres; therefore, it balances the symbolic two pillars. Its name is derived from its literal resemblance to the shape of a pine cone. Pine cones are seen throughout the Mysteries and thus do not simply represent evergreen vegetation, but also the mysterious spiritual gland of man. Recall that Attis is said to have castrated himself

and died under a pine tree. Ironically, through the loss of his physical fertility and his death others are perhaps saved through the pine cone that he embodies, which is the seed of spiritual illumination and resurrection dormant in the Pineal Gland.

To reiterate, the sun and moon are the two lesser eyes that are merely reflections of the third supreme eye – Sirius. The united true light of Sirius is usually said to be blue-ish in color, perhaps because blue or violet is at the top of the visible spectrum and therefore denotes a higher vibrational frequency and is thus less dense and material. As per the Doppler Effect, objects in space appearing blue are also said to be approaching the observer as exhibited by the shortening or quickening of the light waves. Conversely, objects receding from the observer appear as longer light waves, i.e. a lower vibrational rate, which is in the red end of the spectrum. Thus Sirius could be said to be approaching earth and similarly signifying the return of Horus to avenge his father or the return of Apollo and a new Golden Age as Virgil wrote.

The unhewn stone of Masonic artwork symbolizes the uninitiated person, as well as the lower two degrees who are still in need of refinement. It can also symbolize the society as a whole which is in need of the guidance and craftsmanship of the Great Architect. The unhewn stone is not *true*; meaning that it is not square, smooth, polished and ready to be incorporated into the *Great Work*. Furthermore, the tools of the trade incorporated into the Masonic imagery represent the tools or means by which these individual stones are to be trued and thereby aid in the completion of the Great Work. Thus the individual is once again a microcosm of the greater society; both are in need of the Great Architect. To clarify, the *Great Work* refers to the collective effort to establish a New Atlantis or a new Golden Age based upon Hermetic doctrine. It also refers

to the individual's effort to become spiritually illumined and resurrected. Accordingly, this term has come to denote the implementation of the agenda of the elite upper-initiates.

The casket that is sometimes seen in the imagery represents the death of the old self and the raising of new illumined self. The temples seen in Masonry reflect: the temple that is the human body, the tangible temples built collectively, and the greater temple that is the solar system with the sun being the holy of holies and the perimeter divided into twelve chambers or houses of the Zodiac. Remember, as above, so below.

The Masonic logo consists of a compass whose two arms point downward which intersects the two upward pointing arms of a carpenter's square, and there is a "G" in the middle. The meaning of the *G* is debatable; it could signify: Gestation, Generation, Gnosis, God, Great Architect, Great Work, Geometry, or Guidance. But perhaps most importantly G is the seventh letter of the alphabet, and as stated seven represents the perfection, consummation, and culmination of all things material. The G, or 7, is surrounded by the two intersecting dualities of the heavenly (compass) and the earthly (square). To elaborate, the compass points down from heaven and scribes circles, or the infinite as a circle's line has no start or end point, while the square points upward from the earth and scribes squares and right angles which build the material world and whose lines have definite beginnings and ends. The endless irrational constant Pi further portrays the circle's infinite nature. The ends of these tools cross and intermingle, through this unification and harmony of opposites the Great Work can be completed. The symbolism of this Masonic logo can also be found in the six-pointed Star of David, which is an upward pointing triangle interlaced with a downward pointing triangle. Unfortunately, the precise details of the planned Great Work are somewhat of a secret. This

concept is intentionally left rather nebulous and veiled in generalized allegories so as to prevent the uninitiated (the profane) from discerning its true meaning and implications. The second half of this book will attempt to reveal in more detail just what exactly the Great Work of Hermeticism entails and means.

The concepts of Symmetry and Proportion are of Masonic importance and are demonstrated through their literal architecture and their figurative philosophy. Symmetry can be thought of as a harmonious balance between two halves (or poles of duality). This equilibrium becomes beauty in the eye of the creator; the creator referring inclusively to man and god. Proportion refers to balancing the sizes of members in reference and deference to one another. This concept once again has a multiplicity of applicable meanings. The members can refer to: attributes of the personality, physical members of the body, members of a tangible building, members of an intangible society, and members of an astral plane. There exist specific proportions, or ratios, between members that evoke a type of harmonious resonance from the universe. These numerical ratios, such as the Golden Ratio of 1.618, are inherent to creation on all levels and are therefore archetypal in nature. This relates to fractals, spirals, Fibonacci numbers, seashells, sunflower heads, musical scales, stock price charts, architecture, etc. Pythagoras is perhaps the most famous mathematician who explored this subject; he was also a member and leader of esoteric Mystery Schools.

**The Legend of CHiram Abiff**

Perhaps the most important Masonic legend surrounds the semi-historical personage of CHiram Abiff, the master craftsmen sent by Hiram

the King of Tyre to aid in the construction of Solomon's Temple. CHiram is also alternately referred to as Hiram, Huram, and Khurum. From the Biblical account (see 1 Kings 5-7), it is known that Solomon did ask for assistance in constructing his Temple from the King of Tyre. Specifically, he needed wood from Lebanon and some skilled craftsmen. King Hiram happily obliged and also received wheat and olive oil in return from Solomon. Notably, 1 Kings 5:16 states that there were 3,300 foremen who supervised the construction of the Temple. Once again the significant number 33 appears. Moreover, Solomon's father David ruled 33 years in Jerusalem (1 Kings 2:11).

Continuing with the Biblical account of Hiram (Huram); he is said to be the son of an Israelite widow from the tribe of Naphtali and his father is said to have been a man of Tyre. Hiram is sent to do all the bronze casting needed for the Temple. He made the two famous pillars Boaz and Jachin out of bronze. Boaz was placed on the left northerly side, and Jachin on the right southerly side of the Temple portico. Thus a person entering the temple would be facing Easterly which is of course symbolic for the direction or realm of life. Hiram made various other bronze objects for the temple and that is all that is known about this man from the Bible.

The Masonic legend builds upon the Biblical account. Again, Hiram is said to be born of an Israelite woman whose dead husband was from Tyre, thus "the widow's son" as oft quoted. [The widow's son could also refer to Horus, son of Isis – widow to the deceased Osiris; or to oneself, as being orphaned from God the Father, but still on earth with the Shekinah – or feminine, motherly spirit.] This lineage is very important and will be discussed further later on. Hiram is said to be the Master Mason and the Great Architect behind the construction of the Temple. He divides the workers into the three Masonic degrees and bestows upon each a unique

password and signs to identify their degree. But three Fellow-craftsmen accost Hiram, one at a time, ordering the divulgence of the secret code. The first, Jubela, strikes Hiram in the throat with a rule at the south gate of the temple. Then Jubelo hits Hiram in the breast with a square at the westerly gate. Finally, Jubelum has no success in attaining the password at the easterly gate therefore he strikes Hiram between the eyes with a mallet and kills him. The three wayward men bury Hiram quickly under some rubble, but then subsequently rebury him more deeply on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain that the Temple was built upon.

The grave of Hiram is discovered and some Apprentices and Fellow-craftsmen attempt to resuscitate him but cannot. Finally, a Master Mason (possibly King Solomon) raises Hiram from the dead by the "strong grip of a Lion's Paw." Thus Hiram becomes another dying and resurrecting god who stood by his principles even unto death. This tale is reenacted during the attainment of the Third Degree. The initiate is blindfolded and plays the part of Hiram Abiff and is thereby figuratively or spiritually reborn. The blindfold could perhaps signify Hiram's forbearance from the material world, dependence on spiritual insight, and also his current oppression and persecution by the material world. This story's theme is essentially in keeping with all of the other various Mystery Religions that offer the initiate the promise of rebirth spiritually and perhaps physically as well.

**Origins of Freemasonry**

Various myths exist regarding the origin of Freemasonry but the actual true history may never be known. According to some, Masonry rose around six hundred years ago out of the stone mason and builders guilds in England and has continued on ever since, but it has obviously lost its focus

on the actual building trades, yet has retained much that language and symbolism. Others say that it is a resurrection of an older movement, while still others believe that it is the current manifestation of a mystery school that has continued unabated and uninterrupted for thousands of years. Some claim Masonry began with Nimrod and the construction of the Tower of Babel; the Bible speaks of men using baked bricks and mortar to build the Tower. The Babylonian King Gilgamesh, who is perhaps Nimrod himself, also boasts of his masonry skill and his baked bricks as evidenced by the Wall of Uruk. Still others give Freemasonry an antediluvian origin, dating back to Lamech the seventh from Adam through the lineage of Cain. This Lamech should not be confused with Lamech the ninth from Adam through Seth and father of Noah.

Lamech had two wives, Adah and Zillah. Adah bore Jaball and Jubal; Zillah bore Tubal-cain and a girl Naamah. Jaball excelled at geometry; Jubal excelled at music; Tubal-cain excelled at smelting metals; and Naamah excelled at weaving. Thus Lamech and his four children are said to be the originators of Freemasonry and the liberal arts and the sciences. It must also be noted that Cain had a son named Enoch who should not be confused with the Enoch who is seventh from Adam through Seth. This repetition of names adds confusion to an already nebulous mythos.

The Masons have a variety of different conflicting histories and legends. This is probably not an accident but rather a technique to confuse and distract the uninitiated or lesser initiated from the central hidden truths of the Craft. Notably, *the Craft* can refer to Freemasonry or Wicca (magic). One legend states that Enoch, descendent of Seth, had foreknowledge that God would destroy the world by either fire or water. Therefore to preserve all the hard-earned knowledge of mankind, he made two pillars and recorded his knowledge on each. One pillar was of marble

and one was of bronze so that the marble pillar could not be burned and the bronze pillar could not be drowned. (Recall the two bronze pillars placed at the entrance to the Temple of Solomon.)

Enoch was also said to have built a subterranean chamber composed of nine vaults underneath the top of Mount Moriah. Most importantly Enoch is said to have written the ineffable name of God on a triangular piece of gold. Subsequently, King Solomon discovered this chamber while constructing the Temple. This legend appears to be the fabrication of contemporary Freemasons and thus the story's significance is allegorical rather than historical.

Another legend states that it was the sons of Lamech (of Cain) who attempted to preserve antediluvian knowledge on two pillars. This legend is of greater Masonic antiquity than the prior. One pillar was marble so that it wouldn't burn and one pillar was brick so that it wouldn't sink. And the sons of Lamech wrote all the sciences and crafts that they discovered on these two pillars.

Regardless, all of these legends speak to the fact that Masonry attempts to preserve and propagate the knowledge, symbols, and allegories of the ancient past. In effect, it is unimportant whether Masonry is thousands of years old or only several hundred. Either way Masonry apparently represents a force in this world that attempts to preserve and selectively disseminate ancient knowledge that has been lost to the modern world. Perhaps the true history and nature of Masonry is just as much of a transcendental mystery as is the history and nature of the larger world. Questions arise such as: if symbols are used without full knowledge or understanding, does that really matter? Or is the appearance and reoccurrence of such symbols all that matters? Do they have a life of their own? Are purveyors of such symbols, whether knowing or unknowing, just

vessels or stewards for greater forces that transcend this material realm? Is the archetype real or is its byproduct or shadow real?

**Psychology of the Initiated**

Now a word will be said not on Masonry in particular, but on human structures and relationships in general. Humans invariably construct organizations to fulfill certain essential needs, whether it is a military for defense, a government for law and order, a corporation for business and production, a fraternity for socialization, a university for research and education, or a religious institution for spiritual aims. All of these human arrangements have positive goals that are often achieved, but certain negative aspects do inherently exist as well due to the hierarchical structure (as represented by a triangle or pyramid). And the more exclusive, wealthy, secretive, and powerful the organization or post, the more dangerous to the individuals involved and to the society as a whole. Often excessive money and power without proper oversight is a disaster waiting to happen; this is an oft quoted flaw of laissez-faire capitalism, but it is true under any system no matter the name. Inevitably, what suffers most from this arrangement are the things with the least power, recourse, or defense. Vulnerable things such as the environment, children, or Third World labor are often exploited for the benefit of a few. And those perpetrators involved, often caught up in groupthink or myopic reasoning, or just plain selfishness risk damaging their soul and spirit as well as accruing bad karma. But, surely they always have excuses and justifications for their objectively bad actions, such as it's for the greater good, as if it would be worse if they didn't do a bad act. This is fallacious reasoning of course.

Undeniably, there is an innate human desire to belong to a group or tribe because there are synergistic effects achieved through teamwork and the inherent social interaction fulfills an emotional need present in everyone due to the communal nature of humans. However, the people who gravitate toward exclusive, secretive, and powerful subgroups within the group often exhibit a certain psychological profile. As previously discussed, one of the first such groups was the Magician class; it gave rise to the Science class, the Priest class, and arguably the Financier class (since after all the monetary system is a type of prestidigitation). Other contemporary examples of such subgroups with members of a similar psychology include: hermetic orders, fraternities, prestigious colleges, large corporations, sports teams, governments, unions, militaries, street gangs, etc.

The members, or initiates, of these subgroups within the greater group all possess an exaggerated or excessive psychic longing for the benefits accrued through membership, benefits which they believe they could not otherwise obtain. Because these members are often insecure of their own abilities, they seek refuge within a group since the group can hide their own deficiencies and provide the muscle to accomplish the goals that they feel unable to achieve singularly. This phenomenon often manifests as sadomasochism because the individual is paradoxically both narcissistic and self-deprecating. The origin of this condition is debatable, perhaps arising from genetics or from a childhood devoid of true love and encouragement. To clarify, *sadomasochism* is not being used in a sexual connotation in this discussion; however, at times this psychology could manifest itself through sexual practices.

If a continuum is imagined that contains sadism and narcissism on one end and masochism and self-deprecation on the other end, then these

individuals exist at either extreme and never rest in the middle of the spectrum which denotes a balanced psychic state. Once again, this paradox is resolved by taking a linear spectrum and curving it around on itself so that sadism and masochism are adjacent on this circle. Through the circle the extremes can be seen as two different manifestations of the same issue. Thus the initiates vacillate between outward narcissism and inward self-loathing. There is also an oscillation in and out of conscious self-awareness of these conditions by the individual. At times, the person consciously realizes his own true nature, but at other times this knowledge is repressed by the conscious ego and is only known to the subconscious.

Therefore, on occasions the individual may act narcissistically and truly believe that he is as grand as he imagines; however, at times there may be moments of clarity resulting in the conscious self-awareness that he is not truly as great as he imagines and the individual then subsequently falls into the other extreme of self-loathing. This self-loathing further catalyzes outwardly narcissistic behavior through overcompensation to hide their perceived weaknesses and flaws. Eventually, this narcissism is believed to be a true and accurate self-image by the ego; therefore, the self-loathing is repressed into the subconscious until another moment of clarity is experienced. Thus a circular feedback loop from psychic extreme to psychic extreme is observed which forces the process to continue perpetually.

These subgroups desire this sort of psychically unbalanced person because he is very malleable and suitable for the needs and mission of the subgroup. Furthermore, the subgroup itself is already composed of psychologically similar individuals and it is known that similar persons flock together. Acceptance into the group provides these individuals with outward tangible reassurance of their own self-worth which is desperately

needed. These persons seek the praise of men to justify their dignity; however, that leaves one susceptible to a slippery slope of bad decision making. The desire to placate the group often supersedes the desire to do what is just, ethical, legal, or beneficial. Once the person's self-worth, and often their material livelihood, is inextricably tied to the fortunes of the subgroup, then due to this escalation of commitment, they cannot afford, psychically or materially, to displease or leave the group. This quandary leads to the abovementioned detrimental decisions and behavior. However, through the phenomenon of groupthink, or the bandwagon effect, which is intentionally fostered within the subgroup, this reprehensible behavior is often not recognized as such; rather it is justified, rationalized, and even glorified through this particular and peculiar subculture.

These subgroups are often hierarchical in nature with a definite chain of command which lends itself to sadomasochism. A member has superiors and inferiors within the group. The member engages in sadism toward his inferiors and masochism toward his superiors. It becomes a sad cycle of giving and receiving abuse; and this very abuse is arguably the glue that holds the whole structure together. Furthermore, hazing of some sort is often involved because: it is a form of abuse, it preaches conformity above legality or morality, and it often provides the means for future blackmail of individuals. To further protect the group, the initiates are often required to engage in unethical, illegal, or otherwise reprehensible behavior so that if the initiate ever becomes jaded and dissatisfied with the group then he can be easily nullified through blackmail. Obviously, the higher up one wishes to rise, and the more power inherent to the desired position, requires a proportionately egregious deed be done to facilitate future blackmail.

These groups are also characterized by blind adherence to rules, procedures, and regulations specifically created by and for the group. This

accomplishes several things; first the power of the group is further emphasized by the existence of its very own code which is often accompanied by its very own code enforcers. Second, members are made to follow rules that have no moral or rational basis as a nonsensical exercise in conformity thereby elevating the group's wishes, however irrational, above the use of one's own intellect and moral compass. The members are instructed that they are incapable of making any determinations on their own and they must always follow and defer to the prescribed code. This is often called a zero-tolerance policy and often leads to behavior that is inefficient, irrational, and immoral.

The hierarchical structure by nature must remove the decision-making process from the hands of the lower members. This means no critical thinking or judgments should be done by the initiates; that prerogative is reserved for the structure's elite. Clearly, this culture creates and seeks the blind conformity of weak-minded and weak-willed individuals. Recall the Nuremberg Trials where the Nazis all said that "they were just following orders". Of course this is an extreme example of blind conformity; however, it is only a slippery slope away once the power of moral decision-making is removed from the individual. Granted, there is a need for structure within society to prevent anarchy; however, a balanced approach is needed to foster moderation. The extremes of totalitarianism and anarchy are equally dangerous.

It is also notable, that within these groups there is often idolization of the leaders. This cult of personality is a very important part of the group's formula. Because the group's structure is a pyramid, the members of the base need an individual at the top to envy, submit to, and trust. If these leaders are sufficiently conniving, charismatic, and intelligent, then they can persuade their members to do anything. These leaders fashion themselves

as the potter and the new initiates as the clay. Thus a hypothetical homogeneous organization of 1,000 members offers only one archetypal expression of a human to this world; whereas 1,000 persons unique and unaffiliated with a rigid group could offer 1,000 different archetypal expressions of a human to this world. Clearly, rigid groups stifle diversity and independent explorations of new potentialities.

Moreover, groups award trinkets, papers, badges, clothes, medals, etc. to denote merit or status. It is rather silly to think that grown men sell their essence or soul just to win some trinkets and hopefully a pat on the back from another man who is allegedly "higher up". To accomplish anything worthwhile in this life, insecurity and fear must be dealt with and managed, or one may wake up to find that he has wasted decades. It is also noteworthy that the tactics of these institutions work best on young impressionable persons lacking life experience and marketable skills which provide confidence and self-sufficiency.

It must be emphasized that these groups do provide material benefits for their members. The members are often provided with decent livelihoods, better than they could otherwise obtain, and other perks of varying natures. The group also provides a type of immunity within its sphere of influence allowing members to do things otherwise prohibited. An important benefit of membership is that it often opens the door to joining a still more prestigious and powerful group. There are groups within groups, or as above so below, or wheels within wheels. Once someone rises to the top of one group they are pre-qualified or pre-selected to advance to the next level which bestows even more material benefits however at the expense of an even greater part of one's soul and individuality.

Does this sound familiar? It is reminiscent of Satan offering Jesus all the kingdoms of the world if he would simply bow down and worship him. It can be observed that Satan, or an archetype of him, or whatever someone imagines that force of temptation to be, is at the top of this hierarchical structure or pyramid. Satan's major goal is to instill a sense of narcissism and self-loathing within all persons; this distorted view of Self arises from not feeling the love of one's parents, one's creator, one's self, and from a culture created specifically to evoke deep-seated insecurity and fear. This leaves someone vulnerable and longing to find a home which often results in taking a seemingly benign path that ultimately leads to serving the cosmic force of temptation, greed, envy, and darkness.

< Contents

# Section III.

# Synthesis

## Chapter 11
## Clarification of the Judeo-Christian Tradition

While most persons are familiar with the generalities of the Judeo-Christian tradition, there are several points that must be clarified and elaborated. First, a word must be said about time and numerology. According to the Jewish calendar, which is a complex amalgam and reconciliation of the lunar and solar cycles, 2020 is the year 5780 since creation occurred in 3761 BC. Obviously, the accuracy of this number is unknown; other scholars throughout history have placed creation all over, mostly in the range of 3700 - 4100 BC The main means for calculating it is by working Biblical genealogies backward. The famous German monk Martin Luther placed it as being in 3961 BC. So, adding 6,000 years of human toil equals the year AD 2039, minus seven equals AD 2032 for the start of the tribulation week. Furthermore, the Jewish Masoretic Texts calculated there to be 1,656 years before Noah's flood. Using Martin Luther's creation date would give us year 2305 BC for the Great Flood. Using the Jewish creation date we get year 2105 BC for the flood and year AD 2239 for the end of the Age. Obviously, there is a 200 year difference here.

Surely, it can be argued that God's plan for creation was for 6,000 years of human life and struggle upon this Earth followed by the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ which would be in effect the Sabbath day or Sabbath Millennium. Following the Millennial Reign of Jesus is the new week, or eighth day of infinity or timelessness. As discussed, eight represents the

infinite as it is like two circles intertwined, whose line has no beginning or end. And as the Bible states in 2 Peter 3:8, "be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day." Psalm 90:4 further concurs and states: "For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past." Thus if this is year 5780, then basic math would state that Jesus should return in 220 years; however, as stated, the accuracy of this calendar is unknown and God said that no one would know the time of His return, although we may know the season. Furthermore, Matthew 24:22 states that the time would be cut short for the elect's sake. Notably, Satan is also aware of this timeline and prepares his schemes accordingly; he may actually know the true date of creation, as he was there in the Garden of Eden, while we simply do not know. Satan, being immortal, sees through history, while our generations are so short, and we lose so much in translation across culture and time; this allows him to exploit us and our ignorance. Satan is likely waiting for the end of the 6,000 years to implement his plan of impersonating a returning Christ, setting up a world kingdom, and leading men astray.

It is arguable that there is no compelling or sizeable evidence of human civilization older than 6,000 years; therefore, this number seems plausible. This is not to say that the earth was created 6,000 years ago. According to the Bible, the earth was simply without form and void prior to the Genesis creation. As such, there could have been prior civilizations that God wiped out previous to this race and epoch. So, this argument of 5780 years relates to this human race and civilization, not to the planet or universe. Adding credence to this point is Genesis 1:28 in which God tells Adam and Eve to "be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth." This verse is one example of the significant difference in meanings that exist between the King James Version and the other more modern translations.

Many modern versions do not use the word *replenish*. Obviously, the word *replenish* signifies that there existed something on earth prior to the creation of Adam and Eve.

The 7,000 year hypothesized timeframe for this creation is further supported by the extra-Biblical text of *The Book of the Secrets of Enoch*. It states in chapter 33, verses 1-2:

> Then also I established the eighth day. Let the eighth be the first after My work, and let the days be after the fashion of seven thousand. Let there be at the beginning of the eighth thousand a time when there is no computation, and no end; neither years, nor months, nor weeks, nor days, nor hours.
> (Charles_2, 45-46)

While this text cannot be afforded the same prestige as canonized scripture, it nonetheless conveys the fact that this notion of the 7,000 year creation has been a part of the Judeo-Christian tradition for a long time. The 7,000 years of time should be seen not as a linear path but a circle which returns to the paradise and ascended state of man that existed before the fall of man. However, the subsequent trips around the circle will be nothing like the previous as sin and death will have been eliminated so that all which remains is the unending eighth day of paradise. This dynamic plan is the oft misunderstood essence of Christianity. This macrocosm is also illustrated by the microcosm that is the Year of Jubilee which occurs at the end of seven times seven years (49) and signifies the forgiveness of debts. Thus the 50$^{th}$ year is analogous to the unending eighth millennium where all transgressions have been atoned for and a new beginning is afforded. The number 50 simplifies to the number 5 which represents elemental Aether, or the Spirit of God, being added to and interacting with the classical four elements and corners of the material realm.

Another possibility is that God allocated 4,000 years, or two-thirds (.666) of the 6,000 years to transpire apart from God's presence with the exception of His interactions with Israel. The 666 signifies man left to his own devices in this material realm of dualities (333 + 333). Thus the three nails that hung Jesus on the cross not only represent the material world's responsibility for his death but also Jesus' defeat of 666 and the beginning of the epoch of 333. Recall that Jesus was allegedly crucified at 33 years of age in AD 33. Therefore one-third, or 2,000 years of the 6,000, remains yielding an ending date of AD 2,033. It must be noted that Jesus' birth may not have been in the year zero as the current calendar system based upon his birth could be off. Some place his birth between the years 1-6 BC. Thus Jesus may have died at the point in time where the .666 transitions into the .333. Recall also that the fish symbol is approximately .666 of an infinity symbol or .333 shy of a complete infinity symbol.

The three and a half year (42 months) ministry of Jesus will be counterfeited by the False Prophet immediately prior to this date. Forty-two months can also be written as 7 x 6 which is one unit short of the sacred 7 x 7 which is the Sabbath and the ushering in of the Eighth sphere. Continuing along this line of thought, if the False Prophet counterfeits Jesus' life, then at the age of twelve he should be found in the public eye as Jesus was found listening to the teachers in the temple at the age of twelve (Luke 2:42-47). Twelve years of age is twenty-one years before his death at age thirty-three. Thus 2012 is 21 years prior to 2033 so perhaps that is the significance of the Mayan Calendar and the new age it points toward. The digits of 21 sum to 3 and the number shows a reduction of the dual two to the singular 1.

This timeline places the crucifixion at the end of the fourth day or at the end of 4,000 years. Moving from the fourth to fifth signifies as

aforementioned the addition of the fifth element of Aether. This addition of the Spirit of God to the material realm occurred 50 days after the Resurrection on the Pentecost. Thus it could also be argued that the fifth day began not on Good Friday, but perhaps on Easter Sunday or on the Pentecost.

Of course it should be said that setting definite dates is not a good idea because dates always seem to come and go leaving someone looking foolish. While numerology is interesting to consider it should not really affect one's life because everyone is mortal and ideally they should already be at peace with what they have done and are doing in this life. The best thing to do is to immediately resolve any problems and reconcile any differences present in one's life so that there is no need for fear, worry, regret, or procrastination. This is just something to keep in the back of your mind, so if certain events begin to transpire you will not be shocked.

The numbers three and six have been discussed at length but a word must be said about the number nine. Obviously, 9 is literally the inverse of 6 or it could be seen as a reflection of 6. Of course 9 = 3 x 3 or 9 = 3 + 6 thus 9 is linked to 33 and to the Trinity (3) of God added to the 6 of Man. If 6 represents the material man, then 9 could represent the completed man (3 + 3 + 3) having united body, mind, and spirit. Accordingly, the gestation period for human babies is nine months. However, nine is one shy of ten which is a return to unity in a collective manner. Nine could be the unified man, but ten is the unified and ordered universe. Interestingly, Nikola Tesla, who was one of the most brilliant minds and inventors to walk the earth, is reputed to have said "If you only knew the magnificence of the 3, 6 and 9, then you would have a key to the universe." He was also said to have become obsessed with the number three later in his life.

It is also notable that 9 x 9 = 81 and 8 + 1 =9. Likewise 9 + 9 = 18 and 1 + 8 = 9. The summation of a number's digits is called Mystic Addition or a Pythagorean Skein. Another example could be 8 x 8 = 64 and 6 + 4 = 10 = 1, thus the Infinite 8 is linked to the Unity of 1. It is also noteworthy that often in numerology the digit to the right is said to be the derivative or result of the digit on the left. Thus 81 expresses 8 transmuting into 1. Another example is that 49 expresses the material 4 transmuting into the united 9. Zero is usually disregarded as in 50 resolves to 5 or 10 resolves to 1.

It is also noteworthy that the first man, Adam, is said to have lived to 930 years old (Gen 5:5), this is less than the 1,000 years which could comprise God's singular day. So, Genesis 2:17 was fulfilled, which stated that Adam would perish on the same day in which he ate the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Furthermore, Adam was created on the sixth day of God's creation, which could have taken 6,000 years in reality. Then the seventh day of rest could be 1,000 years. Adam could have been created at the very end of the sixth day, because everything was seen as good by God as per Gen 1:31. So, Adam must have sinned at the very beginning of the seventh day, notice God does not call everything good at the end of the seventh day because sin had already occurred. So the seventh day may not have ended until about 1,000 years from Adam's creation, or about 70 years after his death. (Note: we do not know how long Adam existed prior to sinning.) Thus the new week may have begun somewhere around 2761 BC (3761 BC -1000), which places the end of 6,000 years at AD 3239. However, there may be two concurrent calendars running, as in Israel where there is a civil and a religious calendar, or as governments and corporations can have their own fiscal calendar separate from the Gregorian

calendar. God may have one calendar for his creative work week and a separate calendar for mankind's existence, but this is all speculation.

**Who is Satan?**

To unravel the Mysteries, it is first necessary to understand the figure of Satan. But the question of who is Satan and the origin of evil is a complex one which delves into the very nature of the universe, our reality, and ourselves. The scriptures use myriad appellations for him such as: Satan, Lucifer, the devil, a roaring lion, the leviathan, the adversary, the accuser, the serpent, the dragon, the god of this world, the prince of the power of the air, the father of lies, the evil one, the tempter, and Baalzebub. He is understood to have at one time been a powerful and beautiful angel who fell away from God as a result of his pride.

It is known that when the earth was created Satan had not yet fallen as per Job 38:4-7. God asks Job, "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth… When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?" (KJV) Notice how God says "all the sons of God", thus Lucifer must be included. It is also noteworthy that angels is synonymous with *the sons of God* as footnoted in the New International Version. Thus it is known that angels are equivalent to the "sons of god" and to "morning stars" as well. Revelation 1:20 and 12:4 also refer to angels as stars. Significantly, Jesus often refers to himself as the *Son of Man* not the *Son of God* to emphasize his humanity and to differentiate himself from the angels who are the *sons of God*.

More detail can be found in Isaiah chapter 14, where a prophecy is issued against the "king of Babylon" who is clearly none other than Satan. But, it should be noted that like many prophecies it can have a multiplicity

of meanings; it can simultaneously refer to an actual historical king of Babylon and to Satan.

> How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning? How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations? For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the North. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms? (Isaiah 14:12-16)

So, Satan is also called "Lucifer" which is Latin for "light-bearer"; this is also a title for the Morning Star (i.e. Venus as seen before dawn). As previously mentioned the planet Venus, as the Morning Star, ushers in the dawn or figuratively brings forth the light of the sun. Accordingly, Lucifer's original God-given mission was to be a bearer or purveyor of the holy Light of God. From the scriptures it appears as though each angel, or each order of angels, have specific functions, tasks, and attributes assigned to them by God. And perhaps they even have their own stars or planets on which they reside, hence their identification with stars and planets. So, Venus could have originally been Lucifer's domain while he fulfilled his duties as the Light Bearer. Interestingly, Venus is one of the only planets in the solar system to rotate clockwise so that the sun rises in the west and sets in the east. Its atmosphere also has high levels of sulfur. These two facts could conjure an image of divine judgment against the planet and its ruler in a previous epoch.

Satan's identification with the planet Venus naturally leads one to connect him with other concepts linked to Venus such as: the female sex,

copper, and various goddesses such as Ishtar, Ashtoreth, Astarte, Aphrodite, and Venus. Ishtar, Ashtoreth, and Astarte were largely identical and were often depicted as possessing lions or even having the head of a lion. Similarly, Satan is said to be a roaring lion. Thus this passage from Isaiah links Satan to the ancient goddess archetype and to the figurative king of Babylon. Accordingly, the Babylon System that has dominated human history is credited to and led by Satan.

The more one studies the Bible, the more clear it becomes that Satan is identifiable with the archetypal goddess, whore, or harlot as well as with the mother form that they sometimes assume. However, that is not to say that Satan is a woman because Satan is also identifiable with the sky gods such as Anu, Zeus, and Ra; recall that he is called the "prince of the power of the air." Thus, a hermaphroditic image of Satan is developed. The true nature of angels is somewhat ineffable for humans at the present time, but some suppositions can be made. Angels do not reproduce as per Mark 12:25 therefore they are probably sexless or androgynous. In all probability, the English language cannot properly describe angels given that it is limited to the he/she duality. Although, perhaps depending on their assigned jobs, they possess varying attributes ranging from masculine to feminine; thus perhaps each angel is the personification or embodiment of unique attributes of God, or conversely they could all be identical representations of God, but this seems unlikely.

Furthermore, it should be said that angels seem to be able to change forms and materialize in this dimension as people from time to time as per Hebrews 13:2 which states: "Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares." Angels are also able to fly or teleport (perhaps as Light, or orbs) in some manner from place to place, but they are not omnipresent, nor are they omniscient, although they

are smarter than humans. Perhaps, there are different classes of angels: some may able to teleport and some may not be able to but instead require some physical conveyance (ship, craft, UFO) of some sort. Again, at this point it becomes conjecture. However, they are depicted Biblically as real tangible beings who simply exist on another plane or in another dimension. Most likely, they usually vibrate at a frequency outside of the visible light spectrum.

It is also noteworthy that the popular conception of Satan ruling Hell is inaccurate. Satan resides in the air or lower heaven and has been given the authority to rule, or attempt to rule, the earth for a time; however, he has no authority over Hell. In fact, *hell* is a term better applied to describe the Lake of Fire following God's final Day of Judgment into which the unworthy are thrown. Perhaps the lake of fire is the surface of a molten burning hot star such as the sun; or perhaps it is the molten core of the earth itself. Regardless, the current repository of souls is more aptly described by the term *Sheol,* the *Grave*, or *Hades*. Hades is underneath the earth and has gates that allow persons in but does not let them leave. It could be further inferred that there is in fact an actual ruler of this realm who is an entity often called *Hades*. Death is also on some level a person or entity beyond simply the action or state of dying as evidenced by Revelation 20:14 "Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire" (WEB - World English Bible). Notice how the WEB capitalizes both *Death* and *Hades* as if they are persons. Hades could be a place that is thrown into the lake of fire, but how could Death, an intangible concept, be literally thrown into the lake if it were not some embodiment of the Grim Reaper archetype?

Moreover, Hades is known to contain divisions between the righteous and unrighteous as per Luke 16:19-31. The righteous rest in a place of relative comfort but the unrighteous rest in a place of relative torment;

however, these places are neither heaven nor hell, just temporary less extreme versions of each. Since the death of Jesus, it is believed that the righteous who die do in fact go up to heaven, not Hades as per Ephesians 4:8-9. Jesus is said to have descended upon death and then opened the door for the righteous captives in Hades. These previously captive souls ascended into heaven with Jesus. Thus only the unrighteous remain in Hades. Jesus is also believed to have preached to the captive souls while in Hades since these individuals never had the opportunity to hear the Gospel (see 1Peter 3:19 and 4:6). Whether some of the unrighteous were saved is difficult to say since that delves into the issue of predestination and God's foreknowledge of a person's future choices before birth. Thus those destined to righteousness would have innately acted as such on earth. Also noteworthy is the fact that there exists no strong Biblical evidence to support the possibility of ghosts outside of Hades' control; *ghosts* being defined as human souls roaming the earth. Of course, that does not preclude the possibility that there are non-human spirits roaming the earth. However, I don't totally rule out the possibility of human ghosts, perhaps some souls wander after death, lost, not yet taken by Hades to the Underworld, or perhaps some escape or are let out for a time. Also, recall 1 Samuel 28 in which King Saul and the witch of Endor summon the dead prophet Samuel's spirit who prophesys Saul's defeat and death in battle the very next day.

There is also a place called the Abyss or the Bottomless Pit that will be opened in the end times. The Abyss seems to be a place separate from Hades and contains non-human spirits. Satan eagerly anticipates his future opening of this pit to release his cohorts. The salient point of this whole discussion is that Satan does not yet have power over the gates of Hades or

Hell, nor is his residence there; he resides on the earth and in the air above it.

In continuing with the search for the true personality of Satan, Ezekiel 28:12-19 must be read. It is a prophecy against the King of Tyre; however, these verses are widely regarded to be about Satan himself.

> Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

From this passage it is revealed that at one time Satan was a beautiful angel but through his pride, especially his pride in his own knowledge and intellect, he fell from his appointed estate on the holy mountain of God (in

the north). Satan was able to walk in the midst of the "stones of fire" which could be interpreted as the planets because they are composed of both rock and fire. Thus Satan traversed the solar system, or perhaps the galaxy or larger universe at will. However, after his fall he was still able to approach God's throne as evidenced by Job 1:6. But, this ability is subsequently removed at some later point in time (perhaps the crucifixion or in the end times) as per Revelation 12:7-12. The archangel Michael and his good angels defeated Satan and his angels in battle and threw them down to the earth; "neither was their place found any more in heaven."

This description of Satan being destroyed by fire and being reduced to ashes upon the earth in a very public manner brings to mind the description in Revelation chapters 17 and 18 of the destruction of the Great Prostitute who is Mystery Babylon the Great. The Beast is said to bring the prostitute to ruin, expose her, eat her flesh, and burn her with fire and the smoke from her will go up forever. The fall of Babylon refers to both the ruler, Satan, and the tangible empire that he ruled. Thus Satan has been identified with the King of Babylon, the Whore of Babylon, the King of Tyre (Tyrus), and Venus. Clearly Satan is not easily defined, especially in terms of male or female because he is neither, but the pronoun *he* is used for lack of a better term.

Tyre was a great city of ancient Phoenicia known for its trade, seafaring, wealth, blue and purple dyes, and nearby cedar wood. Interestingly, it lies on the 33$^{rd}$ latitude, which also bisects the ancient Babylonian Empire. The rare blue and purple dyes were usually reserved for the wealthiest and noblest of persons. If Tyre epitomized Satan and his ways then it is unsurprising that Tyrian purple was often associated with the various ancient mother and fertility goddesses such as Isis. And the widowed Isis had a son Horus who could be equated to Hiram Abiff, the

Master Mason and widow's son from Tyre. [Also, the Catholic Virgin Mary who became an assimilation of goddesses to appease the disparate and pagan populace of the Roman Empire is often depicted clothed in a bluish purple robe or veil.] Revelation 17:4 states that the prostitute was dressed in purple and scarlet and glittered with precious stones. Thus Satan is further revealed as being simultaneously the Mother Goddess, the Queen of Heaven, the great prostitute, the king of Tyre, the king of Babylon, etc. The great prostitute falsely boasts in Rev. 18:7 "I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow," which further links her to the widowed Isis, Cybele, Ishtar, etc.

Moreover, the words Tyre or Tyrus seem to be in all probability the root for *tyrant*. A tyrant is an absolute ruler, a usurper of power, and a brutal oppressor; all terms which are applicable to Satan. It is also appropriate that the king of the dinosaurs is named Tyrannosaurus, meaning "tyrant lizard". Another name for Satan, *leviathan*, evokes a similar image. The association of reptiles with evil is not surprising given that they are literally cold-blooded which implies that they are figuratively or emotionally cold as well. Reptiles are selfish in that they take in heat but give no heat back to the world. Their need to absorb heat from outside sources could be construed as parasitic. Similarly, Satan, now apart from God, no longer emanates the heat or energy of the Creator; instead he has to become a vampire sucking energy from others. Thus he is often portrayed as an ugly reptilian creature, although it should be noted that through the absorption of enough energy he can once again appear or masquerade as an angel of light as stated in 2 Corinthians 11:14.

Additionally, the words *Phoenicia* and *Phoenix* are derived from a Greek root meaning purple-red. The Greeks believed the Phoenix bird to live in Phoenicia and its plumage was thought to be purple-red or crimson.

Thus Tyre (Phoenicia), the mythos of the Phoenix, and the Prostitute are all connected and all are symbolized by purple and red or their composite, crimson, which is clearly symbolic of blood or life. The importance of the Phoenix mythos to the Mysteries cannot be overstated. Also noteworthy is the fact that Phoenix, AZ is located on the 33rd latitude, as is Atlanta, GA which has a phoenix bird on its seal. Atlanta is perhaps named after Atlantis and the phoenix speaks to the rebirth thereof. Furthermore, the city of Roswell, New Mexico is located on the 33rd latitude. Of course, Roswell is known for the alleged UFO crash of 1947. Phoenix, AZ is also famous for UFO sightings that occurred in 1997 dubbed the Phoenix Lights. However, this issue will be discussed later.

**The Seed of Satan**

Most Christians understand the character of Satan yet many Christians are unaware that the scriptures clearly indicate that he had offspring. His offspring are reprobates, or eternally damned, and have been in conflict with the offspring of Adam and Eve throughout history. The reprobates are, in fact, to a large extent the hidden hand that has shaped history. Turning to the Bible for proof, refer once again to Isaiah chapter 14, verses 21-22: "Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers, that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son and nephew, saith the Lord."

A big mistake that many readers of the Bible commit is that they limit the scriptures' power and parameters. The scriptures are so amazing and applicable because they are unable to be confined or bound to one singular meaning or instance. Thus one verse can simultaneously possess various

meanings of either a historical, symbolical, allegorical, or prophetic nature. Or the several meanings could be expressed as dichotomies such as: literal and figurative, past and future, or spiritual and material. The salient point is that, yes, Satan has literal offspring that will be slaughtered in addition to his well-known figurative offspring – those humans who revel in wickedness and forsake God.

Continuing with specific scriptures pointing to Satan's seed, read John 8:41-44. Jesus tells the Pharisees that they are not the children of Abraham, but the Pharisees protest and claim that they are not illegitimate children born out of fornication. Jesus then states, "ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it."

Jesus is making it quite clear for all listening that these persons are not God's children; they are in some meaningful way essentially different from other humans. This is not just figurative speech; to remove the obvious meaning of Jesus' words is dangerous and not prudent. Additionally, the parable of the wheat and the tares, found in Matthew 13:24-30; 36-43, should be read. Again, it becomes clear that there are currently two races, or species, in existence: those descendants of God who possess pure genetics and the reprobates or children of fornication. The children of God are symbolized by the wheat and the children of the devil are the tares (or weeds). So as to not uproot the wheat, both plant types are allowed to grow up together until the harvest, which is the end of this age and the great judgment day. It is understandable for non-Christians to not accept this hypothesis of two different races; however, it is disappointing that so few Christians understand and believe this concept that is so clearly

revealed in the scriptures. In actuality, it is many non-Christians who are much more open to such truths; however, they rarely encounter any Christians who present God's side of the story. Thus inquiring minds are often led astray by false doctrines.

Also, if the "children of the devil" is a figurative notion, then it must be asked: why would God cede ownership of his beloved and divinely created-in-His-image children over to the devil who is just a lowly usurper? For all the children of God have sinned and are thus all equally in need of the Lamb's atoning blood; it is a binary situation. That is to say, a human is either perfect and earns life like Jesus or they commit sin and earn death like all other humans. There are no degrees or measures, simply dead or not dead. Thus why would God call some of His children sons of the evil one? All God's children have sinned, how many sins would it take to be classified as a son of the devil? How much sin does it take for God to forsake a person and cede authority over to the devil? The answer is given by God in Hebrews 13:5: "I will never leave thee nor forsake thee." Moreover, God continually stands at the door and waits patiently for the person to open it and invite him in; see Revelation 3:20.

And so it becomes more and more apparent that God's Word suggests the presence of two different species of humans on this earth: one of God and one of the devil. This fact is unsurprising given that the devil seeks to counterfeit and mimic everything God does. Satan is unable to create out of nothing as God can; he can only twist and recombine what has already been created by God. Thus, Satan's delusions of grandeur are rather pitiful and rather indicative of a psychological disorder exhibiting a symbiosis of the inferiority complex and the superiority complex, or, as previously written, the polar psychic states of self-loathing and narcissism.

Naturally, one may wonder just how many of these tares, or sons of the devil, are living today? If the parable is accurate, then a similar proportion of tares to wheat in a field; but this can obviously vary from field to field – from maybe less than 1% to 10% of the plants in the field. So, perhaps around 2%, or 1 in 50, is of this different genetics. That number would be similar to the number of psychopaths and sociopaths found in the community, which are estimated to be around 1% and 4% of the population respectively. These individuals share traits which include: antisocial behavior, violence, lack of empathy for others, and no remorse for their actions. They do as they feel, seeking to benefit themselves with little to no concern as to the repercussions on others or even on themselves. These thinking patterns largely occur in the primal reptilian complex of the brain which relates to basic instinct, function, and reaction, thus these persons are sometimes called reptilians; whereas the majority of persons who can exhibit empathy, love, inhibition and understanding of consequences are able to think more with the higher functioning neocortex of the brain. So can these tares be saved? It's not clear from scripture, but hopefully yes they can be, however they probably won't be as they will not accept God's offer of grace. Also, note that not all individuals who exhibit this wicked antisocial behavior are of satanic lineage, as there are many humans who simply behave poorly, often due to tragic circumstances that they find themselves in or were raised in.

Moreover, one wonders if the difference between a *wheat* and a *tare* is as simple as a single gene, or group of genes, which perhaps Satan was able to silence, thus causing such persons to lack a conscience – being unable to commune with the Creator and the broader universe. These persons would be perhaps incapable of true empathy and love, sadly suffering from an inevitable solipsism and psychopathy, thus losing sight of

one's relation to others and of one's place in the world. Accordingly, all humans and their DNA seem to be a type of antenna, or transceiver, which transmits, stores, and receives energy and information with other facets of the universe. But if this connection is damaged, one loses his resonance, and becomes out of sync with the higher order of things.

If such a specific "God-gene" does exist which governs our ability to interact with God, it must be hereditary, leaving one to wonder if it is a recessive or dominant trait. And it would be theoretically possible to identify the wheat and the tares with precision by genetic testing, if such a gene has been discovered, though that is unclear. Furthermore, are one's genetics mutable? Or are these persons destined to fail? This too is unclear, as perhaps a gene could be turned on or off, and with new gene editing technology being developed, the immutability of one's genetics is no longer so certain. Also, could the prophesied "mark of the beast" be partly a gene therapy designed to silence this God gene, and is that why it is so damning? Many questions to ponder, but few answers as of now.

Also, a person's eyes can reveal a lot about their nature, as the eyes are a literal extension of the brain, or a window to the soul. Thus dark, clouded, soulless, unreflective eyes plainly reveal a person's rapacious nature to the shrewd observer. Though perhaps this discernment is also won on a more ethereal level.

Further understanding of this subject can be gleaned from the beginning of Genesis. First, some familiar symbolism is observed in Genesis 2:8-14 which states that the Garden of Eden was located in the East and that it was watered by a singular river. It can be inferred that this river originates and emanates from under God's throne to the North; remember that water must flow downhill. It is stated that upon exiting Eden, the singular river is divided into four rivers which figuratively water the four

corners of the material world. Again, it can be inferred that Eden was on a mountain or high plateau in the east since water must run downhill. Of course, by now, this is all very familiar imagery. However, the important verse here is Genesis 3:15, God says unto the Serpent: "And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel." Again it is revealed that Satan has a seed which will compete with the seed of Eve. How can this verse not be taken literally? And why is this never discussed by Christians? It cannot be argued that Satan's seed is figurative and are simply sinners because all of Eve's seed are sinners as well. Again, within the Christian belief system, there is no plausible way to differentiate the two seeds other than by genetics.

This verse is also notable in that it is the first prophecy of the coming Christ who will defeat Satan, sin, and death. Eve's seed, Jesus, will bruise Satan's head, or kill him spiritually and permanently. Satan's seed, the Pharisees among others, will bruise Jesus' heel, or kill him physically or temporarily. The heel clearly evokes thoughts of the mythos of Achilles and how the heel was his one weakness since his mother Thetis held him by the heel when she dipped him in the river Styx. Subsequently, he was killed by an arrow in that heel.

Notably, the great promise and lie of Satan to his followers is found in Genesis 3:5: "For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil." Satan's lies usually contain a degree of truth to them; that is necessary to make them believable. However, the truth is always distorted in some major way. It was true that Adam and Eve would see both good and evil; however, it was not true that they would be like gods. Satan's

great ambition is to be god and he tells his followers that they can be gods too; that theme is at the core of all his schemes.

The seed of Satan makes its next appearance in Genesis 6:1-5; due to its importance it is reprinted below.

> And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

The *sons of God* as aforementioned refer to angels, specifically fallen angels since they are shown here to leave their estate and commit transgressions. Thus fallen angels procreated with human women who bore hybrid children characterized by both giant stature and reputation. This is another verse that is so clear in its implications yet is usually misunderstood by most Christians. From this scripture and from the Bible as a whole there is only one interpretation for this passage, and that is that this marked the beginning of an ongoing breeding program by Satan and other fallen angels. Verse 4 states that there were giants on the earth in those days *and also after that* which clearly indicates that this unholy union of angel and human occurred again at a later time.

Thus the giants are the seed of Satan who dominated the antediluvian world and most likely built many of the amazing ancient megalithic structures such as the Great Pyramid of Giza, Stonehenge in England, Puma

Punku in Bolivia, and Baalbek in Lebanon [note: just because Roman ruins are here does not mean they were the original builders of the site; in general, temples are often constructed upon the ruins or site of older temples for several reasons: it saves on building a foundation, it figuratively topples old competing gods and replaces them with new ones, and lastly these specific locations are important places of energy relative to the earth as a whole]. After the Flood many of these cult centers fell into disrepair; however, efforts were soon made to rebuild and carry on in the same vein, (such as in Babylonia and Egypt, before spreading to the periphery of the map as humans spread and repopulated the earth). Yet, the older sites seem to use larger stones and have little to no writings present. As civilizations have ebbed and flowed, so too has the prominence and greatness of these cult centers, but things always seem to eventually circle back to what was.

Continuing with Genesis 6: 5, it is revealed that the introduction of this alien seed led to an increase in man's wickedness and subsequently caused God to wipe out creation with a flood and begin anew. Surely these giants can be regarded as the source or historical basis for many mythological stories and characters. Possibly much of the collective human catalog of mythology is in actuality tales from antediluvian times regarding the exploits of various tribes of giants, humans, and angels. This common history is the reason why so many diverse cultures share similar mythoi. For example, remember the Greek mythos of the giants, or Gegeneis (meaning "earth-born"), created from Uranus' falling blood, who challenged the authority of Zeus; however, they were defeated and imprisoned.

Because of Satan's seed spreading genetically and their evil influence, God determined to send the Great Flood to cleanse the earth (like a water

baptism). It must be stated that Satan probably had children out of a desire to: enjoy the act of procreating, be able to have children as man and God have, destroy the orderly and perfect creation of God, corrupt the genetics of the chosen lineage thereby making the coming Christ an impossibility due to the blemished genetics, and to destroy the genetics of the entire human race thereby effectively ending God's creation. How an angel physically has intercourse with a human is beyond this author's knowledge, but as aforementioned they can materialize as a human in appearance and perhaps this materialization includes working reproductive organs. [This brings to mind the Greek myth of Zeus (Satan) transforming himself to look like Amphitryon, the husband of Alcmene (Alchemy), thereby tricking her into having sex with him; she later bears the demigod Heracles (Hercules).] Or perhaps Satan through his technology and intelligence can do In vitro or In vivo fertilization. Regardless, the specifics are not important because if one believes the Bible then he has the requisite faith needed to believe this hypothesis; after all, a central tenet of Christianity is the mystical conception of Jesus in the virgin Mary.

Speaking of genetics, Genesis 6:9 states: "These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man, and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God." Thus Noah was spared by God not simply because he was righteous but also because he had pure generations (i.e. pure genetics). Genesis makes it clear that all animals and men, excepting on the Ark, died during the flood. Thus for the Giants to return following the Flood required another effort by Satan to plant his seed. Moreover, it can be assumed that because the *sons of God* is a plural term, that there is more than one individual reprobate bloodline. The several fallen angels begot several bloodlines; Satan did not act alone. Thus if hybrids of different sexes, begotten by two different angels, are assumed to be capable of reproduction

and do in fact unite, then their resulting offspring would be technically termed a genetic *double-cross*, which of course also has an idiomatic meaning. A symbol of this idea could be the Cross of Lorraine (a cross with two horizontal bars thus six points).

This concept of bloodlines brings to mind the royal blood lines of monarchies found throughout history and how they carefully guarded their genetics by intermarrying with one another. The royals presumed to have the divine right to rule because of their blood; implying that they had divine blood in their veins (or reprobate fallen angel blood). The royals meticulously tracked and recorded their genealogies so that they knew who they were and who to marry, while the poor often knew little of their ancestry and had little inherited wealth. It should come as no surprise to the Christian who realizes that Satan is the ruler of this material world that some of his offspring were the kings, queens, and prefects that ruled some of the nations and provinces.

Notably, the gigantism so apparent in the old days has been subsequently removed from the genetics, or such genes have been silenced. Currently his offspring appear the same as anyone; however, they share a similar psychology defined by their lack of empathy, sympathy, love, selflessness, and humility. This essential difference in the psyche causes much of the pain and destruction seen on this earth that seems to be unconscionable. The ordinary person often falls into a projection bias in which they assume that others have the same psychic makeup and values as they do. Now, it has been revealed why some people are essentially uncompassionate and hurtful; however, that is not to say all humans don't struggle with these issues at times.

It is difficult to say just how many hybrids exist, but most likely the number is rather small. Through the pyramidal, or hierarchical system,

which they are often at the top of, they can control the majority of human commerce and culture for their father the devil. These hybrids undeniably comprise the top of the upper tier of the proposed tripartite society. And the spineless and traitorous individuals seeking to join the upper tier, or the elite, should be cognizant of the fact that the master plan is the same as ever, i.e. the extirpation of the human race. But that does not mean they will succeed, for God is ultimately in control.

The devil's wish to end humans does not necessarily imply that there will no longer be humanoids resembling the current race, but they will have been changed in some essential way causing them to no longer belong to the race of Adam and Eve. They will be *dead* in the sense that they will no longer be genetically God's children (corrupted through genetic engineering and implanted computer technology) thereby becoming eternally damned. This is the essence behind Jesus' statement in Matthew 24:22: "And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened." This is also why taking the mark of the Beast is so damning, see Revelation 13:16-17.

Paramount among the dangers confronting humanity in the coming years are its possible genetic modification and physical merging with computers (in addition to the threats of nuclear destruction, climate catastrophe, and objects from space). The essential question is: at what point in the process of tweaking, adjusting, or enhancing our innate abilities do we as a race or species effectively die? And will the new species we evolve into be welcomed by God or condemned? Taking the scriptures as a whole it is probable that God would be most displeased with such endeavors. The first clue to the morality of such endeavors is the fact that the whole agenda is being created by and for Satan.

**The Flood and the Postdiluvian Manifestations of the Evil Seed**

The evil seed is sown once again following the Flood, but in this epoch the interaction between fallen angel and man seems essentially different. There is no longer the same free interaction between them. The new world is essentially changed in some way. The Flood was not simply the result of excessive rain; on the contrary, there existed a large layer of water surrounding the earth which God made to fall down upon the earth for forty days. This layer was not clouds as seen today but something essentially different. Genesis 1:6-8 describes the situation.

> And God said, let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. And God called the firmament, Heaven.

Thus it can be observed that both sections of water seem to be of equal immensity and volume. And the waters placed above the air, or lower heaven, seem to be more than just clouds, for clouds would be *in* the atmosphere, not above it.

Continuing, in Genesis 2:5-6 it is revealed that prior to man's creation, and possibly subsequent to it as well, the Lord God "had not caused it to rain upon the earth" and that "there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground." Moreover, in Genesis 9:13, God gives Noah the Rainbow as a symbol of his covenant with him to never again destroy the earth by water. If the rainbow was a novelty to Noah, one could assume that it must have never previously existed or rained on earth. It can also be assumed that the water level of the oceans of the

earth was much lower prior to the flood. The addition of the waters previously suspended above the air would have raised the worldwide sea levels and forever sunk Atlantis and many other previously coastal civilizations. Although, some of the waters were drained into the earth as per Genesis 8:3.

It is possible that this outer layer of water ensconcing the earth acted as an insulator to reduce or prevent certain harmful cosmic and solar radiation from getting through which degrade the DNA and cause aging, thereby notably increasing the antediluvian lifespans. Perhaps the climate was also much more stable, habitable, and temperate. It could even be posited that the antediluvian climate was of such fair nature that the people lived longer, plants grew better, and reptiles grew bigger. Could some dinosaurs and sea monsters have existed during this epoch? Reptiles are known for their ability to grow while in adulthood and their slow aging process; therefore, if humans lived 900 years in antediluvian times, who knows what the reptiles looked like. This is just something to ponder.

The rainbow evokes thoughts not only of the cessation of rain but also of the spectrum of visible light of which it displays. Given that the Flood caused a cessation of direct interaction with angels, a drastic change in climate, a drastic change in lifespans, and is epitomized by the rainbow, one must consider this event to have affected the intrinsic energetic level of humans and of their environment. That is to say, perhaps before the Flood the vibrational or energetic resonant frequency of humans was different as a result of a different diversity and intensity of cosmic and solar radiation. Perhaps during this time humans were able to more readily see whatever spectrum, or band, angelic beings inhabit. It's possible that after the Flood human vision was limited by an increase in the intensity of the visible spectrum resulting from the missing outer shield of water. Further

supporting the notion of an essentially different energetic environment is the fact that men (and probably all animals) were vegetarian before the flood as per Genesis 1:29-30. It's not until after the Flood in Genesis 9:2-4 that God gives the animals to man as food, and thus the animals are made afraid of man.

Moreover, one must wonder if the current efforts to terraform the atmosphere through aerial aerosol spraying are in some way an effort to recreate the antediluvian environment and thereby facilitate the ancient and lost embrace between heaven and earth that occurred in the days of Noah (i.e. the mingling of clay and iron or of human and angels). This concept should also illumine Jesus' statements that the end times would be similar to the days of Noah (Matthew 24:37) and that the last shall be first and the first last (Matthew 20:16).

The next known incursion of the cursed seed appears in Genesis 10:8-12.

> And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

Noah's son Ham is the father of Cush, thus Nimrod is the great-grandson of Noah. It is also noteworthy that Ham and his descendants were cursed by Noah because one night when Noah was drunk and naked, Ham looked at his nakedness and told his brothers about it.

It can be inferred that Nimrod is a hybrid giant since the same language is used to describe him as was used in chapter 6, i.e. *mighty one*.

Most likely, it was Nimrod who oversaw the construction of the aforementioned Tower of Babel. Also, recall that Nimrod is very reasonably analogous to the Mesopotamian (demi)gods Nin-urta, Gilgamesh, and Marduk; all were giant and skilled hunters. Remember that the hero Gilgamesh was said to be two-thirds god and one-third man. And some mystery surrounds his father Lugalbanda who supposedly lay with the goddess Nin-sun to create Gilgamesh. Recall that Lugalbanda is described as a man and priest with demonic qualities. Could Cush be Lugalbanda? The Sumerian King List's epithet for Gilgamesh is "whose father was a phantom." Could this phantom have been a fallen angel? This subject brings to mind the Greek myth regarding the conception of Heracles. Zeus (Satan) is said to have impersonated or took the form of Amphitryon, Alcmene's husband, to fool and impregnate her. Moreover, Heracles, like Gilgamesh and Orion, is a demigod and a mighty man.

Continuing on with the postdiluvian manifestation, the Amorites, of the lineage of Canaan and Ham, who were cursed by Noah, occupied the Promised Land that the Jews sought following their exodus from Egypt. The Amorites and especially the Anakites, who were said to be a subset among them, were known and feared for their great stature. The Israelites sent scouts out into the Promised Land; Numbers 13:32-33 relates their findings. "The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."

Only Joshua and Caleb trusted in the Lord enough to want to go into battle and claim the Promised Land. The rest of the Israelites are fearful and doubt that it is possible to defeat these large foes. As a result, the Lord

forbids any Israelite of that generation, excepting Joshua and Caleb, from entering the Promised Land.

Deuteronomy 3:1-11 speaks of the subsequent defeat of King Og of Bashan. Verse 11 states that "For only Og King of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? Nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man." Nine by four cubits is equivalent to 13.5 feet by 6 feet; thus his bed is roughly twice the size of an average bed. The Giants, or Anakites or Anakim, are also called the *Rephaim* possibly meaning *the dead ones*. The word Nephilim is also sometimes translated as *giants* although it may be translated as *the fallen ones*. Thus *nephilim* could refer to either the giants or their fallen angel parents.

Deuteronomy 3:3 states that the Lord gave King Og and his army over into the hand of the Israelites and they struck them down leaving no survivors. Verse 6 reiterates the fact that the Israelites killed every man, woman, and child according to the Lord's command. So why is God so unmerciful in this instance and bloodthirsty? Because God wanted the impure genetics of the Amorites to be wiped out or they would forever be a thorn in Israel's side. These Amorites must be considered to be the sons of the evil one; therefore, they are destined to destruction.

Subsequently, another giant named Goliath infamously appears against Israel. Most readers are probably familiar with the story of David and Goliath which is found in 1 Samuel 17. Goliath is said to be over nine feet tall. He was a Philistine from Gath. The Philistines were descendants of Ham and it is known from Joshua 11:22 that the only Anakites left alive in Israeli territory were in Gaza, Gath, and Ashdod. Thus it is logical that

the giant Goliath hailed from Gath. And 2 Samuel 21:20-22 recounts even more battles with giants.

> And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him. These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants. (*Giant* is also translated *Rapha*, as in *Raphaim*)

Notice how this giant had six fingers instead of five; this is symbolically very important. It reveals an essential perversion of the proper and holy symmetry and numerology inherent to the human body as created by God.

So by now it should be clear that there is definite and ample evidence within the Judeo-Christian tradition to support the prior hypotheses. Throughout history there has existed a second, different, and lesser known race (or species) of humans who are the hybrid offspring resulting from the fornication of angel (aka: false god, evil spirit, alien) and woman. God has attempted to destroy this illegitimate race several times; however, they remain a thorn in the side of His children. As stated, as time progressed, the evil race was able to manifest in such a way that they are now visually indistinguishable from the children of God and can appear to be of any standard race (i.e. White, Black, Asian, Hispanic, etc.). But, as Jesus said, the wheat and the tares would be allowed to grow together until the end of the age. Further evidence from extra-Biblical sources will be presented in the following chapter.

< Contents

## Chapter 12
## Enoch and the Watchers

Further support for the previous chapter's theses can be found in various extra-Biblical sources of the Judeo-Christian tradition. Although these sources cannot be given the same status as the canonized scriptures, they are nonetheless worthy of study and contemplation for the additional information and insight that they provide. Perhaps the most important of these texts is the *Book of Enoch*. This text was mostly lost to the world for centuries until its rediscovery in an Ethiopian church in the 18th century where the text had been canonized and preserved. The first English translation, done by Richard Laurence, was published in 1821. Subsequently, parts of the *Book of Enoch* were found among the Dead Sea Scrolls of the Essenes thereby dating the text to at least the 3rd century BC.

It can be assumed that the early Church was familiar with this text since the Biblical book of Jude quotes directly from the Book of Enoch in Jude 1:14-15 which states:

> And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

Compare that excerpt to Enoch chapter 1, as translated by R. H. Charles; they are very similar.

> And lo! He comes with ten thousands of (His) holy ones to execute judgment upon them, and He will destroy the ungodly, and will convict all flesh of all that the sinners and ungodly have wrought and ungodly committed against Him. (Charles 59)

Thus there is a basis for viewing the Book of Enoch to be a text worthy of the Christian's attention. Beyond this quotation there are many New Testament verses which paraphrase or parallel verses found in the *Book of Enoch*, and recall that the *Book of Enoch* is known to predate the New Testament.

First, the personage of Enoch should be elaborated upon. From Genesis it is known that Enoch was the seventh patriarch from Adam through the lineage of Seth. Noah, the tenth patriarch, was Enoch's great-grandson. Of course the reader should regard the significance of these numbers. Enoch was said to have been righteous and walked with God on this earth for 365 years (equals days in a solar year, or a circle) at which point "he was not; for God took him" (Genesis 5:24). It is clear that Enoch, like Elijah, never died, but was instead caught up into heaven.

Enoch and Elijah are the only two men in the Bible to have never died; therefore, since God does not lie and since all men are destined to death as a result of sin, these two men must return to the earth at some point to die. Thus it is logical and reasonable to assume that these two men are in fact the Two Witnesses of God during the end times, as spoken of in Revelation chapter 11. [Though many think it will be Elijah and Moses, as they fit the description well; this is certainly a plausible theory.] The Two Witnesses are said to come to earth and prophesy for 1,260 days (or 42 months; 6 x 7; 180 x 7; or 360 x 3.5). After which time the Beast from the bottomless pit kills them; then following 3.5 days they are resurrected

(Revelation 11:11). The 42 months (or 3.5 x 360 = 3.5 circles, as there are 360 degrees in a circle) are also referred to as a "time, times and half a time" (Rev. 12:14; Daniel 7:25, 12:7), (or 1+2+.5=3.5). Since 3.5 is half of 7, which is the number of completion, it signifies incompleteness or being halfway around the circle. If the starting point and ending point of the circle is Paradise, then the point furthest from the start or finish, or 180 degrees of a 360 degree circle, is halfway round a circle, which would be the symbolic nadir, or low point of existence.

Thus the number 3.5 is associated with trials, travails, and tribulations that permeate this material life. This symbolic time period can be manifested literally throughout history, but it also symbolizes in general the entire prophesied 6,000 year human existence from the Fall of Adam and Eve to the Return of Jesus and the beginning of the Millennial Sabbath. Thus, although microcosmic representations of the Sabbath day are currently observable (such as every seventh day, every seventh year, every 49$^{th}$ year, etc.) the larger archetypal or macrocosmic Sabbath does not occur until after the Return of Jesus. Therefore, this current life could be said on one hand to offer no rest or give no true Sabbath. This is why Jesus said "Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." (Matthew 11:28) Though perhaps the 7,000 year week is yet another microcosm of a larger macrocosm of say 49,000 years. The salient point is that this numerology exists and accurately epitomizes and symbolizes the greater themes of the scriptures.

Returning to the figure of Enoch, the 365 years that he walked the earth is significant since that is obviously the number of days in a solar year; and a year signifies one trip around a circle or one revolution. Moreover, it would seem appropriate that if Enoch is destined to return during the end times then the completed circle signifies his being present at

the beginning and the end; or the first shall be last and the last first. Being the seventh from Adam further reinforces the notion of his transcending time and representing wholeness.

**The Incursion of the Watchers**

Beginning in Chapter 7, the Book of Enoch recounts the events that transpired during Enoch's lifetime which were also told in less detail in Genesis chapters 5 and 6. Enoch 7:1-6 states:

> And they took unto themselves wives, and each chose for himself one, and they began to go in unto them and they mixed with them, and taught them charms and enchantments, and made them acquainted with the cutting of roots and of woods. And they became pregnant, and they bare great giants, whose height was three thousand ells. And these consumed all the acquisitions of men till men could no longer sustain them. Then the giants turned them against mankind in order to devour them. And they began to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and fish, and to devour one another's flesh, and drink the blood thereof. Then the earth complained of the unrighteous ones. (Charles 64-65)

Thus it is revealed that a group of two hundred fallen angels, also referred to as *the Watchers*, were filled with lust for the daughters of men. This lust for earth women causes the Watchers to descend upon Mount Hermon (or Armon) in Lebanon. [Recall that Mount Hermon is located on the 33rd latitude and was featured in the *Epic of Gilgamesh* as the "dwelling-place of the gods."] A listing of the leaders is given but it varies between manuscripts; there are said to be between eighteen and twenty prefects. The supreme leader is named Semjaza and is presumably identifiable with Satan. Semjaza fears that the rest of the group will back out of the evil

endeavor; therefore, he requires the whole number to solemnly swear an oath to carry out the agenda. Thus the name *Hermon* appears to be derived from the Hebrew word for a *curse* (*herem*). This secretive meeting and pact for selfish aims could be seen as the origin of what would become Hermetic philosophy, the Great Work, and the *Novus ordo seclorum* (or New World Order). This was the first iteration of fallen ones attempting to use this earth for their own goals with no concern for the consequences.

It should be noted that this lust for women was not the original cause of the angels' fall. As mentioned, pride was the original sin committed by Lucifer, which took with him one-third of the angels (Rev. 12:4). Thus these angels are already in a fallen state, but this additional transgression causes them further punishment by God. Moreover, it is interesting that women cause both men and angels to stumble thereby exhibiting the surprising power held by the "weaker" sex. This concept is reflected in the ancient symbol or archetype of the Siren or Mermaid. The Siren was said to have an intoxicatingly sweet voice or call which lured sailors into dangerous waters causing many a shipwreck. The Siren's lower half is comprised of the tail end of a fish and sometimes her lower half is depicted as being twin-tailed.

Clearly on one level the siren represents the dangers posed by women and their capacity to drag down the male soul from a more lofty and spiritual place. While they sound and look appealing from afar, if succumbed to they lead to literal or figurative death. And as their lower half is aquatic, the man receives no gratification physically or figuratively for the sacrifice made. Thus the appealing upper half lures the man in, but the lower half is symbolic of tempting the man to enter the material sea of dualities, or this physical temporal world, which causes spiritual blindness and death. Accordingly, the earth women tempted the angels and thereby

caused their fall from their proper estate and trapped them in this physical temporal realm. Of course, this symbolism is not merely limited to sexual attraction; the siren represents any idol that can cause a man, woman, or angel to deviate from the path of righteousness and illumination.

Thus it appears that during the time of Enoch angels and humans were able to interact more freely and openly. Naturally, the giants are said to have devoured everything man produced and then subsequently began to devour men and then each other. Their appetites and sins seemed to have no limit. The giants began "to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and fish, and to devour one another's flesh, and drink the blood thereof." This verse is somewhat ambiguous regarding whether the giants were simply eating the animals (recall man was vegetarian then) or engaging in something else such as bestiality. The *Book of Giants*, also found among the Dead Sea Scrolls, alludes to the possibility that the giants or angels were in fact crossing animal species in some way and creating monsters, presumably hybrids through miscegenation. (See 1Q23 Frag. 1 + 6) This fragment of text also speaks of 200 animals of each type being taken for miscegenation which reminds one of the modern-day UFO related cattle mutilations where blood and organs are surgically and mysteriously taken for unknown reasons. Unfortunately, only fragments of this book remain, making interpretation difficult. Accordingly, one must wonder if there is indeed any truth behind the various mythological monsters, chimeras, and hybrids. Perhaps biotechnology is only now catching up to what the Watchers did, to the control over DNA that they had, as the symbol of the Caduceus suggests. [On the Caduceus, the two intertwined snakes form a double helix shape as DNA has; they are wrapped around a third object, Hermes' (Trismegistus) staff topped with angel's wings, or the winged

disk. This symbol could reflect the ascent of the material, or flesh body, through magic or genetic engineering.]

Enoch chapter 8 speaks specifically about the deeds of seven of the fallen angels. The angel Azazel seems to be the most prodigious and corrupting influence, as such, it is later revealed that to him is ascribed the whole crime of the Watchers. The significance and actions of these seven angels should remind the reader of the Seven Sages, Seven Rishis, Seven Khus, Seven Stars of the Great Bear, etc.

> And Azazel taught men to make swords and knives and shields, and coats of mail, and made known to them metals and the art of working them, bracelets, and ornaments, and the use of antimony, and the beautifying of the eyebrows, and the most costly and choicest stones and all colouring tinctures, so that the world was changed. And there arose great godlessness and much fornication, and they sinned, and all their ways became corrupt. Amezarak taught all the enchanters and root cutters, Armaros the resolving of enchantments, Baraq'al (taught) the astrologers, Kokabel the signs, and Temel taught astrology, and Asradel the course of the moon. And as men perished, they cried, and their voice went up to heaven. (Charles 65-67)

Notice how Azazel exhibits a dual nature; he is a force for war and a force for aesthetic beauty. This evokes thoughts of the Hindu god Shiva, who is known as both the Creator and Destroyer who is balanced by Vishnu the Preserver. This dichotomy is also exhibited by the two opposite pillars of the Kabbalah and the third theoretical pillar of equilibrium. Notably, creation and destruction are both active states; therefore, they could be labeled as masculine. Conversely, preservation is a passive state, making it feminine.

Thus Azazel could be said to be a masculine god or angel. In contrast, the Preserver can be considered feminine, thereby evoking

thoughts of goddesses such as Isis, Ishtar, Astarte, etc. And as aforementioned, Satan, or Semjaza, is identifiable with these goddesses. An unholy trinity begins to come into view: Azazel the male, Satan the female, and thirdly the alchemical hermaphroditic son (who could be the antichrist/false prophet/beast of the earth). From this author's research, this son should be theoretically half male and half female as well as half god and half man. This sacred son must be identified with Horus, or the coming boy Apollo of whom Virgil prophesied, who returns to establish the new golden age. Moreover, it appears that this son should have three parents: one female deity, one male deity, and one female human to bear and provide the physical body for the child. Thus it could be said that the boy will be two-thirds god, as was Gilgamesh. And so the trinity of Isis, Osiris, and Horus is observed.

On account of the Watchers' deeds, the Lord decides to send a flood to destroy all life, excepting Noah and his Ark. Enoch chapter 10:8 states: "*and the whole earth has been defiled through the teaching of the works of Azazel: to him ascribe all the sin.*" (Charles 73) God tells his archangel Rafael to bind Azazel and place him in darkness in an opening in the desert in Dudael. Moreover God sends his angels to incite the giants into war with one another, thus the reprobate giants die by mutual slaughter in front of their parents' eyes. The other angels are then sentenced by God in Enoch 10:12, "*when all their sons have slain one another, and they have seen the destruction of their beloved ones, bind them fast under the hills of the earth for seventy generations till the day of their judgment."* (Charles 75) Also see Jude 1:6 which speaks of this imprisonment: "*And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.*" However, it's not clear if all the Watchers were imprisoned, or

just some; it appears that some were simply confined to the earth's surface, no longer allowed to ascend to heaven as Enoch 14:5 states. Thus it seems Semjaza is not bound at this time; he is allowed to roam until the Day of Judgment, to fulfill his purpose of tempting, accusing, and punishing mankind.

This subject brings to mind the Babylonian myth of *Etana*. Recall that the eagle ate the children of the snake so the snake attacked the eagle and threw it into a bottomless pit. One possible interpretation is that the eagle, being a symbol of the spiritual, represents the fallen angels and the snake, being a symbol of the material, represents mankind. Thus the angels and their progeny devoured man's progeny. Therefore, Shamash the sun god, or Yahweh, gives the eagle into the snake's hand and the snake subsequently throws it into a pit. Etana represents future man who is tempted by the fallen angel(s) (one must think of Azazel specifically). The eagle promises to show Etana how to gain power over (re)birth and life if he helps him out of the pit. This is the same old lie as "ye shall be as gods." Recall that the eagle takes seven months to heal sufficiently to fly free, which corresponds to the seventy generations until the final consummation. The current secret agenda of Satan is to trick or persuade mankind into helping him open the sealed gates to the Abyss to release his cohorts.

This particularly evokes thoughts of the work being done by CERN with a particle accelerator in Switzerland known as the Large Hadron Collider. Unsurprisingly, there is even a statue of Shiva (the Destroyer) at CERN. The angel of the Abyss is called Abaddon or Apollyon (Greek for Destroyer) in Revelation 9:11. Similarly, Robert Oppenheimer, one of the inventors of the atom bomb, famously said "I am become Death, the destroyer of worlds." Oppenheimer, an admitted student of the Hindu texts,

was quoting from the Bhagavad-Gita. The effects of the CERN experiments are unknown; worries persist about the possibility of opening portals to other dimensions, small black holes which could grow and become very destructive, tears in the fabric of spacetime, and other such deformations of earth and reality. But as usual, science pushes on with little accountability or foresight, solely concerned with new discovery and new power. Indeed, as Revelation notes, Satan will gain the key to the Abyss and release his accomplices, and then they will have one final chance to overthrow God, and their sacred alchemical son, the false prophet or the Beast from the earth, will lead the way.

Notably, Enoch is called the *scribe of righteousness* by God; he acts as a go between for God and the fallen angels since God cannot even look at them. The Watchers plead with Enoch to do his best to intercede for them and their progeny; however, no mercy is given and their judgement is severe. Moreover, God reveals many secrets to Enoch, gives him many visions, and eventually takes him up to heaven. However, all the details of the *Book of Enoch* are beyond the scope of this work. It seems clear that Enoch, or an archetype of him, was very well known in older times. His personage seems to have become adopted, adapted and integrated into various gods by the pagans such as: Thoth, Hermes, Hermes Trismegistus, Mercury, Enki, and Ea. However, this twisting of truth and history has now become unknown and unnoticed by most. Notably, in recent times, as Enoch stepped back into the spotlight due to the rediscovery of his texts, the Mysteries, specifically Rosicrucianism and Freemasonry, declared all the more vociferously and vehemently that Enoch belonged to their traditions. Unfortunately, as usual, the Christians have been largely silent and even unaware of the issue.

Further support for the veracity of the character of Azazel is found in the Bible in Leviticus chapter 16 and in the Jewish tradition of Yom Kippur, also known as the Day of Atonement. Leviticus 16:7-10 offers insight.

> And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the Lord at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two Goats: one lot for the Lord, and the other lot for the *Scape goat. And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the Lords lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering. But the goat on which the lot fell to be the Scape goat, shall be presented alive before the Lord, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a Scape goat into the wilderness. (* *Hebrew* Azazel)

Not all Bibles may include the footnote that the Hebrew word for *scape* is *azazel*. Importantly, in the old King James Version *scapegoat* is definitely two words and *Scape* is capitalized as if it were a proper noun. Even *Merrian-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary* states that the *scape* in *scapegoat* is derived from the Hebrew *azazel* and is probably a name of a demon. Thus there exists a whole other level of meaning behind this holiday than what is commonly known.

So, during Yom Kippur one goat is sacrificed on the altar for God and one goat is released into the wilderness as the symbolic bearer of the people's sin. To present the scapegoat alive before the Lord meant in practice that the goat was led to a cliff in the desert and pushed off. Hence this place was named Mount Azazel. Similarly, recall that Azazel was figuratively made into the scapegoat for all the Watchers and was cast into a pit that was located in a desert. And also notice that the goat has long been a symbol of the demonic and its head is represented by the downward pointing pentagram.

Further illumination is provided concerning the characters of Semjaza (Satan) and Azazel in chapter 60 of the *Book of Enoch*. Verses 7-10 state:

> 'And on that day [judgment day] will two monsters be parted, a female monster named Leviathan, to dwell in the depths of the ocean over the fountains of the waters. But the male is called Behemoth, who occupies with his breast a waste wilderness named Dendain, on the east of the garden where the elect and righteous dwell, where my grandfather was taken up, the seventh from Adam, the first man whom the Lord of Spirits created.' And I besought that other angel that he should show me the might of those monsters, how they were parted on one day, and the one was placed in the depths of the sea and the other in the mainland of the wilderness. And he spake to me: 'thou son of man, thou dost seek here to know what is hidden.' (Charles 155-156)

This section of the *Book of Enoch* is thought to be written by Noah, as it refers to Enoch as a grandfather who was taken up to the Garden of Eden, or heaven. And it has been a long-held and common belief that Satan is identifiable with Leviathan; but more interestingly, Azazel can be identified as Behemoth. Thus it is revealed that in the end times the two great oppressors of humanity will be destroyed. However, this judgment day may refer to three different judgments at three different points in history.

To begin with the middle judgment of the three, in which dispensation we currently live, it refers to the judgment of the Watchers during Noah's time. Remember that Azazel was thrown into the pit which was in the desert or wilderness. Likewise, the Yom Kippur Azazel goat is sent into the desert or wilderness. This notion is again reiterated here in chapter 60 whereby the Behemoth is said to be in the wilderness or desert. Satan, or Leviathan, is of course still roaming free and thereby occupies the sea which is this material world. The sea, as aforementioned, represents latent

life, potentialities, life, primal matter, the material world, peoples, ideas, etc. Thus Satan is found hidden in the depths or center of the sea of civilization and is waiting incessantly and alertly for his opportunity to swallow up the new springs of living water entering the sea (e.g. new souls, ideas, deeds). Conversely, Azazel has been removed from the wetness of human civilization and was cast into the pit in the desert whose aridness signifies lack of life. And the wilderness and stones were thrown on top of him to trample him down and contain him. Furthermore, the previous argument for Satan as the female and Azazel the male is supported by these verses. These two creatures taken together epitomize all evil and taken separately they epitomize the duality of all evil.

The importance, veracity, and relevance of these two monsters to the Christian faith are further supported by their appearance in the Biblical book of Job, chapters 40-41. In these verses, God reminds Job that he is just a man who apart from God cannot stand in the face of such fearsome and powerful creatures as Leviathan and Behemoth. Of course, these verses in Job could simultaneously refer to actual animals such as crocodiles, dinosaurs, elephants or hippopotamuses.

Continuing on to the final judgment day of the three, this passage could also refer to the dragon and beast of Revelation during the end times. Once again these two creatures are parted, the beast is thrown into the lake of fire, while the dragon is merely chained underground, to be released one final time after the millennial reign, before also being tossed into the lake of fire.

But what this passage may really refer to is the first judgment day in which these two creatures were parted, or divided, out of one being. This occurred at some point in the distant past. Perhaps Satan (Leviathan) and Azazel (Behemoth) were once one single entity – Lucifer, who was the

covering cherub, a living creature above God's throne, above all creation, which had a complex multifaceted nature. When God threw him down from that height sometime long-ago, Lucifer may have been split into two beings – one of the male aspect, and one of the female aspect. Thus Satan became the Queen of Heaven, Isis, Ishtar, Agdistis, Cybele, the widow, etc. Recall how Isis and Osiris were said to be twins in the womb, and how Agdistis and Cybele were hermaphroditic but lost the male parts, but later fell in love with their offspring. Thus Satan being torn from his male part caused all of this odd hermaphroditic and incestuous mythology and eunuch priests.

Azazel was placed on the edge of the Garden of Eden to guard it, near outer space, or the desert. At this point in time, God had not eternally damned these two yet, they were still operating somewhat for God. "Satan", meaning "accuser", fulfilled a function of testing, tempting, and acting as prosecuting attorney against creation. But Lucifer's rebellion, and his lies taking one-third of angels with him, caused a great diminution and dimming of all creation; a new world of dualities came into being.

**Results of the Watcher's Incursion**

The fate of the Giants and their spirits is revealed in Enoch 15:8-12. This passage elucidates the nature of demons.

> And now, the giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, will be called evil spirits upon the earth, and on the earth will be their dwelling. Evil spirits proceed from their bodies; because they are created from above, (and) from the holy watchers is their beginning and primal origin; they will be evil spirits on earth, and evil spirits will they be named. And the spirits of heaven have their dwelling in heaven, but the spirits of the earth which were born

> upon the earth have on the earth their dwelling. And the spirits of the giants will devour, oppress, destroy, attack, do battle, and cause destruction on the earth, and work affliction: they will take no kind of food, nor will they thirst, and they will be invisible. And these spirits will rise up against the children of men and against the women, because they have proceeded from them. (Charles 83-85)

And so the nature of demons is revealed; they are the disembodied spirits of the fallen giants or hybrids. Since they originated from both spirit and flesh, following the death of their flesh they still desire things of the flesh even though they cannot obtain them. As such, they hunger and thirst but have no capacity to quench these urges. Likewise, they desire to occupy a body as they formerly did. From demonology in general, it is clear that they prefer to occupy physical bodies or at least objects; this is reasonable once someone understands that they are *disembodied* spirits. They have a memory and much experience on this earth; therefore, they are intelligent, yet liars who cannot be trusted. Significantly, their only way to interact once more with this material realm is through the use of or influence over other physical bodies or objects.

These demons would surely like to have new bodies for their spirits to inhabit, perhaps that is a goal which Satan hopes to someday achieve through cloning, by scientifically creating new bodies, or Ka's, through advanced technologies. Until then, they must be content with living vicariously through possessed individuals. Also, it must be noted that there is no evidence that angels can possess people. Consequently, the difference between angels and demons is significant. It is also reasonable to believe that individuals of the satanic bloodlines are more prone to demonic possession and are genetically more fit to become a fuller embodiment of or extension for these demons. One also wonders just how much influence these demons, or spirits of the giants, have had and still have through

history. Have they influenced, inspired, been dark muses to many prominent people? Do they help drive culture and tastes, creating cyclicality and a constant return to the same things, ideas, and symbols?

**The Book of Jubilees and End Times**

The extra-Biblical text of the *Book of Jubilees*, which dates to at least the 2nd century BC, provides further insight into this topic. Overall, this book further concurs with the story of the Watchers. In chapter ten it is revealed that following the Flood the evil spirits of the giants are leading Noah's children astray; therefore, he prays to God for these spirits to be bound in the "place of condemnation", presumably the Abyss or Sheol. Satan protests to God and asks for a remnant of one-tenth to remain on the earth subject to his command to facilitate his mission of tempting the sons of man. This petition is then granted by God. This illustrates how there is indeed a dark hierarchical kingdom which Satan administers.

Additionally, the *Book of Jubilees* offers yet more dates on the human age; it recounts history from creation (by giving dates as AM: Anno Mundi – in the year of the world). This history is counted by Jubilees, which is a 49 or 50 year cycle. There is some debate about how to count the Jubilee cycle. Every seventh year was considered a Sabbath year where agriculture was halted, fields lay fallow, and debts were forgiven. And every seventh Sabbath year (or 7 x 7 = 49 years) was a Jubilee year, implying the same rest and renewal, but to an even greater extent, though some say it was the 50th year. In all probability, the Lord keeps two concurrent cycles, one of 49 years (based on 7's), and one of 50 years (based on 5's and 10's). Of course, there is no way to know if the dates given in this book are accurate,

and it would not be shocking if God allowed some errors to be recorded here so as to hide the precise timing of the end.

The *Book of Jubilees* places the great flood in year 1308 AM, and it places the birth of Jared (Enoch's father) as 461 AM, during whose lifetime the Watchers fell. Thus the duration of the Watchers' and Giants' civilizations was approximately 800 years. This long time period would allow for much developments to happen in terms of growth, culture, war, technology, and mythology. The *Book of Jubilees* also places Israel's entrance into the Promised Land as year 2450 AM (= 50 x 49; or the 50th year of the 49th Jubilee); this event is historically computed to be about 1406 BC based on various scriptures (such as 1 Kings 6:1). Thus the creation date would calculate to be 3856 BC, which adding 6,000 years yields an ending date of AD 2145 (as there's no year zero to count, add one). And a flood date of 2548 BC, but as said, all of these dates could have inaccuracies within them, but they do give an approximate timeline. Furthermore, if 6,000 years for the six days of creation in Genesis are subtracted from the 3856 BC creation date for Adam and Eve it yields a date of 9856 BC for the beginning of God's creative week, which would coincide with a prior cataclysm occurring before that time. Recall, this is very close to the date given by Plato for the fall of Atlantis of around 9600 BC. Of these previous earth ages little is known.

However if a 50 year jubilee cycle is used, then Israel entered the Promised Land in the year 2500 AM (50th Jubilee x 50 years). Supposing Israel did enter the Promised Land in 1406 BC plus 2500 years equals 3906 BC for the creation date and AD 2095 for the ending date. Also note that 6,000 years divided by 50 = 120; thus there may be 120 Jubilee cycles of 50 years in this 6000 year-long age of man. And of course 120 is the limit for man's life span on earth as set by God. So, the symbology works well;

however, all of these date could be off since there are so many variables and unknowns to manage. Even the accuracy of the ancient texts and translations such as the Hebrew Masoretic texts and the Greek Septuagint is unknown; the dates of early human history and the patriarchs' lives vary. As aforementioned, God may have allowed this so as to obfuscate and hide the true ending date so as to surprise most. Additionally, He reserves the right to shorten the time as per Matthew 24:22. Since Satan most likely knows the true creation date, God may shorten the time to surprise Satan too.

Another clue to the timing of Christ's return and the end of the age is the temple in Jerusalem. A third temple is prophesied to be constructed at the end times so that the antichrist can stand there and declare himself god, which stops the animal sacrifices halfway through the final seven years of the age. However, in John 2:19-21, Jesus states that the temple will be rebuilt in three days. He was referring to his own body and resurrection as well as to the actual temple building. The second temple was destroyed by the Romans in August of AD 70. Thus if the third temple won't be rebuilt until the third day, and if a day is a thousand years, then it could not be rebuilt and completed before August of AD 2070, which is two days or 2000 years removed. And seven years, or one week, occurs after the temple's completion; thus the earliest the true Christ could return would be September of AD 2077 (probably at the trumpet blast on Rosh Hashanah). And the latest he could return is AD 2144 (not 2145 as the time is shortened). Thus a 67 year window is observed which could see the return of Jesus, probably on Rosh Hashanah, from AD 2077-2144.

Moreover, another mystery regarding the third temple is how it will be built and how long it will take. There are three scenarios this author can envision. First, it is rebuilt using the old methods; it took 46 years to build

the second temple. Thus if it is finished in 2070, subtracting 46 years of construction offers 2024 as a potential start date. 2024 is also the start of the final 120 years of the 6,000 years, and is equal to year 5880, or 49 x 120, or the 120th Jubilee if using a 49 year cycle. Of course, as said, the 120th Jubilee in a 50 year cycle would be year 6,000 in AD 2145. It's also noteworthy that Jesus lived during the 77th Jubilee and the second temple ended during 78th Jubilee, which is fitting symbolism. This implies 42 Jubilees follow (120 – 78 = 42); this could symbolize the 42 months that the gentiles tread the Holy City of Jerusalem (see Revelation 11:2). The second scenario in which the temple is built is that it is quickly erected in 2-3 years using modern methods following a peace treaty brokered by the antichrist. And the third and most outlandish scenario would involve the temple being built nearly instantly by the antichrist or his otherworldly friends, as it would descend from the sky like a spaceship perhaps, or as rocks being levitated into place magically. The salient point is that once the temple is completed, there may only be seven years left in the age, so watch the temple mount in Jerusalem to discern the time.

There may be a few other clues left as well to help determine the end of this age. One idea favored by Sir Isaac Newton was that the crowning of Charlemagne as "Emperor of the Romans," or king of the new Holy Roman Empire, by the Pope Leo III on December 25th in AD 800 marked the beginning of the 1,260 days spoken of in the prophetic books of Daniel and Revelation. Thus he reasoned that the world could not end before AD 2060 (800+1260), if a day equals one year. [Scriptural support for a day equaling a year is found in: Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:5-6; Daniel 9:24-27; and Genesis 29:27.] This coronation in AD 800 is thought to mark the resurrection of the beast, which is the Roman Empire; that is steered and sat upon by the whore, or the Roman Catholic Church. Thus this alliance of

the spiritual power and influence of the Pope (or the papacy, Vatican, Rome) with the military and political might of the Frankish king Charlemagne fulfilled the imagery in Revelation 17. These two persons could be seen as early iterations of the false prophet and antichrist ruler. If 1,335 days are added to AD 800 as Daniel 12:12 speaks of, then that equals the year AD 2135 (on Christmas). Daniel says if one reaches that time he will be blessed, implying the tribulation is over at that point in time; thus Jesus Christ could return in the autumn of that year.

Another clue could be related to the 2,300 days found in Daniel 8:13-14. Again, if a day is a year, then 2,300 years from Antiochus' desecration of the Jewish temple in Jerusalem in December of 167 BC equals AD 2134 (there's no year zero to count so add 1). And if Jesus returns in the autumn (as will be discussed later) then that means it must be in AD 2135. King Antiochus IV was another example of an antichrist who did exactly what will be done at the end of this age, which is to outlaw the traditional Jewish religion, force the people into worshipping false gods such as Zeus, and desecrate the holy temple by conducting sacrifices to idols. Antiochus ruled from Antioch, which is in modern-day Turkey. Expect the final antichrist to have ties to this region, and a small but powerful kingdom there. Turkey, and this region, is the crossroads of the world, where the Greek, Roman, Syrian, Babylonian, Persian, Islamic, and Jewish empires all meet and intersect.

Of course, as stated repeatedly, all of these numbers and symbols have multiple concurrent meanings, which illustrates the fractal nature of this universe. For example, another 1,260 day period can be seen from the building of the Dome of the Rock mosque on the temple mount in Jerusalem in AD 688 to AD 1948 when Israel was reestablished. And if 30 years are added to that to equal the 1,290 days, then that equals AD 1978

during which the Camp David Accords between Israel and Egypt occurred. If another 45 years are added to equal 1,335 days that equals AD 2023. So, look for news to happen in that year regarding Israel. Clearly, there are multiple timelines occurring, some reference Israel only, some reference gentile empires such as Rome (or Europe), and others reference the greater cosmic narrative of man, angels, and God.

Thus, when Jesus says the days may be cut short in Matthew 24:22, he may mean the years will be cut short, as a day can equal a year. But if it were greater than 14 years cut short he probably would have said the "weeks" would be cut short – meaning 7 year periods. But as he said "days" it is probably less than weeks which is 14 years. Therefore an end date of AD 2135 on Rosh Hashanah in the autumn is probable. This would cut 10 years off of the AD 2145 date for the end of the 6,000 years. So, Jesus would have 10 years (depending on counting – inclusively, exclusively, year zero, time of year, etc.) to right the world and establish his kingdom before the 1,000 year reign and rest. The ten years would mimic the Ten Days of Awe (or Repentance) as well which follow Rosh Hashanah. Thus Rosh Hashanah in AD 2135 has been indicated to be the most probable timing for Jesus' return and the end of this age, (which also lines up with the Zodiac changing houses), but of course God reserves the right to shorten the time to surprise all. At this point in time, the world is really always just 7 years (or less) away from a potential end, if the final week's (of 7 years, or just under) events begin to occur.

A quick review of prophetic terms follows. Further complicating matters, some say a prophetic year could equal 360 days, not 365.25; thus 12 x 30 = 360. And as said, in God's words, a day could mean a day, a year, or a thousand years. Thus extrapolating from that, a table can be generated.

| Time period | A day is a year | A day is a 1,000 years |
|---|---|---|
| Half-hour | 7.6 days (or 1.08 weeks) | 20.83 years |
| One hour | 15.2 days (or 2.17 weeks) | 41.66 years |
| One day (days) | 1 year (days=2-13 years) | 1,000 years (days = 2-13,000 years) |
| One week (weeks) | 7 years (14-55 years) | 7,000 years (14-55,000) |
| One month (months) | 28-31 years (>56 years) | 28-31,000 years (>56,000) |
| One year (years) | 365 years (>730 years) | 365,000 years (>730,000) |

*****

In conclusion, it has been revealed that there exists within the Judeo-Christian tradition a well-established yet contemporarily forgotten mythos of angels falling to earth and procreating with human woman, thereby producing giant hybrid offspring. These transgressors increased wickedness and oppressed the few remaining righteous men, causing God to send the Great Flood. Following this judgment, the spirits of the deceased hybrids roamed the earth as demons. It is possible that subsequently the majority of these demons were bound under the earth by God. Many of the transgressing angels, except Satan, were bound under the earth as well.

Additionally, following the Flood the interbreeding program somehow resumed, but on apparently a smaller scale, producing more giants who occupied the Promised Land. Although the Israelites attempted to wipe this race out, it appears that the hybrid bloodlines have survived through history, often in a temporally powerful fashion. As

aforementioned, Jesus was well aware of this fact and clearly spoke of it extensively. Furthermore, Jesus' speech to the Pharisees reveals that the satanic bloodlines even infiltrated the Jewish bloodlines due to the Israelites disobedience to God's instructions to remain genetically separate from the neighboring wicked cultures.

In chapter 16, verses 2-4 of the *Book of Enoch*, God, speaking to Enoch, sums up the Mysteries well:

> And now as to the watchers who have sent thee to intercede for them, who had been aforetime in heaven, (say to them,). 'You have been in heaven, and though the hidden things had not yet been revealed to you, you knew worthless mysteries, and these in the hardness of your hearts you have recounted to the women, and through these mysteries women and men work much evil on earth.' Say to them therefore: 'You have no peace.' (Charles 86-87)

The Mysteries of antiquity and their knowledge are rubbish before God, just infantile grade school knowledge, He has so much else that remains hidden, awaiting the proper time and steward to use it. We must first learn the little things, the basic things, and prove ourselves worthy of those before receiving greater responsibilities and wisdom. Surely, the 6,000 years of human toil and history are merely training, education, refinement, and for exposition, so the righteous Judge can winnow souls, allowing only the worthy to ascend to the next level of existence.

< Contents

## Chapter 13
## Further Synthesis and Summation

To review, Hermetic Philosophy refers to secret knowledge, or arcana, that has been kept closely guarded throughout history; because, in past epochs especially, when learning was not so widespread, knowledge was power. This secret knowledge, or Mysteries, were passed down from hierophant to initiate in the early Mystery Schools, or more plainly from teacher to pupil in those early colleges and temples. However, this knowledge and philosophy had inextricably entwined within it a religious or spiritual bent. Delving into the secrets of the universe, the physics, chemistry, and geometry of it, quickly leads into cosmology and theology; this is very reasonable as it begun in pre-Christian times when there was a religious vacuum to be filled. But, like so much in this world, it became corrupted by Satan, who tells several truths, or half-truths, to impress and gain trust before mixing in a deadly lie to further his own agenda.

Satan and his minions who attempt to govern and steer human civilization and culture no longer strictly regulate the flow of knowledge for control, as secrets cannot be kept well in this information age, rather they disseminate knowledge freely but with poison pills within it, that is truth mixed with deadly lies that distort the overall meaning. Now their control is more vigorously asserted through media, arts, culture, finance, banking, and technology. Through these levers their desired trends can be pushed, financed, and created. Sadly, many persons are unwitting pawns in Satan's

agenda, which is broadly to steal other's energy and lead them to destruction.

Remember that the amount of energy in the universe is fixed; it is constant from the time that God created this world until now (as per the physical law of the conservation of energy). Of course energy transmutes, transfers, and travels, taking different forms, but the sum total is set; thus Satan and his followers who want not the light of God (which is energy) must find alternative ways to gain energy (as energy is the basic unit of being). Namely, they parasitically feed off humans, off their blood, sex, and emotions. This finite supply of energy in the aggregate can lead to scarcity, or the perception thereof. Finite resources can lead to competition and conflict between peoples; this situation requires trust in God for adequate provision.

Returning to Adam and Eve, upon sinning and being evicted from the Garden of Eden around 3700-4000 BC, they were set adrift in a new and strange world that did not give fruit easily. Early mankind was ill-equipped to farm and to build cities and civilization; they needed instructions on how to manipulate this material world. Thus during the time of Jared and Enoch, God sent some of his angels, called Watchers, to instruct man in some of the ways of the world. God and his angels personally revealed to Enoch many of the cosmic mysteries of how the universe works, and Enoch became the first literate man, writing down his visions and revelations for mankind to learn from. However, some of the Watchers who descended onto the earth at that time were evil ones, or became evil ones.

Two-hundred of these fallen angels made a pact and took an oath, forming the first secret society, to carry out a plan which they knew to be wrong, namely to take wives and intermingle with humans. These angels, fallen due to their lust for earth women and desire to have children, took

wives unto themselves and had children who were giants that dominated the earth in those days. These fallen angels taught their wives and children much knowledge of the trades and natural sciences; this gave them an advantage over other less informed humans, not to mention their greater physical stature as well. Thus their progeny rose to power and prominence, and became the subject of myth and legend. These early teachings of fallen angels and of what Enoch rightly learned formed the basis for the classical Mysteries, or Hermetic Philosophies, which while changing forms, have continued on until the present day. This early antediluvian civilization continued for approximately 800-1,000 years, but was wiped out by God in his anger at the earth's corruption around 2300-2600 BC. Noah and his ark were left the sole survivors of the great deluge.

Following the Great Flood, the dead giants' spirits became demons which haunt the earth to this day under Satan's command. Satan also resumed a breeding program somehow after the flood as well, interjecting himself or his will into edited human DNA. This fact is reflected by Jesus's parable of the wheat and the tares, in which he states that there are two types of people on this earth, one of good seed, and one of bad seed, but both will be allowed to grow together until the harvest, or culling, at the end of the age. From the Judeo-Christian scriptures, it is probable that this current age will be 6,000 years, to be followed by a 1,000 year Sabbath Millennial reign of Jesus Christ. This yields an end-date for this age of approximately AD 2000 – AD 2300. God's Zodiacal cycle further illustrates the ages and their turning. The soon coming age of Aquarius will see a new world take shape. Following the 1,000 year reign, those dead not yet risen with Christ will have one last chance to join the right side, or be thrown into the lake of fire with Satan upon losing their final futile battle with God, Jesus, Michael, and his holy angels. Then begins the eighth day,

or new week, in which there will be no more time or death, and a new heaven and earth will appear.

Returning to the time period following the Great Flood, some of the antediluvian knowledge that was lost was rediscovered by the descendants of Noah. Writings were written and left prior to the flood, for the giants knew it was coming, they were warned and even had visions of it, but they repented not. But, writings were left for later peoples to discover, as well as their earthen mounds and stone megalithic structures, these inspired some men that followed later. Also, the actual spirits of the giants, or demons, surely influenced and enlightened some willing individuals, who then sought to do as the giants would do, to act in a like manner, to comport and build thusly. These fallen angels and demons then became deities to many of the peoples of the post-flood Bronze Age. During this time period, God chose Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob's lineage to work with and thru.

Importantly, following the flood the thinner atmosphere allowed more solar and cosmic radiation to reach the earth's surface. This broke down man's DNA and caused aging, with a compounding effect across generations. Thus, by the 12$^{th}$ generation born after the flood, we see Joseph dying at the age of 110 in Egypt (around 1805 BC), thereby fulfilling God's decree that man's lifespan be limited to 120 years as stated in Genesis 6:3.

It was also in these centuries following the flood, around 2250 BC, during the time of Peleg, that the earth was divided. (Gen. 10:25) Men began to build the city and tower of Babel in modern-day Iraq, led by Gilgamesh/Nimrod. The structure was likely at least twenty stories high (per Herodotus). This ziggurat, or stepped pyramid, probably had a staircase up the middle and a shrine on the top like the Mayan pyramids of Central America. This building was a temple meant to intermediate between

man and their gods, thus figuratively (or perhaps literally, or astrally) connecting heaven and earth. [One of these pyramids, if not the rebuilt original, was destroyed by Alexander the Great in 331 BC; he also took 1903 years of Babylonian astrological records (according to Simplicius and Porphyry), thus imparting the Greeks with valuable hermetic knowledge and dating the founding of the Babylonian empire to 2234 BC.] This collective effort to resurrect the pre-flood ways and attempt to reach heaven displeased God, so He confounded their language and scattered the peoples across the globe, thus creating the many nations and languages. Babylon being the oldest empire, Egypt second, and Greece third.

Eventually men reached India, China, then the Americas; but all of these diverse cultures even today share common elements due to their shared origin. These commonalities are seen in myth and architecture especially. Why did cultures across the globe build similar pyramids? Clearly, they shared a common heritage and religion, and these pyramids, or temples, were built at the center of their cities. The priests (or magicians who were primitive scientists, astronomers, and technocrats) surely wielded great power as well in these early civilizations, much as they do even today. And note that the Babel diasporas may have often settled on the ruins of the pre-flood giants' civilizations, whose giant stone megalithic structures may have partially survived the flood, such as the Great Pyramid of Giza or Stonehenge.

Regarding this pyramid building, it was clearly man's attempt to escape any future flood. But was it more than a high structure for them to hide atop? Or through secret hermetic knowledge and infernal revelation were they trying to literally build a stargate, portal, or wormhole with which they could leave, or their gods could come? If they didn't work physically, did they function astrally? Meaning, were all these satanically inspired

stepped pyramids across the globe designed to transfer energy to dark forces on some level or plane, perhaps evoking them or even materializing them if only briefly? Thus on top of these pyramids priests conducted rituals, observed the stars, made offerings and sacrifices (some human) and had ritual sex. God being displeased with this giant effort scattered the men, but of course they eventually resumed the same behavior in new locations. Also, note that these ziggurats reflect and embody the aforementioned symbolism of ladders and stairways to heaven that is often found, especially in Masonic artwork, and as seen in Jacob's vision of a ladder to heaven with angels ascending and descending, in Genesis 28:12.

However, returning to the present day, much of the old hermetic knowledge has lost its luster and importance. Mankind is so well educated now, and knowledge is so freely available, that there are few mysteries left; rather, all that remains of the Mysteries is imposture and religiosity. Between textbooks, college courses, the internet, and free encyclopedias, individuals can learn very much about any subject. Technology has caused there to be a great democratization of education, literacy, learning, and scientific knowledge (of course there's always room for improvement, some communities and demographics are underserved or left behind, but even the poorest are much more advanced compared to millennia ago). Also noteworthy, is that often as knowledge increases, the belief in God decreases. When the vast wonderment of the universe can be reduced to technical terms and equations, its luster wears off, and so too does the appeal of the deity who created it. But, science still can't explain where the beginning energy and mass came from to form this universe. The one true God is self-begotten, all else is a created being.

And so the practical knowledge within the Mysteries has become rather passé, alchemy has become chemistry, astrology has become

astronomy, witch-doctors have given way to medical doctors, mythology and legend are now history and archaeology, but the symbols, rituals, traditions, and occult spiritualism remain in practice by many persons to this day across the world and across demographics. As in past times, there remain many persons looking to the supernatural realm for assistance; this persistent belief in magic is an essential human characteristic. The efficacy of such efforts is debatable, but the efforts made are indisputable.

People often have several gods that they seek assistance from, figuring the more deities the better the chances are of having success. To many, these gods are not mutually exclusive, it is a much more fluid situation. For example, staunchly Catholic or Christian persons throughout the Caribbean and Latin America will engage in occult practices such as Voodoo and Santeria. For instance, in Mexico today the veneration of *Santa Muerte* (Saint Death) is increasing; she is seen as granting wishes in exchange for offerings and vows. She is probably a reincarnation of an Aztec deity and she fits in well with the already popular holiday of *Dia de los Muertos* (Day of the Dead) which itself is an amalgam of pagan and Catholic ritual.

Magic is truly at the core of the Mysteries and Hermeticism and is its greatest legacy. [Magic refers inclusively to an eclectic array of magical practices such as: practical, ceremonial, sexual, financial, pharmacological, Wiccan, remote viewing/clairvoyance, etc.] As God (Yahweh) is often seen as being an absent landlord, one who is loath to interfere in day-to-day life, persons seeking otherworldly assistance in the here and now often turn to magical practices and other gods or spirits to effect change in their lives. Although the Mysteries speak of ascension of the soul through right living and gnosis or some such thing, this is mostly empty words, especially today; it is really about gaining power for oneself through magic, which is

to say through alliances with familiar spirits. Little thought is given to the repercussions in the next life from these actions, as with most sins, immediate gratification is placed ahead of future pain. Revelation 21:8 specifically mentions "sorcerers" as deserving the second death of the lake of fire; thus these practices are not compatible with traditional Christianity.

Returning to the subject of knowledge, while much is now known about the mechanical physics of life on Earth, there remains much in the universe that is not understood, such as the nature of dark matter, black holes, subatomic particles, and other facets of cosmology, astrophysics, and quantum mechanics. Moreover, beyond this known universe, there is most likely parallel dimensions or worlds overlaid which we know nothing about. Then there is the abode of God and angels, the third heaven to which we cannot go being composed of matter; a place of pure energy and light, our world receives just a small piece of such energy. [Esoterically, there is thought to be three heavens: the first being the earth's immediate atmosphere (the troposphere and stratosphere), the second being outer space (the realm of the sun, moon, and stars), and the third being a hidden place that we cannot see to the north of our universe where God and angels dwell.]

Understandably, the Mysteries sought to unify these disparate parts of the universe and reduce these mysteries into a comprehensible and coherent belief system. Symbolism was especially well suited to this task; pictures are powerful and they speak to the illiterate who were numerous in previous epochs. Especially in pre-Christian times, pagan man had little choice but to make do the best he could with the magic that he knew. And still, even today, very little is known about the spiritual realm; although most humans can inherently sense it, it has not been empirically proven or studied. The spiritual realm is truly the final frontier for humans, which

myth, Mystery, and religion have attempted to explain and elucidate for centuries. But some mysteries may remain forever unknowable and ineffable in man's current form and state.

Hopefully, this book has reminded the reader that this universe is full of mystery and much larger than humans can perceive. The five human senses can only process a fraction of the boundless universe. The very limited faculties of humans are further confined by the parameters of time and space. Humans can only collect and process information from one point in time and from one point in space; therefore, it is reasonable to assume that there is much that is missed by humans. Consequently, questions quickly arise. *What is real? Is the material world the true essence? Or, is it simply a reflection of something else? Does something's ability to be perceived by the five senses of humans make it real? If the human sensory system is the metric for reality, then is this not a human-centric world view that is arguably very arrogant and parochial?*

The concept of archetypes is thus raised. The archetypes' origins are unknowable and their existence is not dependent upon the material world's doings. Philosophically, the archetypes are the true essence and source of all material manifestations of these ideas. The various materializations of the archetypes across time and culture can be called the *iterations* of the archetype. Recall that in the Mysteries, *thought* (perhaps derived from Thoth) is the basis of all existence. As Descartes said, *"I think therefore I am"*. All things come into existence first through a *thought*, which is then carried out by the *will* which then causes the *body* to physically manifest the idea.

Notice the physical is last and lowest in the order of existence. Therefore, to affect any change in this universe, first a thought is required, not action. Placing physical action first is akin to putting the cart before the

horse. While this seems obvious, it is often not understood. For example, legislating behavior is ineffective since it causes a change in the physical legal code, yet does not remove the thought or will from individuals to engage in a specific action. It merely provides a minor physical incentive to refrain from certain behavior. Truly, ideas are bulletproof. Most battles in this world are really spiritual and intellectual, not physical; therefore, success comes from winning the hearts and minds of individuals, not out of the barrel of a gun as Mao Zedong said.

Likewise, self-control, or regulation of one's own behavior, begins on the mental not physical level. As Jesus understood and remarked, sinning does not begin with the physical body; it stems from thoughts, and these wicked thoughts are just as malicious as wicked actions. One example, found in Matthew 5:28, states: "But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart." Clearly, Jesus is putting forth an even more challenging and inclusive commandment than the original law. While eliminating all impure thoughts is impossible for humans, it is a good goal to strive toward.

As a corollary to the concept of archetypes, anything that is thought therefore exists on some level. This is logical since how can man that is merely clay conceive of genuinely original thoughts never engendered by God the potter? Therefore, all conceivable or potential thoughts of the creation must in fact already exist in some way or on some level of the Creator's universe. That is to say, all archetypes which encompass all potentialities were inherent at the beginning of creation and stem from the ineffable essence of the Creator. So, for example, some may ask: *do extraterrestrials exist?* Yes, on some level, or at some point in time, or in some dimension the archetype of extraterrestrials must have manifested.

All things conceivable are real in some way. However, that does not necessarily mean that all archetypes are currently manifesting in this time and space.

Of course, this discussion raises the question: *what is the origin of evil?* Suffice it to say that God knowingly and willingly made creatures, such as angels and man, to have unique personalities and wills; they could pursue any path or potentiality that they wished. God wanted a creation that freely and willingly chose communion with Him, not one that is forced or required to. God, transcending time, knew of the impending decisions to commit evil; therefore, the archetypes were always known and ready for manifestation. Again, some say *but how can evil come from God?* Well the answer is that it doesn't; evil comes from God's absence. God knew that some of his creation would forsake Him, thus he knew of these archetypes before they became realized.

God does not have a dual nature as many Mysteries posit; he is pure holiness and light. The opposing state of evil and darkness occurs where God's presence is absent. And the world that God created was given the choice of accepting and welcoming God and the Light or rejecting Him and thereby engendering and propagating evil and darkness. God in His wisdom recognized this fact and knowingly designed the world in a manner that allowed for the ebb and flow or oscillation of His nature, thereby creating this physical world of dualities. Thus the essential primordial binary system is simply composed of 1 being Light or God's presence and 0 being Darkness or God's absence. To have light requires negative space, or darkness, that can be illumined. This movement of light through space also creates time. But, this world of dualities does not exist in the third heaven, there is no darkness or time there, thus no need for the sun, God is the sun.

Moreover, it can be surmised that Adam and Eve originally existed on a higher plane in the Garden of Eden, which can no longer be seen or accessed, but upon eating the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil they descended into this lower realm of dualities, of matter, death, time, and sin. Thus God constructed "coats of skins" for them to cover themselves, i.e. flesh bodies for the higher spirit to dwell in while in this realm. (In addition to clothing; see Genesis 3:21) Notably, it's not until this time (Genesis 3:20) that Adam's woman gets a name – Eve; as if she wasn't a fully formed and separate ego, consciousness, and person until a name was given to her. Also noteworthy is that the Devil, or the serpent, at this time was able to access the third heaven and tempt Eve. At a later time, he will no longer be able to go there; his wings will be clipped, thus the winged dragon becomes the snake, slithering on the ground, unable to fly, forced to eat dust the rest of his days, as stated in Genesis 3:14. [Eating dust can also refer to Satan feeding on carbon-based lifeforms which are made from dust such as mankind and animals. In fact, in Gen 3:19 God tells Adam that he is created from dust, and to dust he will return. Thus Satan feeds on such carbon-based beings; consuming on some other plane their spilt or excess blood, energy, and emotion.]

The nature of beings in the third heaven is obviously very difficult for human minds to understand and conceptualize. From scripture, it is known that God is a multi-faceted being with at least three parts: the trinity of Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit. Accordingly, God refers to himself in the plural in Genesis 1:26, *"And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea…"* Notice how God says "let us" and "our image" and how a singular man (not men) are called "them" ("let them have dominion"). This continues in verse 27*: "So God created man in his own image, in the image*

*of God created he him; male and female created he them."* The meaning of this verse is clearly debatable, but on its face it says that God has both male and female aspects, thus he could be called hermaphroditic; and he created man in his image likewise.

Of course, this discussion relates to the time period before the removal of woman from man, and before their fall and descent into this material realm. Also see Genesis 2:22-23, God removed the female aspect from Adam, yielding two separate persons and sexes: *"she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man."* Thus marriage and sex in this world recreate this original state of unification as well as create new life (or opportunities for souls to appear on earth). But in the third heaven there is no marriage, birthing, or division of sexes as per Matthew 22:30, *"For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven."* Some of these themes are also found in the non-canonical *Gospel of Thomas* which is often disregarded as being merely a gnostic writing, but this characterization is unfair and untrue. (See verses 11, 18, 22, 37, 114)

Thus beings in the third heaven are of a different nature and composition, which is difficult for human minds to fathom. Angels who inhabit the third heaven are described in the book of Ezekiel as having two or four faces. (See Ezekiel 1:6; 10:21; 41:18) A description of these fantastical beings is found in Ezekiel 10:14, *"And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle."* Obviously, these living creatures of the spiritual realm are beyond human comprehension and description. Ezekiel's encounters with these living creatures in chapters 1 and 10 of his book also could be seen as a UFO encounter; he speaks of them controlling wheels which act as a conveyance

for them which have fire in the middle of them. Ezekiel 1:14 states, *"And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning."* And Ezekiel 1:19 states, *"And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up."* Clearly, there are similarities here to modern UFO sightings. Many UFOs could actually be angels or their conveyances; whether they are good, bad, or indifferent is another question.

The human consciousness, or ego, has difficulty understanding these transcendental matters; as mentioned, man inherently has such a myopic perspective that makes it easy for the material world to blind his spirit. The current satanic world system takes full advantage of this fact and discourages at all costs the true enlightenment of the masses. For it is understood by the elite that once the masses begin to properly view reality then the jig is up. And once someone is awakened to the true nature of the universe they cannot forget it or be put back to sleep.

The current time appears to be one of great dichotomy, for there are many evils running rampant; however, there is also now happening a great awakening among the populace. Further excitement is warranted since the entire populace need not awaken before good results are achieved; only an unknown percentage needs to awaken. Once this faction grows large enough, it will create a tipping point or critical mass that will set into motion herd behavior and a bandwagon effect. Once a portion of the populace embraces a new ideology, the remainder will naturally and inevitably join the movement. As such, there is cause for hope even in the midst of the current darkness and ignorance. In fact, as the approaching darkness increases in intensity and becomes ever more overt, it causes more and more people to become cognizant, enlightened, and in opposition to it.

This notion reflects Newton's Third Law of Motion – for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction.

**Review of Mythology**

Many mythological tales make much more sense once the incursion of the Watchers and the Giants is understood. As stated, any mythological sky or supreme god such as: Ra, Anu, Vishnu, Zeus, and Jupiter can often be equated with Satan. Any fertility mother goddess or love/whore goddess can also be equated with Satan, including: Aphrodite, Venus, Isthtar, Astarte, Cybele, Ashtoreth, and Isis. However, many of the gods of the earth or sea can be equated with Azazel, such as: Poseidon, Neptune, Ellil, Osiris, Quetzalcoatl, and Shiva. And, any archetypal son, warrior, avenger, king, and returning king as personified by Horus, Marduk, Nimrod, Hiram Abiff, Orion, Gilgamesh, Kalki (returning Krishna), and Apollo represent the coming false prophet or antichrist of a hybrid lineage. This unholy trinity is the basis of many past tales and future prophecies.

However, it must be noted, that these mythological tales are thousands of years old and have been used as the basic building blocks to describe events relevant to specific cultures, times, and places; therefore, they have developed several layers of meanings that are inextricable. Thus some flexibility and mental agility is required; however, overall, general themes, history, and ideas can be gleaned from mythology. For example, in one tale Prometheus can represent Satan and Zeus can represent Yahweh; however, in another tale Zeus can be Satan and Cronus can be Yahweh, etc. Thus it is best to refrain from making absolute hard and fast statements of fact; it is better to deal with archetypal notions.

To review, Satan's avatars have been free to roam the sky and earth throughout time; they were never imprisoned. Thus any character that is killed, blinded, or imprisoned cannot relate to him. Also, any supreme god is akin to Satan, since he is in fact at the pinnacle of the dark pyramid. And, since his nature is often feminine and passive, he is reflected by the many goddesses. It also should be noted, that his masculine avatars' importance to and interaction with humans is relegated to a bygone dispensation or epoch. For example, see the legends of Ra leaving his earthly subjects and returning to the sky. Satan's active nature and his ability to directly affect the material realm came to an end with the Great Flood. Thus, since the Flood, he has been relegated to a feminine and passive role of supervision.

This notion is further reinforced by the tale of Uranus, Cronus, and Aphrodite. The many mythological tales of the sky embracing the earth are all allegories for the fallen angels procreating with the earth women. All the great demigods of the past were born of this fornication, and many of the myths revolve around these giants' exploits and battles against each other, against humans, and against angels. For, like today, this time period was not one of total union and peace amongst peoples, but one of struggle, competition, and war driven by the lust and rapaciousness of these giants. However, this time period of embrace and procreation ended with the Great Flood. This major event is further reinforced in mythology by the alleged prohibition of the earth and sky's fornication. Recall that in one tale Atlas was made to hold the earth and sky apart, so that the magical alchemical union could no longer occur. Often in mythology, Yahweh's deeds, or their effects, are recorded, but rarely attributed to Him as such. So, Uranus, the sky god who inseminated the earth Ge (or Gaia), can be seen as Lucifer specifically, and the fallen angels in general. The castration of Uranus by

Cronus represents the ending of the fallen angels' ability to procreate on earth. In this case, Cronus represents Yahweh putting an end to the unholy deeds of Uranus. The feminine sickle used for the castration further reinforces the notion of Lucifer losing his masculine active alchemical abilities inherent to his antediluvian avatar.

However, notice that although Uranus' reign is ended, from the drops of his falling blood springs Lucifer's next avatar – Aphrodite. Lucifer, now relegated to a feminine passive role on earth is now represented by the goddess Aphrodite who was self-begotten from Uranus' blood (representing life) mixing with the symbolic sea of primal matter. Unsurprisingly, in the postdiluvian era, the goddess archetype is arguably much more prevalent than the male god archetype. The current lack of masculinity, or active ability, is further reiterated by the concurrent imprisonment of the masculine Azazel.

The mythos of Agdistis (Cybele) and Attis (Tammuz) further corroborates this hypothesis. Agdistis was originally hermaphroditic in nature and later became female. But, first a child was born from his mutilated genitals. The goddess later fell in love with her own child – Attis. Thus it could be posited that this lover/son of Satan was conceived when Satan had both masculine and feminine powers; that is, before the Great Flood. Attis' death is similar to Horus' death, in that it is understood to be a temporary state. The torch carried by the goddess reminds her of the coming resurrection of her lover/son. Recall also how Ishtar travels to Hades to release her lover/son Dumuzi. Granted these mythoi became largely agricultural allegories; yet, they still encapsulate some ancient truths related to the magical offspring of Satan and its expected return. In general, it should also be observed how the artistic representations of the ancient mother goddesses are often androgynous in nature. The facial features and

body structure are often somewhat masculine. However, sometimes, the more specific or specialized sexual love and fertility goddesses are more true to the feminine form.

The mythos of Atlantis is also of the utmost relevance and importance; however, the specifics of its physical existence or lack thereof are decidedly unimportant. Atlantis represents the archetypal enlightened and ordered society that the fallen angels once allegedly created and desire to create again. Atlantis can be seen as representing an angelic civilization extant prior to Adam and Eve; therefore, to rebuild this society it is arguably necessary to eradicate Homo sapiens. It is also noteworthy, that this pre-Adamic civilization may have included humanoids of some type, perhaps similar to primitive Man who labored for their angelic overlords. These humanoids, perhaps devoid of God's divine spark would have been essentially draught animals used for labor. Perhaps this explains why Satan views the current human race likewise, as simple animals to be exploited. The contemporary term *human resources* alludes to this perspective. Thus it is possible that Satan's hatred and disrespect toward humanity is rooted in a willful denial of this race's semi-divine nature and a conflation of this human race with a previous humanoid race of an essentially different character.

Another possibility is that Atlantis refers to an antediluvian civilization built by the fallen angels and their giant offspring. Poseidon, or Azazel, was said to have founded the culture and appointed his ten sons to rule over it. Recall also the significance of Atlantis lying outside the Pillars of Hercules, which perhaps could have been more accurately named the "Pillars of Atlas", as Atlas was the individual said to be responsible for the separation of heaven and earth. Although, Hercules (or Heracles) did briefly relieve Atlas of this task during one of his Twelve Labors. The war

between Atlantis and the known world could represent the fighting and persecution that ensued from the antediluvian incursion of the Watchers and their wicked progeny. Furthermore, the catastrophic ending and sinking of Atlantis could have very well been accomplished by the Great Flood. No doubt, many of the previous ages' cities lie underwater – consumed and hidden by rising sea levels. In the final analysis, the salient point regarding Atlantis is that it symbolizes a period and culture where the "gods" and man intermingled and created an alleged golden age, or it was regarded as such by the benefactors of said system.

It should be observed that Poseidon is the god of the sea; however, that does not necessarily mean water in the literal sense. The sea is symbolic of peoples, potentials, life, and populations. As opposed to the earth that is widely regarded as being a desert, devoid of life, and symbolic of the grave or Hades. Thus Azazel can be seen as the Beast from the Sea, Poseidon, Shiva (who is also oft seen with a trident), or Ellil, who was called the "king of all populated lands" (i.e. king of the sea). Observe how the antediluvian sages like Quetzalcoatl and Adapa were always depicted as arriving from the sea and bringing with them the knowledge that formed the basis for more advanced forms of civilization. Osiris must also be placed in this category. However, all these figures die, disappear, or are banished, as Azazel was likewise imprisoned. Thus the first appearance of Azazel was arguably largely a creative one; however, his return will assuredly bring a largely destructive principle and effect. Notice that the acts of creation and destruction are masculine in nature.

The archetype of Horus or the avenging son is a fascinating one and its interpretation is unavoidably full of conjecture. Given that Isis (Satan) is said to have become impregnated with Horus from the lifeless body of Osiris (Azazel), one can assume that the child will be the sacred alchemical

hermaphrodite who assumes the attributes of each parent and epitomizes unification and perfection. This notion is perhaps the meaning behind the ten month gestation period for Orion and which is also the period given in *Atrahasis* for man's creation. If nine symbolizes perfected man as existing in this universe of dualities, then ten symbolizes the perfected and unified hermaphrodite transcending the universe of dualities and reaching the sacred kingdom of 10 which is a return to the essential 1. (1+0=1) Recall also that Orion, like Horus, is said in one tale to be engendered by Zeus (Satan) and Poseidon (Azazel).

Orion, like Horus, is regarded as a great hunter and warrior. Another similarity, both appear to have died and returned. Orion's death is symbolized by his blinding due to his attempts to rape a maiden. Remember that this intent to rape is probably not just of literal meaning; rather it could represent the attempts of the Giants to rape and persecute mankind in a broader sense as well. Also remember that the followers of God or Jesus are often symbolized by a bride. Moreover, Orion is said by the Bible to be bound; therefore, he must have been a real entity that existed. Could his future release be the symbolic returning of his sight that was recounted, or prophesied, by the myth? Likewise, Horus has a blind form; he was also said to have died from a scorpion sting, but he was brought back to life by Isis and Thoth. Thus, it appears that this character, or archetype, will have more than one manifestation, or iteration, on this earth.

There is certainly an argument to be made for the Horus/Orion archetype to have existed prior to the Great Flood. And there is certainly the possibility that he existed subsequent to the flood. Notice that Isis becomes impregnated with Horus following Osiris' death. So, if Osiris' (Azazel's) figurative death occurred during the Great Flood, then Horus

may have been conceived through the blood/seed/DNA of Azazel, saved by Satan, prior to his imprisonment. Or, another possibility is that the antediluvian avatar of Horus died in the Flood, but his spirit lived on roaming the earth, as per 1 Enoch. This powerful spirit could then have found a genetically similar body to inhabit and fully possess that was created through Satan's postdiluvian breeding program of salvaged and saved DNA. This individual is perhaps Nimrod, Gilgamesh, or Marduk. This powerful spirit revealed the antediluvian knowledge that was destroyed, or perhaps only hidden, by the Flood. It can be further conjectured, that following this individual's death, this spirit was bound by God until the end times due to its dangerous and powerful nature. Or, another possibility is that Nimrod is the original incarnation of the Horus archetype and that there were no antediluvian avatars of him.

Undoubtedly, there were many demigods created through the fornication of women and angels; however, only one is of the utmost importance, since a specific entity that was created appears to be slated for return at the end times as the false prophet or antichrist. As stated, this entity can be called *the* Horus. While all pharaohs were thought to be Horus incarnate, the Egyptians understood that there is still a future king to appear that will be *the* Horus. As such, this Horus is presumably bound somewhere, perhaps in Hades, or perhaps in the sky in Orion's constellation, but, regardless, this entity is seen as currently being the king of the dead. Gilgamesh, Nin-urta, and Nergal were all assimilated for being kings of the underworld, which was also called "earth"; hence, one of Gilgamesh's epithets is "king of earth." Therefore, he can be seen as the Beast of the Earth, or the False Prophet. Being judge of the underworld also opens the possibility that Osiris is not only Azazel, but could also represent a previous incarnation of Horus.

Moreover, if Lucifer is the great Shepherd of men, then his son Horus could be seen as the shepherd's dog that assists the shepherd. However, Horus could be viewed as the shepherd and his followers could be viewed as the dogs that aid him in managing his flock. Regardless, the dog is a logical archetype to use in a discussion of evangelism and shepherding. Thus Anubis and Xolotl, the assistants to dead souls and the gods, are logically depicted as canine.

Finally, the archetype of Hermes must be discussed. Again it is necessary to make many suppositions, but Hermes is clearly related to: Thoth, Hermes Trismegistus, Mercury, Enoch, Ea, and Enki amongst others. This character seems to be intentionally one of no great specificity; to the Mysteries, Hermes represents the symbolic alchemical hermaphrodite who has reunited the disparate parts of the Self and of the World through Reason. He is full of potential, knowledge, and willpower making him capable of transmuting the base matter of existence into the alchemist's gold, as symbolized by the metallic mercury's liquid nature. He is the personification of wisdom, science, leadership, ability, the trivium, and the quadrivium. He can be seen as the shepherd or as the shepherd's dog; he is the symbolical paragon of hierophants that will lead the initiated from this base existence into the eighth realm of the fixed stars and the infinite. Thus at times he can be seen as Satan himself, Satan's son, or any as any leader in the hierarchy of the Mysteries. As Jesus Christ represents the Christian archetype of the perfected man and soul, Hermes represents the pagan archetype of the perfected man and soul. Accordingly, all philosophies and practices leading the initiate toward becoming Thoth Hermes incarnate can be labeled *Hermetic*.

< Contents

## Chapter 14
## The Great Work

The preceding chapters have covered an eclectic array of information that have implied many ideas; however, this chapter will explicitly reiterate some of these points in case the reader has missed them. Elaborations will be kept to a minimum for brevity's sake and some jumping around from topic to topic will be necessary. Possibly, the reader has already inferred much of the following information on his own; since once the pieces are all revealed, the puzzle readily puts itself together.

First the beliefs and goals of the Mysteries must be reiterated. It must be stated that the Mysteries, past and present, are at their core religious groups centered upon devotion to the Lucifer archetype. These groups attempt to follow the will and example of the supreme created being who selflessly stole the secret fire of heaven and revealed it to man (i.e. Prometheus). This entity will reveal to the initiated how eternal life can be achieved and how the malevolent demiurge (Yahweh) can be overcome. This demiurge is responsible for trapping mankind in this physical universe which is just a poor facsimile of reality. Of course, none of these lofty promises will come to pass, just as the serpent told Eve she would become a god if she ate the fruit, instead she became mortal – losing eternal life and paradise. But Satan is destined to fight God, and he seeks to recruit others to his cause whether knowingly or unknowingly.

The spirit of Lucifer has been steering the Mysteries at the highest levels, for millennia; he is their *Great Architect*, usurping God's role.

Through his instruction and insight, intergenerational and interdepartmental strategic planning is made possible and effective. Thus the secret goals of the Mysteries continue unabated and relentlessly through time. At the lower levels, the goals are seemingly benign and constructive; the Mysteries evoke spirituality from the initiate previously repressed and produce a new and greater social awareness. The Mysteries pose and attempt to answer the difficult questions of: *Who am I? What is my duty and relation to society? What is the purpose of human civilization?* Some good deeds are done and they allegedly promote improving the self and the society. This collective work or project of hewing and truing the self and society is often called the *Great Work*. However, it is not until the highest levels revealed that the true goal is to, like the mythological Phoenix, destroy the current civilization and rebuild a new one from the ashes in the image of archetypal Atlantis, and sadly, not everyone will be able to make the transition to this new age, but it is all for the greater good as they say.

But, it must be reiterated that the Mysteries do in fact hold and conceal many truths about the nature of man and this universe. Lucifer's lies would be disregarded if they were not veiled in truths. His system is so tempting and appears to be so reasonable because it is based on real and valuable knowledge; however, at critical points the truth is distorted to accomplish his will. Thus the truths found in the Mysteries, or Hermetic Philosophies, which have been concealed from the masses, are worthy of study because there are simply so few resources available that tackle such subject matter.

Unfortunately, modern Western civilization, that is ostensibly Christian, has wandered so far from the path of truth and enlightenment that modern man has not even the most rudimentary knowledge of symbolism, archetypes, mythology, esotericism, and spirituality. It must be asked: *Why*

*does modern Christianity seem so concrete, material, vapid, and exoteric?* And one wonders, *why is the numinous, transcendental, profound, and esoteric seemingly the property or realm of the pagan Mysteries but not relevant or acceptable to modern Christianity?* It is time for all humans to reclaim the universal knowledge inherent in the Mysteries that has been veiled in secrecy and steeped in connotations for centuries. Christians need to reenter the spiritual arena and battlefield, for too long they have been on the sidelines out of fear and ignorance of not being able to distinguish evil spirituality from pure spirituality. Of course, not all spiritualism is proper and acceptable; however, that does not mean that Christians should avoid the spiritual realm altogether; discernment and knowledge must be gained.

Returning to the secret top-level goals of the Mysteries, it is further apparent, that at the very highest levels, the goal is the eradication of all Homo sapiens made in the image of Adam and Eve and capable of communing with the Holy Spirit (or Great Spirit or Holy Ghost) that most people intrinsically know to be real. In practice, this plan seems to call for the extermination of between 80-100% of humans. As a rule of thumb, the higher up the pyramid of the Mysteries one climbs, the higher the desired kill rate becomes, until at the very top is Lucifer who desires 100% of humans made in God's image to be dead. Presumably, Lucifer would allow his reprobate children to live with him in a new advanced civilization devoid of God's influence. [Most likely, righteous humans upset Satan so much because they are a reminder of God, and a reminder of what he no longer is, of what he lost in himself.]

One of the most infamous and overt examples of this planned extermination is found at a Stonehenge-like monument in Elberton, Georgia, dubbed the Georgia Guidestones. It was dedicated on March 22nd, 1980, which was near the vernal equinox. [Equinoxes and solstices are

very important times to occultists, and the date 3/22, or 322 is an important esoteric number of Hermetic Orders.] The monument consists of six granite slabs. On four of these slabs, there are listed ten guidelines in eight different modern languages. Thus it is a sort of modern Hermetic Ten Commandments carved on stone tablets. The first rule is: "Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature." Thus only a meager 7.0 billion (roughly 93%) of us must die according to this monument. Other rules revolve around or imply: creating a global conscience, Gaia worship, a new global language, guided reproduction, and the necessity of technocratic overseers in order to establish and maintain this new Age of Reason. This monument was commissioned by an "R. C. Christian" – a pseudonym that likely refers to the Rosicrucian Order, which is a hermetic philosophical group stemming from early 17th century Germany.

Given this plan, how Lucifer intends to thwart the Creator's will is unclear. It could be said that Lucifer knows he is going down and simply wants to take as many souls down with him as possible. This point is very important, because although Lucifer's plan is for the orderly extermination of humanity, he is not simply doing just that. He could easily have a maniacal follower release a lethal bioweapon plague from a lab that could kill untold millions, but he hasn't, at least not yet. The reason for this is that Lucifer does not simply want someone to die, but to die separated from God so that his eternal soul perishes as well as his physical body. Thus it becomes imperative for Lucifer to establish a system whereby humans are incrementally and surreptitiously attacked, because if they knew that they were under direct attack then they would rally and counterstrike at the enemy. It has been said that the greatest trick the devil ever pulled was convincing everyone that he didn't exist. If he doesn't exist, then there is

no one to fight against. Though it also must be said that God still reigns sovereign, and He ultimately decides what Satan is allowed to do. Christ's return and the end of the age will surely come before Satan achieves any lasting and complete victory. But until then, Satan serves a purpose for God, which is to tempt, torment, and accuse mankind, allowing God to more thoroughly assay men.

Due to Satan not being currently materialized here, he must use surreptitious means to achieve his desired goals. He needs human emissaries and magicians to affect this physical world for him. This also reflects his feminine passive alchemical nature; Lucifer is providing the fertile field upon which the returning male essence of the Beast Azazel will act and bring forth their sacred son, Horus/Gilgamesh, the false prophet. Lucifer has created a society that solely values the material and ephemeral above the spiritual and permanent. These mores are created through the unwitting assistance of institutions such as family, education, media, government, and finance. All of these institutions have at times bought into Lucifer's lies and have thereby helped to propagate his efforts, even if unknowingly.

The end result of this managed system is apparent to most; it cultivates greed, selfishness, war, groupthink, perversion, depression, addiction, poverty, sickness, etc. These negative qualities are inculcated so that humans before their death become so dissatisfied with their life and world that they curse God or simply do not believe in God; thereby, executing Lucifer's plan for their death to occur while they are separated from God. This is the reason for the slow creeping decline of society; it must be just miserable and covert enough for people to forsake God, but not so miserable and overt that there is a clear enemy to rally against and thereby return to God even at the risk of death.

Unfortunately, while humans can be very valiant in open confrontation, they are not as proficient at handling surreptitious engagements. When no clear enemy presents itself, most persons simply ignore the issue altogether or consider everything to be happenstance or coincidence. However, this is far from the truth. In fact, there exists a hidden agenda to destroy human values, morals, and will followed by the physical destruction of humans. Currently, this systematic planned obsolescence and destruction of the human race is commonly referred to as the "New World Order," or NWO.

This term, *New World Order*, was most recently placed in the common lexicon by George H. W. Bush in a speech given on September 11th, 1990 regarding the beginning of the first Iraq war. Unsurprisingly, exactly eleven years later the twin towers of the World Trade Center were destroyed. Eleven is of course representative of twins or poles given its character of one and one or "11". And its similarity to 2 is reinforced by the magical addition of 1 + 1 = 2. Furthermore, 11 is in excess of the perfected 10, yet falls short of the sacred 12 that signifies the proper divisor of time, groups, and the world at large. For example, there are (5) 12's in a minute or hour and (2) 12's in a day (half night, half day), and (30) 12's in a circle. Moreover, the Zodiac has 12 houses each containing 30 degrees. And of course there are the 12 disciples, the 12 tribes of Israel, the 12 x 12 = 144,000 of Revelation fame. Thus, 11 is not a sacred number and was therefore an appropriate choice of date for the attacks on the twin towers.

The 9 in 9/11 is symbolic of unified man, but since 10 is passed over, and 9 proceeds directly to 11, the term becomes symbolic of a progression into conflict, disorder, and dualities. Not coincidentally, 911 was the phone number for emergency help for years and 9 + 1 + 1 = 11 and 1+ 1 = 2, thus the numerological symbolism is further reinforced. The twin

towers are of course symbolic of the two pillars Jachin and Boaz seen throughout the Mysteries. Theoretically, between these two pillars the third equilibrium pillar was established, which could also be seen as a doorway to the realm of balance, justice, harmony, and equilibrium. Clearly, the destruction of these two pillars was of occult significance and signified the destruction of the American system and Temple which had Lower Manhattan's Financial District as its Holy of Holies or inner sanctum.

A tower is also phallic in nature, thus the destruction of the two giant phalluses of American power was of the utmost importance. 9/11 was a sad day for many reasons: the tragic loss of life, the loss of innocence and peace, the resulting increase in prejudice and paranoia, and the further loss and erosion of civil liberties and constitutional rights. Sadly, this tragic event was exploited by ruthless politicians and agencies to seize extra power over the citizens and to start new endless wars. [How do you win a war on Terror, which is an intangible emotion?] This event was undoubtedly, like the Kennedy assassination, a planned event conducted by powerful factions for strategic purposes in a ritualistic, magical, and public manner for the fullest effect. As aforementioned, the trauma invoked by this event was massive and has provided the means for much subsequent manipulation. Furthermore, this event has been the excuse used, or *casus belli*, for any and every preposterous and ludicrous satanic scheme since. [Though, nowadays a new boogeyman has been found – the coronavirus. And if that doesn't work then there is always Climate Change to use as an excuse for authoritarianism. (Climate Change is a real problem, but they never get to the real root cause – it's not carbon dioxide, which people exhale and trees inhale. They don't actually care about the earth; it's just another power grab.)]

The term *New World Order* is clearly reminiscent of the phrase *Novus ordo seclorum* found on the Great Seal of the USA and as stated means "new order of the ages." On the U.S. One Dollar bill, or Federal Reserve Note, the Great Work is represented on the reverse of the Great Seal by the unfinished pyramid with the capstone hovering above it that contains the Eye of Ra or Horus. This signifies the construction and establishment of the new world order, which will feature unified and standardized global governance, with the returning king and warrior Horus to be made its leader. Then, the current civilization and race of man will be destroyed so that the New Atlantis can be built upon the ashes of the old world.

Remember that the alchemical process is really done in reverse, so that through great destruction, great resurrection springs forth. Recall that if the linear alchemical steps are formed into a circle, then black and gold are adjacent. Thus, from the complete blackness of death and destruction comes the golden glow of rebirth and rejuvenation. This is the great plan and there are many initiates who are unaware of this, but there are initiates who are aware of it and believe that they are part of the chosen remnant of technocrats, scientists, and magicians who will rebuild society. However, there are also many who think that they are part of the future, but who will be double-crossed and left to die when the time comes.

If one can accept that there exists a secretive cabal, satanically influenced, which runs the world and seeks to destroy it in a pre-engineered manner, then many other things begin to make more sense. The failures of public policy makers and business leaders are not simply resultant from ignorance, stupidity, and personal selfishness (though that is part of it); rather, they have been a party to the planned destruction of free society, and the aggregate effect of these actions reveals a coordinated and concerted

effort to accomplish said plan. Of course, that is not to say that they are all fully aware of or engaged in the greater plan; it simply means that they have been manipulated into aligning their own interests with the interests of the Great Work. It is by no means just a comedy of errors or a series of poor judgments that has led to the decline of America. The USA must be brought low so that there is no sole superpower, thereby allowing the Global Government to be viable and powerful. The USA poses a problem to Satan for several reasons: it historically has been a bastion of personal freedom, firearms, Christianity, and wealth. Even the American people themselves are more genetically predisposed to be independent and ornery due to the nature of the immigrants who came, constructed, and comprise the USA.

It also must be reiterated that the top of this pyramid is composed of individuals of different genetics; they have inherited part of their genetics from the fallen angels who procreated with human women on several occasions. These individuals feel no remorse or regret for actions that they have done or will do. All that matters is the Great Work and the so called "greater good". They are cold, calculating, and unsympathetic toward others. Anything or anyone that stands in the way of this perceived progress must be eliminated. These individuals are thus debatably of a separate species, yet they outwardly appear similar. Or they could be called sociopaths for their lack of conscience. This secretive cabal is often called the "Illuminati", and Fritz Springmeier did yeomen's work in revealing much information regarding these bloodlines in his seminal book *Bloodlines of the Illuminati*. Furthermore, they can be of any ethnicity, but the coming king is probably going to be, like Hiram Abiff, part Jewish. The coming Horus or Hiram will be part Tyrian and part Israeli, which means he will have both the genetics of Lucifer and God through Abraham.

This individual is sometimes called the Antichrist; however, he should not be thought of as being opposed to Christ; rather, he will impersonate Christ and many will regard him as such. Many Jews and others will receive this false Christ whereas they already rejected the real one. This was caused by improper prophetic interpretations. The Jews were expecting a mighty king to arrive and establish an earthly material political kingdom. They did not understand that first Jesus had to establish his spiritual kingdom and authority through his unblemished sacrificial death. Subsequently, others are able to enter his spiritual kingdom through his atoning blood and thereby achieve life. This popular misconception will betray many in the future when the false Christ arrives.

The antichrist will in fact establish a global temporal kingdom and establish peace for a time; he will appear to the Jews and others as the Christ that they have waited for. To the Muslims, he will be regarded as their long-awaited Hidden Imam (or Twelfth Imam, or Mahdi). Furthermore, it can be expected that all religions will be said to be identical and that this great king is the awaited savior of all and the one whom many myths prophesied of. It can also be expected that Satan and his forces will claim credit for creating humans and that they have been watching over them. In this context, one would not be surprised to see a revealing of an "extraterrestrial" presence on or around this earth. Of course, this too will be another deception directed by Lucifer the prince of the power of the air. The point is, when Satan is hurled to earth (see Revelation 12:7-10), he will not arrive and say "I'm the Devil" which carries millennia of negative connotations, rather he will say "I'm what you've waited for," whether that is a Christ, an Imam, or an Alien progenitor.

Given the enormity of this plan, one may ask how it can possibly be carried out. Well, as aforementioned, the pyramid is symbolic of the

compartmentalized hierarchical structure. A small group at the top can direct all lower levels. The middle tier of the tripartite society is often duped into willingly helping further the Great Work since only those parts of the plan which seem reasonable are revealed to them. These individuals may also enjoy the petty power awarded to them and believe that they are truly part of the elite, when of course they are not. The perceived righteousness of their efforts is further reinforced by a pervading culture that celebrates their efforts and creates groupthink.

The lower-tier (crudely called "the masses" or "profane") are, to be honest, historically insignificant and unimportant. They are the blind doers and executors of the elite's will. Their time is consumed with working, paying bills, acquiring food, and raising children. They have little time or motivation to generate new original ideas, and to change their surroundings seems beyond their ability. If they are able to create new ideas and affect the larger world, then by default they enter the second tier. Those members of the profane with such hints of greatness are identified by the elite. Subsequently, the person has two options. First, they can join the second tier, improve their lifestyle, and contribute in some unwitting and semi-conscious way to the Great Work, or if they understand this situation and disapprove of it, then they are rejected, marginalized, nullified, and/or vilified by the elite, thus making an example out of those who don't cooperate. Again, it must be reiterated, there are not 6,000 men somewhere monitoring all six billion of the profane; this process is done unknowingly and automatically through the system that has been created. The beauty of the hierarchical system is that it allows for tasks to be delegated. Moreover, there are clear assignments and instructions, and clear penalties for those in violation. The fear of losing one's job keeps the workers in line and they thereby self-regulate themselves and they regulate others, perhaps

overeagerly, given the competitive environment and the desire to get ahead. Once again, the notion of scarce resources is nurtured so that there is the perception of only win-lose outcomes, not win-win outcomes; thereby, pitting the worker drones in competition against one another instead of their working together to lift the entire civilization higher.

It must be stated that technology has immensely aided in the tracking of all peoples' doings. While the internet specifically has aided in research and communication amongst the population, it has also aided the elite in tracking, profiling, and predicting individuals and their behaviors. It must be remembered that when one searches the internet, the internet also searches him; it is a two-way street, the user pulls data from the internet, and the internet pulls data from the user. Given the current computing power and interlacing databases available, it is reasonable to assume that there exists somewhere in cyberspace detailed psychological, physical, and behavioral profiles for every individual that when fed into advanced algorithms may even be fairly accurate in predicting future actions.

Thus computers and the internet have afforded Lucifer and his minions a quasi-godlike omniscience never before possible. This technology allows for proper strategic planning and implementation; the effects of any potential action can be tested rigorously through fairly accurate computer simulation models. Moreover, the actual language found on the internet can be used to gauge current sentiment and thereby direct the elite whether the incremental implementation of their plans is proceeding too rapidly or too slowly. They are very good and taking three steps forward, one back, and then repeat. In this way, humans can be herded and trained, thereby adapting to and accepting of any situation. This is reminiscent of the proverbial frog in the pot of water. Allegedly, if the heat is slowly yet steadily turned up until the pot boils; the frog will not jump

out. However, conversely, if the frog is put directly into boiling water it will jump out.

Another major tool in the elite's toolbox is that of the monetary system. Money is perhaps the most effective and efficient means for controlling the masses. The profane often mistakenly assume that obtaining money is everyone's goal; however, the elite print or create the money out of thin air, thus they have essentially infinite money. Therefore, the elite do not seek money, which they already have; they seek the accomplishing of the Great Work. The so-called "money" of today is not even really money; it is just debt. And the so-called "capitalist system" is in actuality a system which destroys capital. When will people listen to Jesus' words and observe the fruits of the tree? Just because the elite call it "capitalism" does not make it so. Or just because they call legislation the Patriot Act does not in fact make it patriotic or beneficial. These cruel hoaxes are made all the worse by the fact that many people actually fall for this simplistic trickery. Sadly, the majority of men must spend their lives futilely chasing the almighty dollar instead of doing something more beneficial and productive.

The elite have further secured their position by controlling the education of children. The desired world view is implanted into children early on by the schools, the television, the already conditioned parents, and by various other acquaintances. The educational system is designed to create future servants of the system; any deviation from the norm is made taboo. Furthermore, the system lies and says that education or learning can only be accomplished formally through the system. It is pushed that apart from the system humans are incapable of teaching themselves or expressing new ideas. While this sounds preposterous on its face; it is a commonly held belief. Frequently, has this writer heard people bemoan: "if I only went to college" or "I don't know anything about that since I never got to

go to school", etc. Unfortunately, people believe so little in themselves that they perceive themselves to be hopeless and weak apart from the system. Whereas extraordinary people don't dwell on the opportunities unafforded to them, rather they make their own opportunities and open new doors solely with their intrinsic skills that they have nurtured and cultivated over the course of their lifetimes.

Unfortunately, nowadays, the development of useful skills is less important than the earning of money or debt. This lack of actual skills is not lost on the individual. While usually repressed into the subconscious, it can manifest consciously resulting in the individual realizing his glaring weaknesses and dependence upon the system which he has devoted his heart and treasure to for a lifetime. Thus, apart from the system he is insignificant and helpless; therefore, this individual escalates his commitment even further; retreat or admitting his mistakes is not an acceptable option. Individuals such as these, fight to uphold the system that their psychic health and social status depend upon. However, ironically, the system which they uphold is the very system that is slowly and incrementally destroying their future, their health, their children's life, and their country.

Another means of controlling the populace is through forced surreptitious medication. It is no coincidence that fluoride is added to the water supply and toothpaste even though it is harmful to bone composition given that it has psychic effects that apparently cause timidity, apathy, dullness, and spiritual blindness. Vaccines are also pushed to dull the mind and overwhelm the immune system. Hopefully, the reader understands that there exists no large institution, corporation, or billionaire that truly cares about him. Vaccines are not pushed on people out of brotherly love and concern; there is an alternate hidden agenda. Likewise, recall how the

government paid for many of those television digital converter boxes. Why such interest in keeping the masses entertained? The food supply is also becoming a weapon used against the masses through its genetic modification, which studies suggest causes mammalian mutations and sterility. Of course it must be said that all of these attacks on the physical body are interrelated, cumulative, and synergistic.

Speaking of sterility, that is a major future goal of the Great Work. It is desired for all individuals to be sterile so that no couple can reproduce naturally on their own. The act of reproduction is the only true alchemical act possible for humans on this earth. The creation of a child who is half from the father and half from the mother is the greatest physical and symbolical alchemical act; the creation of new life is also the most God-like act possible for humans. Therefore, the Luciferians desire to remove from humanity this God-like ability. Once humanity is sterile, the technocrats will be summoned to save the species. All conceptions will be done scientifically in a lab, and one can assume only those of desired genetics and behavior will be allowed to be cloned. Perhaps, these new generations of test-tube babies will be dependents of the State and raised in State dormitories to be indoctrinated accordingly. Unfortunately, after one or two generations are brainwashed, and the memories of the past are wiped out, it becomes very unlikely that a return to a more free and dignified existence will ever occur.

This gene editing revolution is underway right now. The advent and development of new CRISPR gene editing technology allows DNA strands to be edited as if they were software code. Like most technology, it is a double-edged sword, in that it will provide great benefits such as curing hereditary diseases, but it will also undoubtedly bring great changes to humanity and society, some of which may be deleterious. One can envision

a future in which only the wealthy can afford to create designer babies for themselves which have superior traits, thus leading to an even greater disparity between the haves and the have-nots. As stated, this situation will most likely eventually progress to an authoritarian system in which government technocrats control reproduction and maybe even raise the children in State-run dormitories. It will be said that this is best and necessary due to finite resources, climate change, uncontrolled population growth, sterility, and rampant health problems among parent and child. People will probably by and large accept such a scenario.

An additional benefit for the elite to raising children in large State-run dormitories is that children who are reared together from an early age do not view each other as potential sexual mates. Brothers and sisters do not desire to mate because they have grown up together, not because they realize that they are genetically similar. Accordingly, two genetically unrelated children who are raised together from an early age will not desire to become mates. As such, if the planned society forces large groups of coed children to be raised together and to spend their entire lives together, then the odds that they seek mates within that group are slim. As such, this is a further method to reduce sexual drive and the natural instincts which could lead to the establishment of a normal family unit. Undoubtedly, the functional nuclear family is anathema to the elites.

The destruction of the nuclear family is of the utmost importance to accomplishing the Great Work. A well-functioning family unit that cares for itself and its community is one of the greatest threats to the elite. The family must be broken up so that the children are dependents of the State and the women are married to the State. In this future model, traditional masculine men have no place and are marginalized and ostracized due to their latent abilities and attributes which could damage or defeat the

system. Along with the end of the nuclear family, there will be an attempted end to gender. Notice that the writer uses the term *gender* not *sex*. While the Luciferians may wish to construct true hermaphrodites, or perhaps more appropriately unsexed humans, this seems unlikely, at least in the near future. Rather, there will be an end to gender, so that both sexes appear and function in relatively similar manners. The spiking of the food and water with hormones to affect secondary sexual characteristics should be expected so that men and women are made to be less distinguishable. This is already occurring, but to what degree is debatable. Furthermore, once men are sterile, one would not be surprised to see a push toward the castration of all male babies so that they are better servants of the system, as an ox is better suited to being trained and used for work than a bull is. After all, the elite do view the masses simply as their cattle, or chattel. Furthermore, it is to be expected that the highest elites will be mostly exempted from this degrading of the species.

To summate the future, one can imagine a hybrid of the two dystopic novels *Brave New World* and *1984*. In addition to the unsexing of humanity, one expects to see the integrated introduction of computers to human biology as Ray Kurzweil has been so vociferously stating in recent times. The power and abilities of computers are of such a magnitude that the temptation to resist their incorporation into human biology will be too powerful to overcome. Along with new computing powers, one expects to see the genetic code of humans further altered by the splicing of animal genes that may allegedly improve eyesight, toughen skin, increase muscle strength, etc. Clearly, at some point along this road the human species of Homo sapiens will die out. Then the remaining humanoids, presumably mostly of fallen angel descent, and their servant class of robots and biological androids will rebuild Atlantis. It is possible that they may not

even rebuild it on earth, but travel to another planet and rebuild Atlantis since this one will be destroyed by God's judgment of fire. How exactly they can elude God is unclear, but they are destined to try. Moreover, how much of this plan will be accomplished before God's judgment is uncertain.

Another classic method to control the masses is to divide and conquer; that is to play off against one another two different groups, while the elite controllers sit above and preside over the madness. Unfortunately, people are predictable and easily manipulated. So, by fracturing the profane into various subgroups in competition against one another, their power is materially lessened and divided amongst factions that can be easily bribed, if it means the defeat of the opposing faction. Regrettably, most persons put their subgroup above doing what is absolutely right or beneficial. Examples of factions made to war include: male vs. female, black vs. white, republican vs. democrat, rural vs. urban, catholic vs. protestant, blue-collar vs. white-collar, etc. Thus, instead of all working together and forming the best society possible, there is competition for resources and an attitude of "my success comes from the other's failure" and vice versa. Mutual success is not seen as an option since the elite falsely manufacture an environment of scarce resources to further stoke the conflagration. This is such a simple trick; it is really time for it to be made ineffective and therefore moot.

It should also be noted that some of these elite are predestined to do evil; it is what they are programmed to do; therefore, one cannot really be surprised when they do in fact commit evil acts. Nor can one really be mad, because it is what it is. However, it is reasonable and understandable to be frustrated with those individuals who are God's children and know how to do what is right, but nevertheless choose to do what is wrong. There is a very large contingent of persons who fall into this category. They are those

who cause this writer grief. Why do they support what is so obviously against their nature and best interest? These individuals are the mockers and scoffers who see but do not perceive and hear but do not understand. However, these individuals are the reason why time is allowed to continue; they are being given the chance to choose a side; there is no middle ground. Recall Revelation 3:16, "*So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.*"

< Contents

## Chapter 15
## Deconstruction of the Apocalypse of John

First, it should be noted that the word *apocalypse* simply denotes *revelation* or *unveiling*, however it has assumed much more connotation as a result of the Biblical Book of Revelation written by John of Patmos. This author by no means claims to have completely unraveled the mysteries of this book or to have received divine revelation regarding it. This chapter is simply an effort to apply knowledge gleaned from academic study which will hopefully allow for some novel and insightful interpretations of these scriptures. Furthermore, the reader is encouraged to open a Bible and read Revelation in its entirety and to follow along as this author will not include excerpts referenced due to space limitations. This chapter will cover Revelation in chronological order and raise salient points; however, elaborations will only be given if they are not redundant as many of these issues have already been discussed.

Chapter 1 of Revelation reveals an image of the Christ as being white like wool or snow which obviously signifies his purity and goodness. White is also the color of unified visible light, and light has long been described as God's essential nature. The double-edged sword emanating from his mouth is the Sword of the Spirit, or the Word, which was extant before all creation, in fact the *Word* spoke creation into being. His voice as the sound of many waters (v. 15) refers to the emanation of primal doctrines, peoples, potentialities, and life. Notice that Christ by defeating death and hell now holds the keys to death and hell. Keys are of course

used to open doors, thus he has the ability to open locked doors. As stated the seven stars, perhaps the Pleiades, are the seven angels of the seven churches. Notice the use of the sacred number seven. The churches are epitomized by seven golden candlesticks since they hold up and emanate out the holy light of God, and gold is of course the most holy of metals due to its permanence (by not rusting). Gold also symbolizes the sun, which is itself symbolic of God or the Son (of man) who is Jesus Christ. And notice how Jesus' face is described as the sun shining brightly in verse 16.

This first chapter also emphasizes the transcendental nature of God, as He surpasses time; He was, He is, and He will be. He is the first and last (or Alpha and Omega); this returns to the theme of time and much of life being circular or cyclical in nature. Also, it is stated in verse 19 that this vision given to John relates to events in the past, the present, and the future; so there is a multiplicity of meanings in this Book. This simultaneous existence of several layers of meaning reflects the fractal nature of the world and the layers of reality, or dimensions, which exist secretly stacked all around us. For example, String theory postulates that there are 10 dimensions – 6 extra beyond the 4 of known spacetime (width, height, depth, and time). Notably, some of the odd complex shapes used to model these extra dimensions, such as the Calabi-Yau manifold, are reminiscent of some spherical silver UFOs and orbs which if viewed closely may actually be complex morphing polyhedrons. A three-dimensional color wheel also evokes such multifaceted shapes. It is also noteworthy that this vision was given to John on the Greek island of Patmos where he was banished to by Roman authorities for preaching Christianity. His vision occurs on "the Lord's day" (v. 10), which is probably the new Sabbath day of Sunday, as Christ rose on that day.

Notice in Revelation 2:9 how the offspring of Satan are mentioned; they are those who claim to be Jews but are not; they are of their father the devil. This verse could surely be taken figuratively, but it probably also refers to the idea of Satanic and fallen angel bloodlines which has already been expounded upon. Then, in verse 2:13 it is revealed that Satan's seat or throne is in Pergamum, which is located in modern-day Turkey. Recall that a *seat* is identified with Isis especially. Pergamum was known to have contained an altar to Zeus (Satan); this altar was taken by German archaeologists back to Berlin in the early 20th century and now stands displayed at the Pergamon Museum in Berlin. The Germans also took the Babylonian Gate of Ishtar back to Berlin and placed it in the same museum. Perhaps it is unsurprising that following these actions Berlin became the epicenter of World War 2.

Notice 2:28 states "and I will give him the morning star". The morning star is Venus, or Lucifer; he was supposed to be the light-bearer or spreader and propagator of God's holy light. However, since Satan rejected this role, he will be replaced by a new light-bearer and leader – Jesus Christ. Thus in 22:16 Jesus states that he is the bright Morning Star; he is relieving Satan of the task which he shirked.

Rev. 3:12 states that he who overcomes will become a pillar in God's temple with the ineffable sacred name of God written on him. The sacred name is a concept pervading all cultures and mythology. And the importance of the symbolic pillar is again observed. Notice 3:20 uses the imagery of doorways once again. Also notice that God must be asked into a person's life. The individual has a choice between light and darkness; if he chooses darkness that inevitably leads to evil which occurs in the absence of God's guidance and being.

Continuing onto Chapter 4, a vision of God's throne in Heaven is given. Notice that there are 24 elders there. 24 being a sacred number composed of 2 x 12; 3 x 8; or 4 x 6. While it is a spiritual number, it retains a decidedly material nature, yet a material nature indicating the proper and complete ordering of the physical by the spiritual. Notice the seven lamps of fire and the seven Spirits of God which have their satanic counterfeit counterparts in the seven heads of the Beast, the seven hills the whore sits upon, and perhaps the seven stars of the Great Bear.

The four living creatures or beasts in Rev. 4:6-9 that are covered in eyes and which surround the throne represent the four ends of the material world and their obedience to God. The eyes covering them signify wisdom and the capacity to perceive light (God). Their six wings represent their ascension from a base material nature. They repeat the word *holy* three times since that emphasizes that the adjective *holy* should be applied to the subject, God, in a total, definitive, and complete way. Three also signifies the past, present, and future; i.e. God's transcendence of time. And it signifies God's tripartite nature. These four beasts are also mentioned in Ezekiel 1:10. The lion and the calf (or Ox) represent a duality of strength and power versus humility and servitude. This dichotomy is resolved in the figure of Jesus Christ who is both the Lion of Judah and the sacrificial lamb. The man and the eagle likewise represent a dichotomy of material versus spiritual which Jesus also united. These creatures are separate beings here, but in Ezekiel 1 they are spoken of as one multifaceted being with four faces, thus they are indicative of the complex higher dimensions which are difficult for human minds to imagine, where beings can unite or divide at will. In Ezekiel 1:19-21, the spirit of these creatures is also said to inhabit and steer the wheels which Ezekiel saw above the earth, which may resemble some modern-day UFO sightings as already mentioned.

Observe in 5:11 that the number of the multitude of angels worshiping God is given as ten thousand times ten thousand. The number ten signifying the united kingdom of God and the zeros attached onto ten further emphasize the universality and magnitude of the subject or scene being described. In the sixth chapter, six of the seven seals are opened. The first four seals are related to the four horsemen, or angels, who are allowed to bring imperialism, war, economic depression, and death. Their respective colors are white, red, black, and pale. Notice that the fourth horseman is given a proper name: Death. As stated, Death could be a specific entity. Notice also that Hades or hell follows close behind, perhaps another proper noun or entity, not just a place. They were given power to kill one-fourth of humanity. The number one-fourth signifies physical death and destruction. The colors white, red, and black are of course colors used in alchemy, but pale is an unknown color. In fact, pale denotes lack of color, thus perhaps reemphasizing the notion of death.

In Rev. 6:11-13, it is revealed that during the opening of the sixth seal the sun turns black as sackcloth; this indicates mourning or repentance, as well as some sort of eclipse (or occlusion of the sun) and earthquake. Thus the sun, or God, is figuratively and literally turning away his gaze from the earth. The moon turning to blood can refer to the Church, or body of Christ. Blood is symbolic of life and the moon is the reflector of the sun and is a lesser body which orbits a greater one. The moon is also usually feminine. So, this could refer to events which will catalyze some of God's children, or bride – the female church, into becoming spiritually alive and awake. Thus the opening of the sixth seal could correspond to the death of Jesus on the cross during which there was darkness for three hours and an earthquake that literally and symbolically tore the veil of the temple that separated man from God (Matthew 27:45,51).

Also note the symbology of how Jesus died in the 9th hour of the day which depending on sunrise (may have been 6:25AM) could have been 3:33 pm, at 33 years old in AD 33. In his book, *The Mystery of the Last Supper*, Colin Humphreys computes this day to be Thursday the 14th of Nisan (on the Jewish calendar), or 4/3/0033. This would also have been a full moon. Therefore, the Last Supper was on a Wednesday, Jesus died on a Thursday, and He rose again on a Sunday, which is the first day of the week, following the Saturday Sabbath rest. This chronology also fulfills Jesus' prophecy of three days and nights in the tomb found in Matthew 12:40. It is also symbolically fitting that he died on the fifth day of the week, which may have also been year 4,000 AM (anno mundi) which would be the start of the fifth millennium. Thus he may return two days, or 2,000 years later at the start of the seventh day or millennium in perhaps AD 2033; though the simplicity of such a computation makes one hesitate. This scenario would date creation to 3967 BC; recall that other dates and hypotheses have already been given.

The stars falling from heaven probably refers to the unholy angels being cast out of heaven and falling to the earth (Rev. 12:7-9); but this can also refer to meteorites. Therefore, it should be noted that this entire chapter regarding the first five or six seals may not even be solely a future prophecy. In fact, it could describe the first symbolic, or perhaps literal, 6,000 years of human existence. After all, human history is largely defined by the works of the four horsemen. Though the time after the opening of the sixth seal in verses 6:12-17 clearly refers to the end of the age when the angels fall to earth, geophysical events occur and Jesus Christ returns. So, we could be presently existing between the sixth and seventh seals.

Next, prior to the opening of the seventh seal and the seven trumpets which comprise it, the sacred 144,000 of the Lamb are sealed in

Rev. 7:4. This number is 12 x 12,000 which could represent the holy prefects of God. If it is a literal number, it should not be taken as being exclusive. That is, given the scriptures in general, it is unlikely that there will only be 144,000 saved. However, perhaps there will be a literal 144,000 who will be God's chosen leaders or dignitaries of some sort. Notice in verse 7:17, they are led to springs of living water, which is again familiar imagery. Also, in verse 14 these persons are described as those who came out of the great tribulation. This great tribulation refers to the end times as well as life in general which can be difficult for everyone; all generations of men face similar struggles that must be overcome. But those who can maintain their spiritual integrity through the difficult journey that is this physical life on Earth are awarded rebirth and glory subsequent to death.

The seven trumpet blasts comprising the seventh seal are reminiscent of the Old Testament story of Joshua and the city of Jericho. The Israelites had laid siege to the city, but its great walls were an obstacle. So, on the seventh day God told the Israelites to march around the city seven times while blowing trumpets and shouting; this sonic vibration then caused the walls to collapse (see Joshua 6:3-5). Likewise, there are seven trumpet blasts to the completion of God's greater macrocosmic plan. The final trumpet blast of the *shofar*, or ram's horn, will occur on the first day of the seventh Jewish month of *Tishrei* (it's in September or October) which is the Jewish New Year holiday of *Rosh Hashanah* that will mark the beginning of the new millennium, or new seventh day, at the year 6,000 AM. Thus Adam and Eve may have also been created on this day of the year. Also note that Jewish days and holidays begin and end at sunset. This day is also a Sabbath as stated in Leviticus 23:24, "*Speak unto the children*

*of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.*"

Then, ten days later is the Day of Atonement on 10 Tishrei, or *Yom Kippur*, in which offerings are made with fire to atone for sins. Also, no work is to be done then (see Leviticus 23:27-28). In practice, a bull and goat were sacrificed and burned to ashes after the Azazel goat was thrown off a cliff in the desert. This foreshadows the actual end times event, or is a microcosm or fractal representation of the macrocosm which is Christ's return and judging of the world; he will throw into the Lake of Fire the Beast Azazel and slaughter the remaining wicked persons (Rev. 19:20-21). This harvest of humanity as described in Rev. 14:14-20 and Matthew 13:30 may take the ten days between Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur, if that is what Revelation 2:10 refers to by saying the tribulation period is ten days. Those who are faithful unto death gain eternal life. These ten days are also called the *Ten Days of Repentance* which are bookended by horn blasts from the shofar.

Following Yom Kippur is the holiday of *Sukkot*, which is seven days from 15 Tishrei to 21 Tishrei, also called the *Feast of Tabernacles* or *Harvest Festival*. Sukkot references the temporary shelters used by farm workers during the harvest time and by the Israelites during their time wandering in the desert. But Sukkot also refers to our physical bodies, which are our temporary habitations while on this earth. The seven days represent a reenactment of humanity's seven thousand years while transitioning from Egypt (figuratively death/bondage) to the Promised Land (of eternal life) (Leviticus 23:42-43). Thus Jesus' second coming and the end time events of Revelation are going to parallel and fulfill the autumn holidays and feasts of Judaism just as Jesus' first coming fulfilled the spring

feasts and holidays of Passover and Shavuot, which became Good Friday/Easter and Pentecost (the fiftieth day) respectively.

**Revelation 8**

In Revelation chapter 8, the first four trumpets are sounded. Again, these events may very well refer to past or present events as well as future ones. Also, notice the end of chapter 8 seems rather random and abrupt, perhaps indicating that there is an important difference between the end of the fourth trumpet and the beginning of the fifth. Thus, the final three trumpet blasts, the fifth, sixth and seventh correspond to three woes (woe, woe, woe) that are in the future and yet to come. The seventh trumpet blast is the final one and indicates the return of Jesus. As stated, this trumpet blast will mark the end of the 6,000 years of suffering and the beginning of the 1,000 year triumphant reign of the Christ. Also, in Rev. 8:1 it states that there was silence for half an hour between the seventh seal opening until the first trumpet blast; this is $1/48^{th}$ of a day, or 20.83 years if a day is a thousand years.

In Revelation 8:7, the first trumpet sounds sometime after an earthquake, then comes down hail and fire mixed with blood burning up all the grass and one-third of the trees. This could clearly be meteorites or space debris of some sort falling to the earth which have ice on them from the cold outer space but which also catch fire from friction as they fall through the earth's atmosphere. These fiery meteorites could also cause widespread forest fires. Or, this burning of vegetation could reference widespread nuclear war with the hail being intercontinental ballistic missiles raining down. The radioactive fallout from such a nuclear war could poison the waters and kill one-third of marine life. Or, alternatively,

the burning of the grass and the death of one-third of the trees could be caused by a collapsing ozone layer and/or magnetosphere which would allow in greater amounts of ultraviolet, x-ray, and gamma-ray radiation; this increased strength of the sun would damage plant life all over the planet, thus this explanation may be the most accurate, as what other catastrophe could affect *all* the grass on the earth.

In a more symbolic sense, this verse could also reference falling angelic beings. And, hail is composed of frozen water molecules which contrast proverbially to fire. Thus the coming of water and fire references the dual nature of this existence; this is theoretically balanced and supervised by the Spirit of God. This is encoded into the three Hebrew mother letters: *aleph*, *shin*, and *mem*; they represent the Spirit (air/aether), fire, and water respectively. In the Mysteries, it is understood that the earth was created out of water and the heavens were created out of fire.

The reference to blood in this verse (Rev. 8:7) indicates the presence of life, especially spiritual life. As Leviticus 17:11 states "*For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul*." This verse explains why evil creatures especially crave blood; it contains life force or latent energy that they need, and it atones for their sins. The *life of the flesh* refers to the spirit. Of course, water symbolizes the potential for life or primal matter capable of transmutation. Thus Jesus' first miracle of changing water into wine is elucidated. Wine symbolizes blood, so it is a metaphor for his ability to transform the mortal matter of human flesh which is mostly water into an everlasting spiritual substance capable of much more.

The burning of one-third of the earth is of the utmost importance. What happens when fire or heat is applied to water? The water evaporates

and becomes air thereby returning to its spiritual form. But remember that even air can become fire as oxygen burns. However, too much water, or excessive concern for the material realm, can extinguish the latent divine fire of heaven thereby prohibiting the transmutation into the spiritual form from occurring. The magical number one-third, or .333, has been covered at length. Suffice it to say that this number refers to something ineffable beyond the material realm, yet indicates that some level of interaction is ongoing between the material and spiritual realms. Remember that one-third repeats endlessly; thus its figure is an attempt to denote what is impossible to fully denote. And of course the inverse of one-third is the sacred unified and inclusive number three.

The burning up of something also reminds one of the sacrificial offerings made to God which were burned. The burning of something can signify the release of its spirit and it being refined and purified. To reiterate, the active element of fire when applied to the passive water, or base matter/metal, can transform it into something much more golden. The entire earth and sea may be consumed by fire after the completion of the 7,000 years (including the millennial reign), at which point a new heaven and earth appear as per Rev. 21:1. Man probably ascends to a nature of pure light and no mass. The old earth may burn indefinitely as hell itself, which is a way to burn off, contain and transmute the energy of the wicked and Satan himself – as energy cannot be destroyed; it must be conserved or transformed.

Turning to the second trumpet blast in Rev. 8:8, it is revealed that a blazing mountain is hurled into the sea and one-third of the sea turns into blood. This could clearly refer to a large asteroid hitting the ocean which would cause tsunamis, earthquakes, and volcanos to spew. These catastrophes could literally kill one-third of sea life and destroy many ships

and vessels. The meaning of water turning into blood has just been discussed; the third part of the sea becoming blood means that this event will catalyze one-third of humanity to become spiritually alive or awake. But, a different one-third of humanity will go from being spiritually alive to dead as a result of this catastrophe; they fall away from God and are the one-third of the living creatures which die in verse 9. The one-third of ships being destroyed may indicate that the other one-third not yet apportioned are killed; their physical bodies, or ships, with which our spirits navigate this material sea, are destroyed.

So, one-third of the sea becomes alive; however, one-third of the living creatures die. This could additionally refer to the idea that one-third of humans become alive and one-third of angelic beings die. The living creatures are a term for angels as the aforementioned four living creatures around God's throne were angelic beings. Furthermore, Rev. 8:9 states that "*And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed*." Clearly this is referring to creatures that already possessed eternal life but lost it or forsook it. Thus this one-third refers to the one-third of angels who fell along with Lucifer at some point in the past. Perhaps the ships which were destroyed are their wheels, conveyances, or UFOs which they were no longer allowed to use to travel around God's universe.

Importantly, the second trumpet of Revelation 8:8-9 also refers to something else, to the dream of the Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar which is found in Daniel 2:26-49. The king dreamed of a great statue of a man whose head was made of gold, breast and arms of silver, belly and thighs of brass, legs of iron, and feet of iron mixed with clay. Then a stone not cut by human hands hits the feet which shatters the whole statue into pieces. This stone then becomes a great mountain filling all the earth. Daniel then offers

an interpretation of the dream which could describe the temporal kingdoms that will follow Nebuchadnezzar's. However the stone in the dream also refers to the mountain cast into the sea in Rev. 8:8; this figure is Jesus himself – "*The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner*." (Psalm 118:22; Matthew 21:42). The "builders" could reference esoteric initiates, Pharisees, Gnostics, etc. – people of some power, knowledge, and skill which sadly could not see the value of what was right before them. This stone, or Jesus, or the Word, will destroy the old paradigm and create a new thing.

The statue of varying metals could reference the Ages of Man. The notion that there have been several prior earth ages, or races of man has already been discussed. Little is known about such ages, but many cultures believe that there were such periodic extinctions and recreations of man by God, or the gods. And these races were said to become more inferior each time as this statue references in the dream by the metals going from most valuable (gold) in the head to least valuable in the feet (iron and clay). These clay feet reference the weak mortal nature of our current race, as Adam was made from clay or dust. The iron mixed with clay references the fallen angels and their progeny who have mixed into the current race, as angels are likened unto iron which is of a more durable nature. As Daniel 2:43 states, "*And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.*" This concept is also illustrated by the wheat and the tares parable (Matthew 13:24-30) and by Genesis 3:15 - the serpent's seed vs. Eve's seed. This new kingdom Christ is establishing will last forever, unlike the previous ages and kingdoms.

Returning to the stone not cut by human hands, this could also be termed an unhewn stone. Such stones were required for God's altar in the

temple; see Exodus 20:25, "*And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it."* Thus God desired his sacrifices to be made on stone not cut by man, for all man touches is tainted; He wanted virginal stone to be used, so to speak. Likewise the stones for God's temple in Jerusalem had to be hewn at a location away from the temple mount itself, so the sacred ground would hear no hammer or chisel (1 Kings 6:7). Even today in Israel stones and temple implements are being hewn and readied for the third temple's future construction. Of course an Islamic mosque stands in the way; this obstacle will have to be overcome for prophecy to be fulfilled (probably through war or earthquake). The man of peace, or antichrist, will make a peace deal between Israel and the Arab nations thus allowing the temple to be constructed. Sacrifices will be made for 3.5 years or 42 months before the antichrist will cease them. At that point in time, the antichrist will sit in the temple and declare himself to be god, or the messiah, thus no more sacrifices are needed.

Also note that we humans are likewise hewn, or trued and refined, in this lower realm on earth, away from God's throne, thus the dirty work is done here, so that we are ready to be incorporated into God's living temple one day. But ultimately, our works are insufficient, we need grace to cover our blemishes.

So, to review, there is a multiplicity of meaning in these few important verses (Rev. 8:8-9); they apply to the future and the past, to men and angels. The sea can reference: the literal oceans, or the sphere of the earth as a whole when viewed from outer space, or the wider universe at large. The mountain hurled into the sea is Jesus who was created at the beginning, before Adam; Jesus is the perfect archetype of man whose creation by God upset the status quo at that time. One-third of the angels

rebelled and followed Lucifer, falling from God, and falling in nature; they went from *living creatures* of *fire* (of pure holy light, with no mass or needs) to *blood* or *spirit* (spiritual creatures who have energetic needs; as Adam was originally created). Then below *blood* on this tripartite hierarchy is *water* or *sea* which refers to humans and their mortal flesh bodies composed primarily of water; and below this is earth and death. Jesus will lead humans to climb this hierarchy from the current state of *water* (flesh bodies) to *blood* (spirit/spiritual bodies) in the millennial reign (year 6000-7000), then following that the infinite eighth day is reached where we perhaps finally ascend even higher to a state of *fire* (pure light, no mass – a *living creature*, or some higher being). Also, it should be said that the prior Ages of Man may not even refer to men, they could refer to prior angelic civilizations which degraded and were ended.

Furthermore, the Water stage can be broken down into male and female, with the male being one step higher as the female was removed from the male; thus to reverse this separation, the female must become male. This concept elucidates the meaning of the Gospel of Thomas (v. 22, 61, 114) which states just such a thing. Notice there are never female angels shown or any higher female beings; they have a female side, but it is hidden, they present the male ego, as it is dominant. Recall that all dualities are united and resolved in the higher states. So, death → female → male → spirit body → higher spirit/angel/cherub/living creature. The following table clarifies, expounds, and orders these concepts.

| Theoretical and Symbolical Order of Being | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Element | | State | Physical Form | Color | Description | Location | Spiritual Form |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | Earth | 1. | Death | Clay/ dust | Pale (gray-green) | Not sentient, not alive, not receiving God's light. Decaying matter. | Underneath the earth's crust or surface down to earth's core. Lower place and dimension. | Dead spirit trapped in earth |
| | | 2. | Plants | Plant life | Green | Not sentient, but alive and receiving God's light. Living matter, but still slowly dying. | On the surface. Trees link ground and air; roots and leaves cycle water, air, and light. | No blood, No spirit? |
| 2. | Water | 3. | Salt-water | Female | Black | Sentient, flesh/matter, alive but dying, not receiving God's light. Not following God but has latent potential (men + women) | Under the 1st Heaven (which is earth's atmosphere); is on the earth's surface. Our dimension and place. | Dead spirit trapped in flesh |
| | | 4. | Fresh-water | Male | White | Sentient, flesh/matter | | Living spirit |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | alive but dying; receiving God's light; following God. (men + women) | | trapped in flesh |
| 3. | Air | 5. | Blood | Incorrupt-ible physical body | Red | Has mass, but perfect DNA, not degraded, alive and not dying; as Adam was at start. | Under the 2nd Heaven (which is outer space); is in the 1st Heaven (earth's atmosphere). | Living spirit in a physical body but not trapped in it |
| | | 6. | Air | Spiritual body /ghost | Red | No mass, alive, but still has energetic needs. Lower angels, ghosts, spirits | Higher place and dimension; Location of Garden of Eden. | Living Spirit |
| 4. | Fire | 7. | Fire | Light (photons) | Gold/ yellow | Pure light, no mass, no time, doesn't sleep or have energetic needs; self-sustaining. A truly Living Creature – the higher angels. | Under the 3rd Heaven (which is God's holy mountain to the north of earth); is in outer space, though can travel anywhere. Highest dimensions. | Living Creature = a full body = a spirit plus an unknown form in higher dimensions |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | Total unification of poles. | | |

The third trumpet sounds in Rev. 8:10 which causes a great star called Wormwood to fall from heaven; this clearly refers to Satan falling in both the past and future. His bitterness spread to the waters drank by others, which is doctrines, beliefs, attitudes, and ideologies; this caused one-third of living creatures to spiritually die from bitterness. And the rivers, streams, and springs of water entering the sea refer to freshwater or new souls full of life; however, these souls are poisoned by Lucifer's lies thereby leading to their spiritual deaths. This will also be a physical event in the end times that will cause many waters to be literally not potable; this event could be celestial, geophysical, nuclear, or perhaps a combination of these. Widespread nuclear fallout from a world war may contaminate many waters. Or perhaps volcanic ash is the cause of the bad water from many volcanos erupting at once due to meteor impacts which may be the result of a passing Planet X or Nibiru that has comets and debris in its orbit or tail (dragon's tail).

This great falling star, Satan, is said by the KJV to be "burning as it were a lamp", or as the WEB version states "burning like a torch." This description of torches is a familiar sight in the Mysteries; goddesses are often depicted holding up a burning torch. This goddess and torch image references Satan himself, his deceased lover for whom the torch burns, his theft of fire or knowledge from heaven, illumination, etc. This falling blazing star could also reference the very bright star of Sirius with which Isis/Inanna/Ishtar/Satan has already been connected.

In Rev. 8:12 the fourth trumpet blast blocks or dims one-third of the light emitting objects in the universe; which are the sun, moon, and the

stars. These bodies metaphorically and literally receive and emanate God's light and goodness. However, the fallen angels no longer share God's holiness with the universe, thus one-third of God's envoys desert Him thereby causing a figurative dimming of the universe.

**Revelation 9-11**

The ninth chapter begins the three woes and the final three trumpet blasts; all of which appear to be future events yet to occur. Following the fifth trumpet, Satan is given the key to open the Abyss. Out of the bottomless pit come odd creatures labeled locusts which torment unbelieving men. These locust creatures are very difficult to discern; perhaps they are the spirits of the fallen giants. Recall that the Book of Jubilees stated that 90% of the giants' demonic spirits were bound under the earth shortly after the flood. Whatever these chthonic entities are, they are equated to locusts, which are known for their itineracy and rapaciousness; but these locusts seem to feed on men, not crops. The king of these locusts is given as the angel of the Abyss, who is also called Abaddon or Apollyon, which means the Destroyer; this entity is one of many names: the Greek god Apollo, the Hindu god Shiva (also called the Destroyer), and the Hebrew fallen angel Azazel – who was imprisoned in the earth during Noah's time, as already said.

How Satan opens the abyss is unknown. It may just be through extreme volcanism caused by the previous asteroid impacts that these entities are released from their subterranean chambers. Or perhaps it is achieved through the opening of some dimensional gateway or portal as done by some particle physicists and their experiments gone wild. Regardless, these odd locusts are described as having various unrelated

parts such as: crowns of gold, faces of men, hair of women, teeth of lions, breastplates of iron, and stinging tales. If these creatures are demons, they may be invisible to man; this description may refer not to their actual appearance, but to their methods of attacking humans. That is they will find each person's weakness to attack as demons are wont to do. So, *crowns of gold* may refer to them tempting men with riches, power, and imperialism. Likewise *faces of men* could refer to the demons using other human men to afflict a man. Similarly, the *women's hair* could refer to the temptation of lust. *Lion's teeth* are used for devouring prey, thus the demons may devour man or cause the man to share in their rapaciousness leading to folly. The *breastplates of iron* could likewise speak to foolish imperialism and wars provoked by demonic harassment. The locusts' real power is said to be in their tails (tales); this refers to demons using words and lies to trick, harass, provoke, and depress men in their inner thought patterns. This demonic oppression is said to last for five months, but as verse 9:4 states, these demons only afflict those humans who do not have God's spirit within them, or seal on them which is a king's insignia of dominion; whereas the mark of the beast reflects ownership of a slave or cattle. Though this demonic release may be accompanied by a real plague of aggressive bees or hornets which can literally sting.

In Revelation 9:13-19, the sixth trumpet sounds, which is the second woe; this releases the four angels bound under the Euphrates River who are allowed to kill one-third of mankind. They have an army of 200 million. The number four could speak to the totality and universality of their effect on the physical world. The number 200 is identical to the number of fallen watchers as stated in 1 Enoch. Moreover, it is also interesting that King Gilgamesh was supposedly buried under the Euphrates River. These angels could be four of the Watchers who were bound at the

time of the great deluge. Though this army could refer to a literal army of men, tanks, planes, and ships whose firing and ordnance would look like the "fire and smoke and brimstone" of verse 17. This world war would begin in the Middle East and it could be this war that causes all of this death. But this war would have been inspired and guided by these four invisible killer angels. Following this woe, all that remains is the final woe and trumpet blast which occur at some future Rosh Hashanah with Jesus' return, then the earth is cleansed in ten days, with the beast Azazel finally being defeated on the tenth day of Yom Kippur – on which the Azazel goat has been traditionally killed. [Note that no one knows the exact day or hour of the seventh trump because Rosh Hashanah is celebrated on the literal sighting of the new crescent moon in Jerusalem, thus it can depend on weather conditions.]

The angel described in chapter ten who has his right foot in the sea and his left foot on the land is of much interest. This imagery is also found in the tarot enigma of the Star, or Aquarius, or the water bearer. Here also the right foot is on water and the left is on land. This card is the 17th one and the 17th is the day of Osiris' death that led him to the eighth realm, or 17 = 1 + 7 = 8. Or, the one is separated into seven parts which upon reaching 8 returns back to one. Aquarius is the next house of the Zodiac to be entered into shortly; it clearly signifies a return to a golden age of life, peace, and enlightenment. Aquarius may not be the *water bearer* as much as the *water drainer*; it may be a transitional period where this material sea and life begins to drain and wane. The current age of Pisces, the fish, is of course symbolic of the current dispensation that followed Jesus' death and resurrection; it represents this material sea in which we swim and in which Jesus allegorically fished for men. The previous age of Aries, the ram, could be symbolic of the Old Testament era of the law and the atoning

animal sacrifices made to God. The era before that was Taurus the bull which signifies a period valuing wildness and strength – the antediluvian time of heroes and exploits. The salient point is that the Zodiac and the constellations do seem to represent God's plan in some way. After all, it was not Lucifer who placed the stars and planets in their positions; it was God. God placed them there in the sky for us to mark the seasons and years as per Genesis 1:14. Thus there is some value to considering them.

The numerology behind the Zodiac is interesting in that many of the same sacred numbers appear; however, their meaning and significance can be difficult to reconcile to other themes. There are 12 houses of the Zodiac, each comprising 30 degrees of the 360 degree circle. It takes 72 years for the earth to traverse 1 degree, thus it takes 2,160 years to traverse one house of the Zodiac. Accordingly, it takes 25,920 years to complete the entire circle. The Ouroboros symbol could also represent this whole zodiacal cycle, or circle, with the end also being the start.

Regardless, returning to the angel described in chapter ten, the positioning of the feet represents the unifying of the disparate elements of water and earth. And it signifies the bringing of water, i.e. life, to the earth. Remember that the earth can signify dryness and lifelessness. This symbolism is somewhat counterintuitive given that humans inhabit the land and many places are very lively and habitable; nevertheless, the symbolism is well-established and widely used. Notice also how the angel's legs are described as two fiery pillars.

Moving on to chapter 11, verse 2, it is revealed that the holy city of Jerusalem will be occupied by gentiles, or unbelievers, for 42 months (3.5 years, 6x7 months, or 1260 days); note the important symbolic numbers used. This time period can also refer to the 6,000 years of man in his fallen state as well. The two witnesses in verse 3 may be Elijah and Enoch,

though some believe it will be Elijah and Moses. In verse 6, again the imagery of turning water into blood is found. This is often interpreted as signifying the return of Moses who originally turned the Nile River into blood. Though as mentioned turning water into blood can also refer to their testimony spiritually saving and enlivening persons. Separately, Elijah is well known for previously shutting up the sky so that it did not rain (see 1 Kings 17:1; Luke 4:25; James 5:17). Jesus reveals that it did not rain for 3.5 years during Elijah's tenure, or symbolically 1,260 days (3.5 x 360 = half of a circle). Droughts are not only a physical lack of water, they also reference a lack of God's refreshing spirit that brings life. In one sense, the whole 6,000 years of fallen man are a drought or absence of God. Thus the same themes and events that occurred in the past will occur again in the future. Following their testimonies, the Beast, Azazel will kill them; however, after 3.5 days they are resurrected and ascend into heaven. The city this occurs in is most likely Jerusalem. Note that the people of the earth are glad at the death of these two prophets who brought them torment and shame. Also another earthquake occurs; thus ends the second woe and the sixth trumpet.

The seventh trumpet is then sounded and Jesus returns to judge the world and establish his kingdom and millennial reign. The seventh trumpet ushers in the third woe which is the wrath of God against the earth. It is comprised of seven bowls of wrath to be poured out onto the earth by His seven angels. The specifics of these events are discussed later in chapters 15 and 16. The end of chapter 11 should be viewed as the end of a section. It closes with the end of the current dispensation. Chapter 12 begins discussing other events in further detail which are not chronologically subsequent to chapter 11.

**Revelation 12**

In chapter 12 an image is given of the red dragon who is Satan. He has seven heads, ten horns, and seven crowns on his heads. The meaning of this imagery is very debatable and is most assuredly composed of several layers of meaning. This imagery brings to mind the legend of Atlantis which had the ten sons of Poseidon as its rulers. Moreover, according to sources referenced by Manly Hall, Atlantis was composed of seven islands and three additional large islands or continents, thereby alluding to the numbers seven and ten again. (Hall 83) Separately, the seven heads are often related to the Seven Hills of Rome. They are also frequently presumed to be seven distinct empires on this earth. Or perhaps they reference the seven sages (the renowned Watchers) or the seven stars of Ursa Major (the Great Bear).

In general, the head references leadership and intellect, for it directs the body. So, it is difficult to imagine how a creature would function with seven heads. Which head would the body listen to? The seven crowns on the heads probably refers to the authority possessed and exercised by each head. The ten horns are interesting. A horn is phallic in nature and thus symbolizes power and might. Recall that literal horns were also used as musical instruments. The aforementioned trumpets used by Joshua and the Israelites to defeat Jericho were in actuality ram's horns. Thus the seven trumpet blasts of Revelation could be seen as emanating from a horn. In this case, the power of the horn is the sonic vibrations, or waveforms, produced which travel through the air. The power of sound should not be overlooked. Recall that God *spoke* the world into existence. God *said* let there be light, etc. And Abel's blood *cried out* to God from the ground. The horn is of further interest given that the altar of burnt offering

constructed by the Israelites (see Exodus 27:2) was essentially a square wooden box with horns placed atop each corner. Frequently, God required blood to be smeared onto these horns to facilitate atonement. Thus a grouping of four horns is observed. Given that Satan is a frequent counterfeiter of God, perhaps it can be extrapolated that one head has four horns and the remaining six heads each have one thereby totaling to the said ten. Will this one head with four horns impersonate God and require sacrificial offerings to be made to him? Regardless, the totality of this mystery will most likely not be known until it transpires.

The dragon's tail casts down one-third of the angelic beings with him. Recall the connection between the tail and the mouth, as illustrated by the Ouroboros symbol of the snake eating its own tail. This subject has been covered previously. Separately, the woman clothed in the sun represents the symbolic holy mother of the human race, the Holy Spirit, the Virgin Mary, or the Church. Or, she could be the female aspect of God the Father, but the two are one and the same, thus she has no proper name of her own, as Adam's "woman" did not become "Eve" until they sinned and split apart – entering this material world of dualities. Thus God seeking to avoid a similar fate for Himself, has mostly hid his female aspect, or his glory or presence, from this fallen world. His creation will not be fully reunited with Her until evil is fully vanquished at the end of this age.

Recall that the "shekinah" in Kabbalism is the glory of God, or His presence; just as the "woman is the glory of man." (1 Corinthians 11:7) And Paul continues by stating how a woman should pray with her head covered, and how her long hair is a covering for her which is her glory. Likewise, Satan, who used to be Lucifer, was the covering cherub over God's female countenance, which looks away from the world as God's male countenance faces the world. Thus Lucifer reflected her light back down

into the world and covered her as she prayed. God's throne has four multifaceted living creatures covering its four sides, with rock underneath Him, and a fifth cherub, Lucifer above Him. But when Lucifer fell it left a vacancy; it left God's female head uncovered, and Her light and glory no longer reflected down into the world. Thus not until Christ ascends to take Lucifer's place at the end of the age as the new Morning Star will the world be restored to the perfection found before Lucifer's rebellion; a perfection which had lasted for billions of years before this first rebellion, which was likely about 1260 days ago, or 1.26 million years ago. But, Christ's resurrection already accomplished a lot; after Christ's ascension to heaven he sent God's spirit – the comforter on Pentecost.

Continuing, this woman in Rev. 12, is the symbolic vehicle through which the Father's creative actions are engendered. Her crown of twelve stars is the twelve tribes comprising God's people. It should be understood that the child being born is Jesus Christ and that this event occurred before Adam and Eve, for Jesus transcends time. See John 1:1, "In the beginning was the Word", and the Word is personified by Jesus. However another iteration or fractal reoccurrence of this event transpired when Jesus was literally born around 0001 BC by the Virgin Mary. Recall from Matthew chapter 2, that the Roman governor of Judea, King Herod, wanted to kill the infant messiah so as to not ever be challenged by him. But an angel tells Mary and Joseph to hide in Egypt until Herod dies. Thus Herod is another fulfillment of the dragon waiting to devour the messiah as told in Revelation 12:4.

In verse 12:6, the woman flees into the wilderness for 1,260 days. As previously discussed, this number is full of meanings. The length of hiding of the woman can represent the entire symbolic 6,000 years that the devil is allowed to roam the earth. During this epoch Satan can and does

make war against the children of the woman. Recall that 1,260 days, or 42 months is 6 x 7, or 6,000 of the 7,000 allotted years. But it must be understood that the war in heaven which cast the dragon down to the earth was won through the blood of the lamb which occurred through Christ's death in the year AD 0033. Thus the woman (God) is separated from her children until the completion of this epoch. She must wait in the desert, or wilderness, which of course symbolizes lack of life and removal from civilization. The dragon's attempts to flood the woman indicate Satan's efforts to disseminate his unholy literal seed and his unholy doctrines and lies. The earth swallowing up the flood can indicate the death of the Giants specifically or more generally the death or ineffectualness of Satan's ideas. God imposed limitations on Satan; He did not allow all of the waters to be poisoned by the dragon's bitterness.

This entire twelfth chapter is very important and symbolic; it covers some of the same themes which have already been discussed. First it should be noted that verse 1 may describe a constellation or cosmic alignment that some think already occurred, in September 2017. The woman represents the house of Virgo the virgin, the child born is Jupiter, and the twelve stars are the nine of Leo the lion plus the planets Mercury, Mars, and Venus which all aligned with the sun and moon being at her feet. How often this alignment occurs is not clear, but this description of the birth of Christ also occurred before Adam. Satan tried to destroy him immediately but failed; Jesus was taken up and hid in the third heaven. The red dragon could also refer to a red dwarf star system Nibiru (or Planet X) that was also present in the sky at that time.

To review, chapter 12 speaks of Satan's falls, of which there will be three total – 2 in the past, 1 in the future. To clarify, first Satan (then Lucifer) fell sometime in the distant past, perhaps around 1.26 million years

ago (1260 days x 1000 years per day). [Interestingly, 1.26 million years is roughly equal to 49 full Zodiac cycles (49 * 25,800 = 1,264,200), so we could be approaching the end of a huge cosmic cycle and a major Jubilee period.] This first fall must have preceded Eve so that he could tempt her, but it must have also been sometime after the earth's creation 4.5 billion years ago from Job 38:4-7, as all the angels were holy then. As described in Ezekiel 28:16, Lucifer was the "covering cherub" which means he was the angel above God's throne, covering the top of it. However due to his exalted position he became prideful and rebelled thinking he could usurp God's role, thus he was thrown down from that position and off of God's holy mountain in the north which is in the third heaven, or in the higher dimensions. As stated he then became a spirit, or lower order of angel, rather than a living creature or cherub, though he could still come before God's throne until Christ's death as seen in Job 1:6.

After Christ's crucifixion, Satan was permanently thrown out of the third heaven as per Rev. 12:7-12, so he could no longer directly speak to God and accuse men. Then during the end times, Satan will be cast out of the second heaven, which is outer space and the higher dimensions that exist between us and God's holy mountain; he will then be sent down to earth. He will be livid because he will then have just 42 months left before Christ's return. This is the beginning of the final 3.5 years. Though the antichrist (a man of Satan, Azazel, and Jewish blood/lineage) will appear with 7 years remaining following cataclysm and war; he will make peace, rebuild, start a new monetary system, and gain trust before the final 3.5 years when things get really bad, persecution begins in earnest, and during which time the veil between the dimensions may be torn, or the evil creatures of the higher dimensions (second heaven/outer space) may be thrown into our dimension (with its first heaven/atmosphere); hence

possible putative UFO/alien invasion at this time. It is in this relatively peaceful 3.5 year interlude, or 1260 days (or *time, times, and half a time*), that the woman (the Church, or believers) are able to hide in the desert (rural areas) as described in Rev. 12:14. Note that Satan and the fallen entities who love sin and the material passions ultimately get what they desire; that is they are sent to earth to die in this mortal, fleeting, unsatisfying, fallen realm.

Thus there are real battles occurring in heaven between Satan (and his fallen angels) and Michael (and his holy angels); where these occur or for how long it is simply not known. (Do they use ships, UFOs, lasers, or weapons?) Satan knows he will be thrown permanently down to earth one day, thus he is having his minions establish a long cultural tradition and belief in extraterrestrials or alien progenitors so that when he and his ilk do come, they will not be regarded as devils, but as extraterrestrial beings who have watched over and guided humanity. By this delusion many people will be tricked, following Satan to his demise.

**Revelation 13-22**

Chapter 13 introduces a beast coming out of the sea. Unlike the dragon, this beast has seven heads, ten horns, and *ten* crowns on his horns. Notice how the dragon must give this beast his power and authority, for Satan is the supreme commander of evil; however, he makes a strategic decision to give the beast power to carry out his plans. This beast has a fatal wound on one of his heads that has been healed, perhaps thereby referencing the perceived resurrection of Poseidon or Azazel. In a different way, some interpret this as referencing the resurrection of a previously defeated physical empire, perhaps the Roman Empire, the Holy Roman

Empire, the Byzantine Empire, or the Ottoman Empire. Regardless, this beast is allowed to cause destruction for a period of 42 months or 1,260 days. This is the counterfeit version of the 3.5 year ministry of Jesus.

In Rev 13:11 the beast out of the earth appears. He has two horns like a lamb but speaks like a dragon. This clearly references his hybrid nature, reminiscent to that of Hiram Abiff. This false prophet will be half of satanic lineage and half of Jewish lineage. He will impersonate the Christ, or the Lamb, as evidenced by the two horns, yet he will in fact be a dragon like Satan. He will be identifiable by the blasphemous speech which he uses that emanates from his impure heart. His rising from the earth could indicate his rising from Hades as aforementioned. Clearly, he will originate from beyond normal human civilization which is epitomized by the sea. He will perform miracles and fool many into worshipping idols. Notice also that the first beast is said to have been wounded by the sword. Recall that the sword is the Spirit or Word of God. Thus it may refer to a spiritual wound, not a physical or earthly wound. Again, it could be seen as Azazel escaping from the Abyss and God's punishment.

The number of the beast is given as 666; the meaning of the number 6 has been discussed at length, and the repetition of it only magnifies its meaning. The precise nature of his mark is impossible to say; however it assuredly has both physical and spiritual connotations. Chapter 14 further reveals that the mark is of such importance and weight that it condemns those who receive it. It may be some type of computer chip which stores one's money and data for the beast's government, but which could be used to hack the body, overriding personal willpower and thought thereby preventing salvation. Notice also how Rev. 13:8 delves into the topic of fate and predestination: "*And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb*

*slain from the foundation of the world."* It's hard for our brains to conceive of this; is all time already finished and we are just stuck in the moment, which is actually the past?

The end of chapter 14 describes the final harvest of the earth by God's angels and Jesus who carry sharp sickles. This is the end of time when the righteous are separated from the wicked. Notice also that nowhere has there been indicated a rapture which would exempt God's people from the wrath of the dragon and the beasts. God's people are only exempted from the eternal punishment to be handed out at the end of time by God and his angels. Observe Rev 15:8; no one could enter the temple until the seven plagues of God were completed. Thus God's people are still on earth during these events. This further emphasizes the fact that God's people have not yet been harvested or raptured.

Chapters 17 and 18 provide further details about the nature and fall of Babylon. As has been discussed, the woman on the beast is the goddess archetype of Satan who figuratively seduced many people. Verse 17:8 describes the beast as being one who was, is not, yet will be. This beast ascends out of the bottomless pit and is therefore the same as the beast of the sea – Azazel, who will control all of the world's governments and armies for 42 months. The ten horns are the ten kings to rule with and for the beast for one hour (Rev. 17:12). One hour could also be 1,000/24= 41.67, or 42 years, which = 6x7, or six weeks. Again this numerology has several layers of meaning which reference various times and events. Thus the rule of the ten kings could be a literal 42 years at the end of the age, perhaps referring to a time after the fall of the Anglo-American establishment and the loss of its hegemony which would open a vacuum to be filled by other parts of the globe, especially by non-western and non-

Christian powers. These may unite and form an alliance, eager to give the beast their power.

The seven heads, or kings, of whom the beast is an eighth, yet is one of the seven, is very difficult to interpret. This could reference five past rulers or empires, one contemporaneous to John ruler, and one future ruler (i.e. Horus/Nimrod). The beast would be included along with the future ruler as the seventh head, as Azazel may be mostly invisible, thus it is necessary to set up an image of him to worship. (Rev. 13:14) Or it could refer to seven fallen angels who collectively rule the end time's beast system.

Notice in 17:16 it is revealed that the beast and his ten rulers will hate the prostitute. Thus God uses Azazel and Horus among others to accomplish His will, which is to punish Satan as prophesied in the Old Testament, specifically by Ezekiel and Isaiah. Nor is it surprising that such evil creatures would betray and persecute one another. Azazel is probably livid about taking the brunt of the punishment for the Watchers' antediluvian crimes. Of course, the harlot being punished and destroyed represents not only Satan, but the philosophical and physical system which he established upon this earth, which is often termed the Babylon System.

In Rev 18:7, it is stated that the whore boasts that she is not a widow but a queen. The dead husband could be seen as Osiris, Tammuz, Attis, etc., but it is ultimately God. Satan forsook God and thereby became a widow or a person with no mate. The description of the city and fall of Babylon has long been the subject of much speculation. While it is impossible to fully discern the true meaning of this prophecy, conjectures can be made. The city of merchants on the sea which is destroyed brings to mind Tyre of Phoenicia. Satan is of course the symbolic king of Tyre and this city is arguably the root of a major part of the satanic world system.

While Babylon became the first empire and codified laws, Tyre and Phoenicia were arguably the beginnings of the merchant city-states which engendered the bourgeois philosophical and monetarist systems. This system of materialism, money-changing, conspicuous consumption, and insatiable ambition is the essence and driving force behind the entire satanic system which has flourished on this earth. It has for the past several centuries been centered in the City of London proper. Clearly, Tyre was just the first iteration of an archetypal system whose base of operations subsequently moved to most notably: Venice, London, and New York. The true history of this world can be learned by following the trail of the Phoenician merchants and their many phoenix-like reincarnations from Phoenicia to Crete to Venice to Normandy to the Knights Templar to London to New York to Hong Kong to Singapore etc. But this history is worthy of a tome in and of itself.

Returning to Revelation, chapter 19 features an image of the great long-awaited alchemical wedding of the Christ and his bride (the church). The triumphant Jesus throws the two beasts (Azazel and Hiram – the false prophet/antichrist) into the fiery lake. However, Satan is bound and thrown into the Abyss until the completion of the millennial reign of Christ. It is further revealed in Rev. 20:4-6 that all believers, including the dead, are resurrected and enjoy the 1,000 years of peace. However, those destined to damnation are not resurrected until after the 1,000 years. At that time there will be one final attempt by Satan to elude God's judgment. Subsequent to the 1,000 year reign, or the completion of the 7,000 years, Death, Hades, and Satan are all thrown into the lake of fire. Moreover, whoever is not a follower of God is cast into the lake of fire as well.

Chapter 21 describes the new heaven and the new earth. The old ones were destroyed by fire, hence there is no sea left as per verse 1.

Through the refiner's fire, whatever water or matter that was found worthy became fully transmuted into spirit. The old age passes away and the eighth week commences which has no: counting of time, pain, anguish, or death. Notice that the New Jerusalem is measured in twelve's and is a cube symbolizing balance, order, and equality. Also, there is no sun since God himself provides the light; his old representative or symbol is no longer needed. Nor is there a need for a temple. And as previously mentioned, there is a river of the water of life emanating from under God's throne. And in this manner will eternity transpire. The book closes with an invitation for all to join the Lamb's side.

Furthermore, the imagery of a cube reminds one of salt whose crystals form and arrange themselves in cubic fashion. And, Jesus called his followers "the salt of the earth" in his sermon on the mount (Matthew 5:13). Salt by nature cleaves to, or molecularly bonds, with water. Thus the salt of the earth can represent those followers of God in the arid wilderness who readily and effectively receive any waters of life which appear on the earth. This saltwater is then refined and transmuted by the fire of God which evaporates the water and transforms it into its spiritual ascended state thereby leaving behind the fleshly body (or salt deposits). Of course, another meaning of the salt metaphor is that it represents something of value that is useful for the seasoning and preservation of food which is necessary for survival.

Hopefully, this writer's thoughts have shed some light on the Apocalypse which can often be daunting for people to approach. Furthermore, there are many misconceptions extant regarding this book. While it is probably impossible to fully understand this book, it is possible to get somewhat of a handle on it when it is put into the context of the larger scriptures and its common symbols and imagery are elucidated.

< Contents

# Section IV.

# Application

# Chapter 16
# Contemporary Symbology

This book has thus far illustrated the importance of symbols; they are the means by which all communication is performed. Language is after all just a system and set of symbols with universally ascribed meanings. Thus all communication is dependent upon the usage of symbols and on the universality and uniformity of their meanings amongst a given population. It can also be argued that Jung's concept of the final stage of alchemy, or individuation, in which wholeness is achieved and the need for the symbol is transcended, may not be possible in this current lifetime.

Within this time, dimension, and physical body, humans are intrinsically and utterly dependent upon symbols for communication because this entire universe is composed of and from archetypes, or symbols. Furthermore, symbols are the sole means through which the individual and collective ethereal psyche can interact with the individual body and the wider physical realm. As such, it is imperative for those humans seeking to be effective and productive in this life to be fluent and proficient in the use and interpretation of symbols or language.

Unfortunately, a major part of the elite's plan is the degradation of the populace's ability to encode and decode communication. By restricting one's ability to communicate, the likelihood that he can offer resistance to the Great Work is slim. Orwell wrote presciently on this subject in *1984*. He showed a society in which the dictionary, or collective lexicon, was intentionally and systematically shrunk so that even the discussion of

certain undesirable-to-the-elite subjects became not only taboo but impossible. Likewise, the movie *Idiocracy* shows a future society in which communication is so severely degraded that at times its composition seems to be of little more than grunts. Moreover, when this future populace is introduced to an average man from the past who speaks average English, they ridicule and deride him, and they have difficulty understanding him.

Regrettably, these trends are already ongoing and apparent in contemporary society. One vector through which the surreptitious degradation of communication is accomplished is through modern art. In general, the art world does not affect the profane class; however, the profane's communication is degraded through other means. Through the past century art has largely lost its ability to communicate an idea from the artist to the viewer. The viewer sees no common and known symbols within the artwork, thus its meaning cannot be decoded.

The modern artist has no care or concern for whether a viewer understands what the artist is feeling and thinking. This essential problem causes the artwork to be in effect pointless and worthless; yet, this exercise and flaunting of meaninglessness is oddly lauded as brilliance and financed generously by the upper tiers of society so that the trend continues. The elite's purchase of this artwork, which often has satanic undertones, is an act of tithing to their god. Likewise, any operation of the elite which is not profitable, yet propagates the morals of the Great Work, is funded. This should be thought of as an act of tithing which has spiritual implications. For example, many newspapers are no longer very profitable; yet they are supported so that the ideas which they champion can be disseminated unceasingly.

While the elite's support of modern art and media, whose goal and effect is the limitation of communication, is spiritual in nature, the middle-

tier of the tripartite society supports these cultural institutions out of a material desire to be trendy. This following of trends is rooted in the lower-initiates' envy of the elite and their desire to raise their social status. Thus the middle-tier hopes that by appreciating art, which they actually know nothing of, they can fool onlookers into believing that they are actually of the elite tier. This writer labels this concept: *conflation by association*. Being trendy, or *trendiness*, is at its core an effort by a socially insecure person to associate themselves with the trappings of the group of which they aspire to join. However, it should be noted, that while the actions of these trendies have no conscious basis in spirituality, they are nonetheless of both material and spiritual import.

After all, symbols are not the lifeless objects many believe them to be; on the contrary, they latently and inherently carry living meaning which can unite the spiritual and the material worlds. The symbol is the point of entry for the spiritual to come into and affect the material realm, and vice versa. Thus, symbols not only communicate across persons, they communicate across dimensions as well. Moreover, this ability is not dependent upon one consciously realizing it. That is to say, whether someone understands the power of symbols or not, they are nonetheless affected by them in a very real way. Therefore, everyone should regard symbols with caution and not use them haphazardly.

Symbols can embody authority, thus the bearer of the symbol can unwittingly subject himself to the authority represented by the symbol. The bearer or displayer of symbols and marks becomes the blank slate upon which the symbol ascribes its meaning. Consequently, external forces are dictating the bearer's personal attributes and meaning. Conversely, through the avoidance of symbols, the enlightened man becomes the actor; he puts

his unique meaning and attributes onto the world at large which then becomes a blank slate to be configured according to the man's will.

Symbols, or marks, can refer to any kind of image or language including yet not limited to: logos, brand names, tattoos, jewelry, clothing, cars, manner of speech, body language, props of a group, tools of a trade, etc. Of course, it is impossible to avoid using symbols altogether, for, as said, they are necessary. But, not all symbols are of equal morality, some have become inextricably linked to dark powers; these symbols must be identified and avoided or one becomes vulnerable to falling under their authority and power.

An added benefit of avoiding many symbols, especially proprietary ones (i.e. corporate brands), is that it saves money. Ironically, the corporate culture-creators charge a premium for the privilege of displaying their brands. This is ironic given that the consumer is paying a premium to worship and subject themselves to the corporate symbol. Unsurprisingly, corporate marketing deals with *brands*, and the word *brand* is derived from the ancient practice of marking one's cattle with a hot branding iron. Likewise, the modern consumer is thought of as cattle and similarly marked by the elite's symbols. Undeniably, the brand denotes legal ownership; therefore, it is common sense that a free person should not willingly subject themselves to the modern brands.

Returning to the concept of the modern limiting of language, specifically in regards to the profane, this goal of the elite is accomplished through the culture forced onto the profane, but which the profane think is of their own creation. For example, modern rap and hip hop music instills a belief among segments of the profane that civic pride is tantamount to the use of improper, ineffectual, and imprecise language. As in *Idiocracy*, those brave souls who dare to use proper, effective, and precise language

are ostracized and jeered. The beauty and importance of proper, effective, and precise language is that it is in fact capable of transferring any idea imaginable with efficiency, accuracy, and ease amongst a population. The reduction and degradation of language ultimately prohibits the population from being able to communicate (that is to encode, transmit, then decode) any high-level thought of significance, nuance, and sophistication. While the uniqueness of the individual sounds like a noble concept to champion, in regards to language, it becomes dangerous. Language is one area which requires standardization, uniformity, and conformity.

The profane tier is also seeing their communicative ability diminish as a result of modern technology. The rise of texting has further destroyed spelling and grammar which was already weak to begin with. Automated spell-checks and grammar-checks inherent to computer programs further weaken the populace's skills. The internet as a whole has created a very informal, imprecise, and frivolous culture which does not esteem highly nor cultivate sophisticated, formal, precise and nuanced communication.

Sadly, for many of the profane, success and status are derived from knowledge and use of the latest and most exclusive lingo or jargon. Being an early adopter of new words, phrases, and/or enunciations signifies higher status amongst the profane; however, this race towards the fringe of communication is necessarily exclusive, inefficient, and detrimental. Ironically and regrettably, the inability to communicate with the average person is deemed proof of one's success and greatness. Again, language is and should be a means of communication, not a means of expressing one's status or individuality. As is often said, "the pen is mightier than the sword"; knowing this, the elite have attempted to remove the pen, or the ability to use the pen, from the masses. Remember, ideas cannot be killed, but the language with which those ideas are communicated can be degraded

and debased to the point of making the transference of said ideas impotent.

As stated, symbols are ubiquitous and powerful; as such, the elite's plan, their Great Work, is revealed overtly and frequently through symbology. This overt yet semi-veiled admission of their plan is often called the *Revelation of the Method*, which refers to a magician revealing the secrets to his illusions; this revealing is done for a variety of reasons. Firstly, the elites cannot acquire and utilize the powers behind certain symbols without first invoking those powers through said symbols. This invocation can subsequently cause the evocation, or manifestation, of these powers. As a result, these actions are necessarily transparent and discernable to an observer with fluency in symbology. Secondly and similarly, the elites are branding themselves with symbols to acquiesce to certain spirits and to thereby share in their authority and power. Their allegiances must be made known openly. Likewise and thirdly, there appears to be a moral code amongst the elites which states that they must reveal on some level, to some extent, their true allegiances and plans before enacting them. This act apparently gives additional authority and power to the magician if he is still able to dazzle the public with his magical illusions despite his prior revelation. [Note how *Hollywood* = *holly* + *wood* = a magician's wand was often made from literal holly wood; it was thought to have magical power over evil spirits, thus it was sacred to the Druids and the Romans who used it in their Saturnalia festivals.]

The Revelation of the Method is also done due to some cosmic law of God's universe which apparently states that humans have the free will to choose their allegiances and that none can be forced upon them. As neither God nor Satan forces himself onto humans; it is the human who chooses whom he wants to serve, which ultimately leads to the proverbial choice

between light and darkness. Recall all the imagery of doors and gates. God and Satan stand at the door of one's soul or spirit knocking; it is up to the individual who he allows through the door. Notably, this choice is not always made consciously; regardless, the choice is made and the associated results occur.

Similarly, the Great Work must be revealed to the world at large prior to its implementation; it is like a type of referendum. Acceptance for the proposal is garnered through acquiescence, silence, and behavior in line with the agenda. The fact that this acceptance is often gained on a subconscious or spiritual level is not important; the populace is nonetheless viewed as having given their consent to the plan. The universal symbols used reveal to each subconscious viewing them the true state of affairs. Thus, each person is given the choice to favor or disapprove of the plan. To reiterate, the magic being performed is strengthened through the formation of a consensual relationship between magician and subject resulting from the tacit acceptance of the magician's semi-revealed plans. In this philosophy, silence, or even unconscious acquiescence, on the subject's part is considered binding acceptance of a contract thereby partially absolving the magician of any harm done to the subject. Of course, in reality, this is a ludicrous philosophy.

Thus the society's collective decision determines whether the Great Work will be a success or not. Although the elite have power, they are unable to implement their plans without the help of the larger populace. Therefore, humanity collectively is akin to a prisoner in a jail cell, largely of his own creation, who is holding the key to unlock the door. And, Satan and his minions are shouting at the man to not open the door, and the man acquiesces and resigns himself to the jail cell or artificial habitat created by

and for his own hands. Sounds ridiculous right? Well, it is, and it's time for this situation to end.

People often wonder: *what is the solution to these maniacal elite?* Well the solution is spiritual and intellectual primarily. Through adjusting one's spirit and mind, the physical behavior and situation will likewise change. The solution is to simply and peacefully stop accepting, propagating, and complying with the agenda whenever and wherever lawfully possible. Or, it could be said that one should manifest personally, or on a microcosmic level, the desired macrocosmic outcome and society that they seek. If everyone does his small part, then eventually the aggregate of the like-minded microcosms will produce the highly desired and sought after macrocosm.

The Revelation of the Method is also done because it creates a situation whereby the profane appear ignorant, suggestible, and in need of the elite's guidance. That is to say, the elite view the profane as dumb cattle, and this viewpoint is upheld given that the relatively open admission of their plan to exterminate the cattle is neither recognized nor opposed by said cattle. In this manner, the elite may convince some of the second tier to affect their plans given that the profane appear so ignorant. Consequently, within an already presumptuous, aspiring, and elitist-minded second-tier of society, frequently a culture is created which believes that, yes, the profane do need "benign" technocratic overlords ruling over them for the good and betterment of civilization. Recall also that the second-tier views this system philosophically, while the elite view it religiously.

The disdain for the masses' ignorance is interesting because on the one hand it is somewhat warranted, but on the other hand it is the result of the elite's own actions and agenda. In other words, a major contributing factor to the dumbing down of society is the elite's efforts to weaken the

individual by attacking the: food, water, educational system, family unit, economy, community, etc. Thus the "ignorant masses" become a self-fulfilling prophecy of the elites. The psychological and physiological attacks on the individual must be remembered and be the grounds for "awake" individuals to exhibit patience and gentleness toward their "sleeping" counterparts.

Though it should also be said that not all users of symbols know their meaning, or why they are even drawn to them. Symbols are certainly transcendental and take on a life of their own, appearing throughout the world as they see fit. The persons on whom they appear, or are used by, are often simply unwitting vessels or vehicles through which larger cosmic forces manifest and accomplish their own wills. And so, many of the persons involved in the Mysteries' schemes and occult rituals do not even know what they do; they are the blind doers, the mindless propagators of arcane symbols, rituals, and knowledge for intelligences higher than their own, but from which they hope to selfishly gain an advantage over their fellow man; such is the nature of magic.

Next, some examples of contemporary symbols and their interpreted meanings will be given in simple listed format. Elaborations will only be given when they are not redundant. The following is this author's interpretation of some symbols; however, others may have slightly different views regarding them; that is fine. The important point is for all people to become more aware of the symbols all around them and to regard what they communicate.

**Abridged Glossary of Symbols**

- **Body** – the human body exhibits sacred geometry, exhibiting the numbers 1, 2, 4, and 5 often. Its four limbs interact with the four corners of the world, as a fifth element, the head is added which equates to *reason*. Likewise, the four fingers plus a fifth digit, the thumb, are used to grasp and manipulate the material world. There are five senses, and two ears, two eyes, two lungs, two brain hemispheres, etc. Notably, the heart pumps the blood which contains the life force or spirit of the body, thus the heart represents man's spiritual center which balances and mediates the hot instinctual passion of the loins with the cold logical reason of the brain. So, the heart's positioning between those two poles is fitting, and its leftward skew evokes its transcendental and esoteric nature, sitting beyond the physical line and spectrum running from brain to groin. It is also important to note that man can only face one direction at a time; he is limited in that regard. He can only move forward through time and see what's right in front of him. The positioning of the eyes also means that man cannot see his whole self except through a mirror. This means all other persons around him have a better understanding of who he is, at least externally. This lack of insight into ourselves, or ability to stand back and see who we are can cause problems at times such as an inaccurate self-image or lack of self-confidence.

- **Butterfly** – this insect has long symbolized the eternal and transcendental soul in many cultures because of its ability to transform from a lowly larva into a beautiful flying creature. Also, the Monarch butterfly especially has come to signify the curious wanderings of the freed soul as they are known to be migratory. The caterpillar's transformation into a butterfly could represent successful alchemy.

However, in modern times, this symbol has taken on a new meaning; it references someone who is under the spell, control, or direction of another person. Often worn as jewelry.

- **Caduceus** – emblem of Hermes and Medicine; features two intertwined serpents representing the oscillations of the material world and the effort to ascend higher toward the monad (the source of all). Interestingly, the caduceus often depicts the amplitudes of the waves created by the serpents as increasing as they ascend higher, perhaps indicating increased volatility as the Great Work progresses. The serpents could also represent the double helix that is DNA, perhaps alluding to ascension through genetic engineering. The caduceus is inextricably linked to modern medicine. And the monad and wings clearly represent the ascension or raising up of the material and mundane; it is also another type of winged disk symbol.

- **Colors –** the visible light spectrum's lower frequencies are red to orange, while the higher (shorter) frequencies are blue to violet; and yellow and green are in the middle. Thus green could represent earth and vegetation which balances the lower infernal reds with the higher celestial blues. Also, note how the sky is blue, and the molten core of earth is red and yellow. White is pure light (or energy) and reflects all of the colors of the spectrum – thus it *gives*, while black *receives*, absorbing all colors or light (or energy), reflecting none, as a black hole in space would. Color theory is actually very complex and reflects the wondrous mystery of the universe. Colors consist of three qualities: hue (color), saturation (chroma) and brightness (lightness). White and black are two sides of the same quality – *brightness*, by adjusting this

the *value* of the color is changed. *Saturation* relates to a color's purity and intensity, to *tone* a color down gray is added, which is a mix of white and black. And the *hue* refers to the color's wavelength as readily perceived. These three qualities of hue, saturation, and value require a three-dimensional model (HSV Scale) to fully illustrate all color possibilities. Notably, from three primary colors [red, green (or yellow), and blue] all color combinations can be made. And interestingly, the opposite ends of the visible light spectrum of red and blue are actually touching and united on the color wheel thru violet and magenta. Thus again a linear system is also somehow expressed in a circular fashion. Also noteworthy is that the objects we perceive to be colored one way are in fact also of inverse color given that we perceive the colors reflected off an object, thus the colors kept by the object are the opposite, which are those that we cannot perceive. So, a red object is actually keeping all light but those of the red wavelength. One also wonders what colors exist beyond the spectrum that we can see. Thus colors clearly delve into the physics of our world and how our spacetime is arranged, leaving us wondering how other dimensions could be modeled and fit into our current worldview. And to reiterate, light is simply photons, electromagnetic energy, or waves with no mass that travel through space at 186,282 miles per second. This speed sets the pace of time, so bending light's path, bends time, and if you could travel at light speed, time would stand still, as you are keeping pace with it. And if you could travel faster than light (perhaps through a wormhole), then you could time travel, but would it be to the past or the future?

- **Duality** – permeates this world, in everything from north/south, hot/cold, male/female, positive/negative, dry/moist, alive/dead. Seen in the checkerboard patterns of Chess, Checkers, Masonry, and often in floor tiles. Any two headed creature reflects this, or Gemini (twins). Also, seen in the two fishes of Pisces. Duality is also seen in the yin and yang symbol of Chinese Taoism. Yin is the black passive female side and yang the white active male principle. Black meaning lack of light and latent potential or material, whereas the white is light and ready energy. This dichotomy is also found in the Hindu *yoni* and *linga* (or *lingam*) stone altars of Shiva. The yoni being the yonic or feminine and the linga being the phallic or male principle. Magical power is gained through the blood sacrifice on a stone altar merging male and female, and microcosm and macrocosm. Also, it is believed that keeping the goddess's yoni wet with blood assures that earthly fertility remains; she is the primordial essence from which all is formed. Such animal and bird sacrifices still occur daily at the Kamakhya temple in Assam, India, for example. The sacrificed animals are preferably male; this theme of the male being sacrificed for the female, especially the ancient mother-goddess, is seen often in mythology and even in the insect kingdom (the female praying mantis and black widow spider often devour their male mates after sex). The blood also represents the menstrual blood of a fertile female. This sort of sexual dualism is even seen in the old church architecture of tall steeples and tall narrow arched doorways.

- **"Going Green"** – this phrase has become ubiquitous and refers to helping mother earth by doing one's part to end "Global Warming" or "Climate Change." Global Warming, whether it is fake, real, or real in

the sense that it is occurring but not caused by humans, is being used as the excuse to further the agenda of the Great Work. Key to this agenda is the demonization of humanity, and what better way to demonize humans than to label the air which they exhale as toxic. Thus a death cult is established where all should sacrifice themselves for the greater good of Gaia. Allegedly, the least someone should do is engage in penance; which in actuality means giving money to the elite, as if they will help mother earth. The social controllers wish the average person to disdain themselves and others; this breaking of the collective will is critical. Likewise, children are encouraged to tattle on their parents in regards to energy waste. This weakening of parental authority, encouraged by schools and media, is another blow to the health and viability of the family unit. Again, carbon dioxide is not a poison; increased levels of $CO_2$ may indeed cause a slight rise in global temperatures, increased moisture and precipitation, and increased plant growth; but these effects are not as dire as stated. The elite believe that by sheer scientific prestidigitation and demagoguery that they can coax the populace into accepting their death cult(ure) of artificially scarce resources. Notice also that as humans are demonized, and abortion becomes a holy sacrament to their god, animals are elevated to above human status. The climate models used are inaccurate in that they ignore the impact of the sun on earth's environment. And one to two centuries of record keeping on a planet 4.5 billion years old is clearly too short a time span to extrapolate anything from. Who is to say what is *normal* for earth? Moreover, the sun has cycles of its own which obviously affect Earth's climate. The notion that the earth should have no oscillations in climate is foolish, such stasis is rarely found in nature. Having said all of that, this author is quite concerned with being

a good steward of the planet. Humans should build their civilizations and farms in a sustainable manner, so as to not deplete all of the natural resources of the planet. All parts of the ecosystem serve important functions and should be protected as needed. Industrial and transportation pollution are of significant concerns; they must be kept to acceptable levels. Humans definitely need the atmosphere to maintain proper levels of gases, temperature, and moisture dispersion. We also need a strong and healthy magnetosphere and ozone layer to protect us from harmful solar and cosmic radiation. The weakening of these protective sheaths is of primary concern to this author. This problem which is not discussed could end life as we know it. Moreover, no genuine discussion of the climate can be had until the largest factor affecting it is admitted to – intentional geoengineering operations. Until these harmful silent operations are halted, we cannot get a handle on how dire the situation really is. Regardless of their intent, aerial aerosol spraying (aka "Chemtrails") and microwave transmissions are destroying the climate, the soil, the plants, the insects, the animals, and the ozone layer; in addition to causing droughts, forest fires, floods, and storms beyond what would have most likely otherwise occurred.

- **Graduation cap and robe** – the initiate, usually in black, earns his first degree from the school and wears a mortar board hat, symbolic of masonry, the square, and the material world being elevated atop the circular pillar (which is the body, neck, or head of the initiate).

- **Hidden Hand** – this physical gesture is the hiding of a person's hand (usually the right) inside of his clothing. This gesture is often seen in portraits or photos of powerful men throughout history and across

cultures; however, it is not currently as common. Such diverse individuals as Napoleon, Washington, and Stalin displayed this symbol. It is probably Masonic in origin, yet in general it signifies the secret philosophies which covertly act to accomplish the Great Work. It also references sleight of hand and misdirection, i.e. the hand which the magician uses to accomplish his illusion is the hand he doesn't want you to look at. The phrase *hidden hand* also appears quite often in publications; however, not all instances of its appearance are meaningful, as it is a semi-common phrase. Similarly, one may observe other key words or numbers (such as 17 and 33) quite often in news articles, writings, and other media. There are several reasons for this: conscious use, subconscious use, and the universe naturally manifesting such symbols.

- **Numbers –**
    - **0** = absence, no, off, feminine, egg, yonic, chaos, disorder
    - **1** = presence, on, masculine, phallic, order, unity
    - **2** = duality, poles, opposites, twins, materialism
    - **3** = trinity, strength, divine, esoteric, transcendental
    - **4** = 2*2 = two pairs of poles, reflects the material world
    - **5** = 4+1 = the material 4 elements plus one transcendental element = something more divine
    - **6** = 2*3 = carbon, man, worldly
    - **7** = completion, culmination, divine
    - **8** = infinite, no end or beginning to the figure
    - **9** = opposite of 6, the perfected man, baby's gestation period
    - **10** = union of 1+0, united kingdom, order of magnitude
    - **11** = two conflicting or competing components, 1+1=2

- **12** = proper grouping, 1+2=3, a dozen, 5*12=60 seconds; 1 turns into 2, the unified into the dual, reflects the orderly subdivision of the higher world into this material world of time and matter (eg. two 12's in a day = 2*12=24 hours).
- **13** = considered unlucky by some, 1+3=4; 1 extra beyond 12; 13 witches in a coven. Friday the 13th of October 1307 = Knights Templars arrested by French King Philip IV.
- **14** = 7*2, 1+4=5, is a good number
- **15** = considered evil by some, is the devil card in Tarot; 1+5=6; 15 is quince in Spanish = Quince, a type of fruit (pear/apple) in western Asia = the forbidden fruit of the Garden of Eden.
- **17** = a hiding away, hibernation, death, imprisonment, an esoteric number, see 17 year periodical cicada. Also note how God closed the door on Noah's ark on the 17th of the 2nd month (Jubilees 5:23) and the ark came to rest on the mountains on the 17th of the 7th month (Genesis 8:4), after 150 days of flooding, or 5 months (=5*30) (Genesis 7:24). Likewise, note how the serpent tempts the woman (Eve) on the 17th of the 2nd month of the 8th year in the Garden of Eden (Jubilees 3:17).
- **21 =** 2+1=3, or reverse of 12, and 21 = 33-12; is the length of time between two events, as Jesus' ministry ended at 33 years of age, or 21 years after it first began at age 12, when he was found learning and speaking in the temple (Luke 2:41-50). Also see Daniel 10:2-3 and 10:13; he fasted and prayed for 21 days while the angel of the Lord was held up by the Prince of Persia (Satan) for the same 21 days; then he finally got through and brought a message for Daniel. 21 also = 3 weeks or 7*3; and is half of 42. So, perhaps Jesus will return 21 centuries

after he first appeared to finish what he began around AD 2133. Also note how Jesus' first appearance was about 21 centuries after Abraham; thus the whole saga and fulfilment of the covenant may take 42 centuries. And one house of the Zodiac takes just over 21 centuries (about 2,160 years). 21 also reflects the dual 2 morphing into the single 1, or a move in that direction.

- **33** = important esoteric number like 17 (or 32, 322, or 42 to a lesser extent), often referenced in the media as a wink to other "club" members. News stories with these numbers often reflect topics or events which have been influenced or arranged behind the scenes by the hidden hand of occult power. Some stories may even be fictitious. However beyond that peculiar usage, it is a transcendent number which often manifests, reflecting a mix of the material and ethereal and the laborious journey to transcend this realm. 33=12+21; or 11*3, or the fraction one-third, which is the inverse of 3. Thus it is of a mixed nature, could be good or bad, though perhaps incomplete, or not yet fully manifested is a better description. King David ruled 33 years in Jerusalem and 7 in Hebron = 40 total (2 Samuel 5:5). 1 Kings 5:16 states there were 3,300 foremen overseeing construction of Solomon's Temple. And Jesus died at 33 in AD 0033. Also, humans have 33 vertebrae (24 movable + 9 immovable) through which a roughly 17" long spinal cord sends electrical signals, or fire, or knowledge up and down from the brain to the limbs and organs.
- **40** = 4*10 represents the totality of this material world and the struggles we face as we wander through it, while partially

divorced from the Creator. See: the 40 years Israel wandered in the desert before reaching the Promised Land (Joshua 5:6); the 40 days of rain during the Great Flood (Genesis 7:12); the 40 days Adam walked the earth before entering Paradise (Jubilees 3:9); and the 40 day fast and temptation of Jesus by Satan in the desert (Matthew 4:1-4). [Deserts which lack water and rainfall represent dryness = apart from God, not receiving the life-giving rain (Spirit) of God. Water cleanses and removes sin/dirt; hence water baptism.] 40 also equals 7+33, meaning perfection upon completion of the necessary tasks; and further from wholeness is double this =14+66=80=40*2; see the laws regarding purification after childbirth in Leviticus 12:1-8, these reference the here and now as well as the greater macrocosmic themes related to the birthing of the human race and the cleansing of souls before entering God's temple.

- **42** = 6*7 = 1 week short of completion; 4+2=6= man; 4*2=8, thus the infinite 8 has been split into 2; reflects this current age of dualism and the final 42 months, or 3.5 years, of the Beast's rule. 42 can symbolize the time of the gentiles, of spreading the gospel to those not originally chosen, as has been occurring since the time of Christ. 42, or 6*7, can also represent these 6,000 years of man in which man is given a pathway to salvation though we (mankind) may be the second choice of God, the gentiles so to speak, who can receive salvation, or eternal life, after some of the original first fruits (the fallen angels) rejected it.
- **49, 50** = major time of Jubilee = restoration, forgiveness of debts, completion. =7*7=49; +1 more = 50 = 5 = 4+1 = the

addition of spirit or grace to the four-fold material life/world.

- **108** = sacred number to Hindus and Buddhists, beads on a rosary. (59 beads on a Catholic rosary)
- **432** = ideal hertz frequency of 'A' note above middle 'C' (where C=256 Hz) on a musical scale; this was the Pythagorean ideal scale, or the Verdi tuning. But Nazis helped standardize an A440 concert pitch in 1939 which shifted the entire scale slightly higher, yielding music with a sharper tone that has an anxious stressful quality.

- **Owl –** occult symbol often seen, revered because it can see in the dark and hunt in the dark, thus it is portrayed as a wise predator. Owls were sacred to the Greek goddess Athena, or Roman Minerva.

- **Pearl –** represents a jewel or wisdom hidden in the depths of the material sea of this world; hidden in its shell, it is concealed from the masses. The Greek goddess Aphrodite is often seen on such a shell, rising from the sea foam, making Aphrodite herself the figurative pearl of wisdom that men seek.

- **Physical covering of one eye** – this symbolic gesture is often seen in the media. It consists of a person covering one eye, often with their hand or hair. A variation is the making of an eye symbol by touching the thumb and index finger together while the other three digits are held upward. These gestures indicate the all-seeing eye of Ra or Horus, which as stated signifies the illumination stemming from Sirius (Satan) and is generally symbolic of the achieving of the Great Work. However, like the butterfly, this symbol is often indicative of the

displayer's state of unwitting servitude to the system, or of conscious servitude with an emphasis on the displayer being beholden to and upheld by said system. Thus, it can be a reference to their subservient status.

- **Physics** – The themes and symbols discussed by this book are reflected by recent discoveries being made in the realm of quantum physics and quantum computing. The physical world seems to behave very differently when viewed on a microcosmic level, i.e. when zoomed in to the photon or particle size level. Here at this micro level, these particles have no mass or dimension and so are not subject to the law of Gravity; thus they have much more freedom in how they behave, and are not limited to one linear progression, whereas larger objects of mass and matter have many strictures placed on them by the physical laws which govern matter. These notions also relate to the concept of Time and its illusory nature, which is set by the speed of light, but light itself can be bent and affected by matter, or gravitational mass. So, photons, or particles of light and energy but no mass, reflect this theme of transcendence of mass and matter and the unification of dualities and poles given that they can paradoxically exhibit and exist in two different states simultaneously; this is called *superposition*. And two discrete particles can somehow be linked and affect one another remotely, faster than light; this is called *entanglement*, and could be classified as a type of teleportation of information. Thus such tiny particles could be termed "hermaphroditic" for lack of a better word, as they can embody both poles simultaneously. However, note that the two disparate states do not totally disappear and leave behind just one hybridized state, no the two poles still exist, but are more entangled and unified, not so

discretely separated. Moreover, the appearance and state of a photon can vary with the viewer, and whether they are observed or not affects their state. Thus human consciousness has a significant impact on the fabric of the universe and which specific reality is in fact manifested. And so the possibility of multiverses is raised, and the apparent lack of one singular objective reality is postulated. Quantum computing seeks to utilize these unique attributes to perform multiple complex simultaneous computations through a daisy chain of these morphing multidimensional particles. Some even theorize that the human brain acts as a type of quantum computer and that it is a microcosmic representation of the larger universe. Thus, at the utmost elemental level, things are not so clear and discrete. On/off, 1/0, male/female, wave/particle, positive/negative, and north/south are all fluid, interchangeable, interrelated, and unified in some perhaps string-like way, which leads to the postulation of String Theory's multidimensional universe consisting of ten, eleven, or more dimensions. Furthermore, this multidimensional universe may be just one of a nearly infinite number of multiverses. Though there's still much to be learned regarding this field; but remarkably, hermetic philosophy, theology, and symbolism seem to lead the way and be centuries ahead of chronically scoffing scientists – for whom faith has no meaning, only seeing is believing.

- **Pineal gland or mystical Third Eye –** this gland has long been considered to be the spiritual faculty of the brain which balances the two brain hemispheres and responds to light by producing melatonin. The pineal gland is shaped like a pine cone and is prone to calcification by fluoride, calcium, or phosphorus as people age. Thus circadian

rhythms and sleep patterns struggle as people age. Importantly, this could affect one's spiritual faculties, so it is important to exercise them at a young age and to avoid such calcification if possible.

- **Planets –** the cycles of other planets around the sun affect the earth. Their solar orbital periods are in earth time:
    1. Mercury = 88 days
    2. Venus = 225 days
    3. Earth = 365.25 days
    4. Mars = 1.9 years
    5. Jupiter = 11.9 years
    6. Saturn = 29.5 years
    7. Uranus = 84.0 years
    8. Neptune = 164.8 years
    9. Pluto = 248 years
    10. Planet X (Ten) = or "Planet Nine" (now that Pluto has lost planetary status). Hypothetical planet, invisible, but its gravitational effects have been observed – possibly a red dwarf star, emitting infrared light; has a long elliptical orbit that brings cataclysm as it passes or crosses the earth's path. Called "Nibiru" by the Babylonians. Orbit is possibly 10-12,000 years. Perhaps about 5-10 times the mass of Earth.

    * Moon = orbits the earth in 27.3 days, but it's 29.5 days from new moon to new moon = like female fertility cycle of about 28 days. Also controls the tides, their waxing and waning, as it also governs various human and animal emotions and hormones.

    * Sun = Son, God's representative, eye, light, gives warmth and life. Does not move, fixed, relative to the planets, but the entire

solar system orbits the galactic center of the Milky Way in an approximate 230 million year orbit. (Note: the universe is thought to be about 13.8 billion years old).

* Phaeton = hypothetical planet between Mars and Jupiter which was destroyed somehow leaving the Asteroid Belt in its place. Now *Ceres* is the largest of the asteroids, a dwarf planet.

* Apophis = asteroid to watch, it is named after the Egyptian snake god of chaos. Apophis is expected to make near Earth passes in AD 2029, 2036, and 2068; any of which could turn into actual impacts if orbits shift slightly.

- **Rising Sun** – this symbol is ubiquitous and is of course a reference to the return of Horus and the achievement of the Great Work and the peculiar illumination which that entails. The rising sun is often incorporated into architecture through arched doorways and windows. One clear example of its use is the Japanese flag. Notice the flag features the alchemical red sun rising from the white background. The variant flag of Japan's militaristic imperial past even features sun rays emanating from the center and is admittedly called the Rising Sun Flag.

- **Skull and Bones** – seen as white against a black backdrop; indicative of the beginning stages of alchemy. Perhaps represents the missing head and legs of the constellation Orion. Thus the symbol could remind of the death yet pending return of the demigod Orion. This symbol is of course used by pirates and others.

- **Slaying the Bull –** a common ritual and symbol found throughout the world, especially in the Near East. The Mysteries or cult of Mithras

came from Iran/Persia and grew popular in the Roman Empire. Later, in Spain matadors would slay bulls in bullfights, in circular or oval rings. In the *Epic of Gilgamesh*, Enkidu slays the Bull of Heaven which sentences him to death. All of these rituals most likely pertain to the allegorical death of the Age of Taurus the Bull, which began around 4000-4300 BC and ended around 2000-2200 BC; this aligns with the time after the Great Flood that brought an end to the prior way of life and age. The circle of the zodiac is sometimes seen displayed with this symbol as well (which is often found as a stone relief). This sacrificial killing also seeks to gain the bull's vitality, strength, wildness and energy; qualities which have perhaps diminished since the age of Taurus. The cult of Cybele also slaughtered bulls ritually and bathed in their blood. Moses ended the bull age, or golden calf worship; he had the idolaters killed, which ushered in the Age of Aries the Ram, or the law with its animal sacrifices (it actually began earlier under Abraham circa 2,100 BC, and ended around Jesus' death, which brought in Pisces).

- **Statue of Liberty** – clearly symbolic of Satan's Isis or Cybele avatar which is known as "Columbia" in America. Each culture gives this goddess a unique name. Also, see Lady Liberty atop the capitol dome (of Isis). In fact, the entire capital is named for Columbia/Isis, i.e. the District of Columbia. Notice how the Statue of Liberty is built out of copper, the symbolic planetary metal of Venus. The torch and the seven sunrays emanating from her crown are familiar imagery, as is the platform she stands upon. Notice also the androgynous physical features of her. The Statue of Liberty was made by a French Freemason – Bartholdi. It also reflects the Greek goddesses of Nike, Hecate, and

Demeter; the Roman goddess Libertas; and the Sumerian Inanna or Ishtar. These goddesses formed the basis for *Colombia*, who is the Americanized version of this female deity. Inanna is also symbolized by a rosette (circumpunct), a lion, and an eight-pointed star which could refer to Sirius – also called the blazing star.

- **Swastika** – ancient Hindu and Eastern symbol of good luck signifying motion and generation; related to canted square. Perhaps the arms can be thought of as the symbolic hammers forming the material world and moving around the center of it. Or the arms are four framing squares emanating from the center. Notice also that when a square, or roughly square shaped symbol, such as this is rotated around its center, its corners will transcribe a circle. Thus the square (material world) is within the circle (the infinite), as it should be. The Nazi's often pictured the swastika being perched on by an eagle, perhaps being pulled higher by the eagle as in the penultimate alchemical step. Obviously, this symbol now has a very negative connotation in the West due to Nazism. Also, its motion is seen in nature as hurricanes, whirlpools, tornados, galaxies, etc.

- **Templar Cross or Iron Cross** – common symbol made famous by the Knights Templar. Usually a red cross with white background. Notice the alchemical colors. The engorging of the quaternary's arms at their extremes represents forces being moved toward the perimeter of a given world; that is, away from their point of origin.

- **Vampire** – this symbol is given here in the generic sense; it is noteworthy since it has recently seen a rise in prominence and a

significant change in meaning. It was long understood to represent the antithesis of Jesus Christ. The vampire lives by consuming others' blood, whereas Jesus died so that others could have life through his shed blood. Also, the vampire, like many alleged alien cattle mutilations, does not consume flesh, only blood. The spirit resides in the blood; whereas, the flesh of animals provides sustenance. Thus the vampire consumes not to fulfill physiological needs for sustenance, but to fulfill spiritual needs. It achieves life by sucking it from others; it takes from the universe and does not give back. Thus, the vampire is the epitome of evil and darkness. Therefore, the recent idealization and idolization of vampires is a very alarming cultural trend. What kind of society worships a symbol of such evil nature? Clearly, an evil society who sees themselves reflected and expressed by said symbol.

< Contents

# Chapter 17
# Monetarism as a Vector of Control

Any study of history and economics invariably leads to a discussion of the purposes and impact of money on civilization. Clearly, tomes could be written regarding the history and intricacies of various monetary systems; however, for the purposes of this book, only some basic generalities will be covered in order to provoke some perhaps novel ideas. Again, the specifics are really not that important once the generalities are understood. Proverbially, there is not always enough time to inspect the details of every tree in the forest; rather, it is necessary to quickly observe the entire forest.

There are two main ways to view money. First, it can be something of value that is exchanged in trade between parties. For example, gold and silver coins are universally regarded as having certain values across time and culture. The trade of these monies is more efficient than say carrying around bags of grain to pay others with. The second view of money is that it is simply a universally accepted symbol of value, but has no intrinsic value. An example of this concept in practice is fiat money, which has no backing or tangible value. In fact, this type of money is not truly *money*; rather, it is *currency*, which is a money-substitute. It is called *fiat* money because *fiat* refers to its value being accorded by government decree. Without government edict the paper bills would have no value in and of themselves.

Thus fiat money is a government sponsored monopoly as competing monetary systems are decreed to be illegal. Therefore, all of the citizenry is compelled to participate in the state-sponsored system. This lack of competition and options leads to the public becoming exploited at the hands of unscrupulous persons in power. Furthermore, the lack of backing to fiat money (i.e. fixing its value as a ratio to gold) allows the money-creators unlimited powers with no checks or balances. And, as stated, even if the public becomes dissatisfied, they have no other options since the system is supported by regulations, the existing financial infrastructure, and the long arm of the law.

These two financial systems of *money* and *currency* each have their strengths and weaknesses. The former is less flexible but is of a more solid foundation that is harder to debase; however it is still possible to do so. For example, in the days of the declining Roman Empire, the gold and silver coins were clipped, or shaved, so that they actually weighed slightly less than their nominal weight. These shavings could then be melted down to form new additional coins. Another method was to reduce the purity content of the coins by incorporating baser metals into the casting, thereby creating alloys of lesser worth; this stretched a supply of gold further, into more coins. The purpose of these tactics was like today, to allow for the government to meet its growing obligations, such as paying its vast army and administering its vast empire, when mining inflows were not sufficient to increase the money supply.

A new financial system of *currency* grew out of the old *money* system in the middle ages. Paper money is first documented as being used in China in the 12$^{th}$ century AD. The explorer Marco Polo brought word of the novel concept back to Europe in the late 13$^{th}$ century AD; a concept which was partially adopted there by the 17$^{th}$ century AD. Governments found the idea

of freely printing money irresistible, and the bourgeoning banking sector likewise profited handsomely from this new system. And so in theory, the paper money is a receipt or claim on a commodity which is stored in a storehouse somewhere. Then banks offered vaults as a safe place to store gold, and the bank would issue a receipt for the amount of gold stored. The banks soon realized that not everyone would come to claim their gold simultaneously, so they could issue more paper receipts than gold that actually existed in their vault. Thus rehypothecation of collateral was born; this is the invention of financial leverage, which allows the broker thereof to profit easily through various schemes. So, one bar of gold could be used as collateral for several obligations. This is also the basis for modern fractional reserve banking and lending. In truth, this is a form of magic, or financial alchemy, whereby the money-printers and coiners finally discovered an easy way to create gold, or value, out of nothing, for themselves without working. But this form of parasitism is a drag on the economy and the civilization, eventually leading to or coinciding with its downfall once it's done egregiously.

And so in this way all goods and labor became financialized – valued and traded through paper money; although the money long kept a tie to gold and silver in order to promote and establish confidence in the paper money. Thus the paper could be traded in and converted to precious metals. However, once a banking crisis, market crash, and world depression came by AD 1933, it was necessary to debase the paper money by changing its fixed proportional worth to gold. In essence, this new paper money, which is susceptible to money-printing and inflation, especially after any peg to a commodity is removed, allows for unfair weights and measures to be established, thereby stealing the wealth and labor of others, especially the

poor working class, by paying them in depreciating bills and stealing from their savings.

Of course today, even paper money and base metal coins are on the way out as well due to the uneconomics of making them; that is their nominal values are less than the actual cost of production. And so everything is becoming digitalized, which further lessens the physical barriers to the magical creation of value out of nothing; however, this removal of hindrances to the financial alchemists' abilities will only exacerbate and hasten the wealth inequality and the inevitable demise of the Western Capitalistic system. It is surely the final days of this system's current iteration, given the current regime of near zero percent interest rates, lax accounting standards, minimal reserve requirement ratios, high debt levels, and huge government deficits. This final orgy of leverage will not end well; that is a mathematical certainty.

To review and elaborate, the current monetary system of the United States began in 1913 with the Federal Reserve Act. The reader may be surprised to learn that the Federal Reserve is not part of the federal government. No, the Federal Reserve is a private consortium of banks that were unlawfully given the power to coin and regulate money by the Congress in 1913. This act is unconstitutional since Congress cannot legally give away powers ascribed to it by the constitution, specifically, Article 1, Section 8, Congress shall have the power to "coin money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures."

Essentially, in 1913, Congress allowed a private group of banks to create their own money out of thin air and gave it the full backing of governmental regulation and force. Notice that printed on top of the dollar is the term *Federal Reserve Note*, not *U.S. Note*. Regrettably, this private

cartel has been seldom regulated or supervised; they are presented as the wizards of finance with unquestionable knowledge and infallible judgment. Thus all economic decisions for a century have been largely deferred to a private cartel that is unelected and thus does not represent the people of the several United States.

Furthermore, the precise ownership of the Federal Reserve is somewhat of a mystery due to its secrecy and the nature of corporations. For example, say Bank A owns a share in the Federal Reserve, but Bank A is in turn owned largely by Bank B, and Bank B is owned largely by Corporation C, etc. Thus, there is always a network between and among corporations of reciprocal ownership which makes understanding the precise nature of each difficult. This also means that the Federal Reserve is most probably owned partially by foreigners. These details, while fascinating, are a bit of a distraction from this book's goals; therefore, the reader may research these matters further on their own. This whole subject is a bit of a rabbit hole.

The original Federal Reserve Notes (which most people call dollars) were redeemable in gold. However, in 1933, just twenty years after the establishment of the Federal Reserve, the United States hit the depths of the Great Depression and had to devalue the dollar under the leadership of Franklin D. Roosevelt. It was at this point that the gold standard was ended for the citizenry; however, Federal Reserve Notes were still redeemable in gold by foreigners until Nixon closed that window in 1971. Recall that the gold was confiscated from the citizenry in 1933, and then revalued from roughly $20/oz. to $35/oz. This was a devaluation of approximately 40%. Today, gold trades around $1,900/oz.; thus, it is clear that the contemporary dollar is worth roughly one penny, or $1/100^{th}$, of what it used to be 100

years ago. This fact is not denied by anyone since it is so apparent; however, its significance is not always understood.

Many people mistakenly assume that since their wages eventually go up along with prices (however not proportionately or simultaneously) that this creeping constant inflation is insignificant. Inflation is significant not so much because of monthly income to expense ratios, but because it devours accumulated capital. Capital refers to savings, wealth, or equity that was earned and retained at some point in the past. For example, the money earned and saved at the beginning of one's career is often roughly worth half of its previous value by the end of someone's career. Recall the Rule of 72, assuming a modest 2% inflation rate, savings will be halved in 36 years. This would not be so bad with a positive real interest rate (above 2%) so that savings could keep pace with inflation; however, now with the current negative real interest rates of -2% (inflation = 2%; interest = 0%) this problem is very serious. This clear destruction of capital from artificially low interest rates is the root of all the current economic woes. This also means that the current monetary system is, by nature, not *capitalist*. More accurately, this system is in opposition to capitalism as it destroys capital; therefore it can be termed *monetarism* or *monetarist*.

The current system has necessitated the use of debt financing to replace the lost, or more accurately stolen and redistributed, capital. However, it is a mathematical certainty that systems based on debt inevitably collapse and therefore stifle growth and progress, especially those with negative real interest rates. This inversion of interest rates is ill-advised policy at best, wantonly malicious at worst. Interest rates should be set at least 1% above the inflation rate, or growth rate, to compensate for the time and risk. When this is not the case, a twisted, inverted, unequal, dysfunctional, malinvested economy results. Ideally, for an economy and

population of 2% growth, the overnight rate would be 2.5-3%, the 10 year Treasury note would be around 4%, and the 30 year government bond would be around 5%. This higher and steeper yield curve would even improve banks profitability and health. Of course these higher rates would reduce real estate values, but that is necessary; housing and rent is too high a percentage of people's budget as it stands now. And the cash flows from commercial and agricultural properties do not justify their current high valuations. These stated interest rates have been shown statistically to balance and optimize the competing and conflicting needs of savers vs. borrowers, and of investment vs. consumption.

Though interest-bearing debt in general is problematic and requires periodic Jubilee periods of debt forgiveness, or write-downs, as the growth of liabilities will outpace the growth of assets due to the exponential nature of the curves and the widening divergence of the growth vs. interest curves over time. To reiterate, eventually there simply isn't enough money to pay back all the interest and principal owed. The debt owed is greater than the amount of money in circulation, thus it must be written-down; however, this system can continue for as long as the debtor can keep up with the monthly payments. As stated, in the Bible, there was a minor Jubilee every seven years and a major jubilee every 49 years where debts were forgiven. It is better to prune the financial system frequently than let it build up into a dangerous mountain of debt.

It must be understood that there is only one way in which money is created, and that is through public, private, and corporate loans. When a loan is made, a sum of money is created out of thin air and awarded to the borrower. This is now done mostly electronically, so there are not even any costs present associated with the physical printing of dollars. For example, say a loan for $100,000 is granted to a man to buy a home. This man over

the course of 30 years pays back the $100,000 in principal, thus removing these monies from the system; therefore, the loan has no net effect on the money supply; it sums to zero.

However, there is an interest rate attached to this loan and interest payments must be made. These interest payments are not negligible; they often amount to a size equal to that of the principal. Thus the man who receives the $100,000 loan actually pays back the $100,000 in principal and an additional $100,000 in interest (approximately). Therefore, a net drain of wealth of $100,000 is observed. However, a part of this capital is returned to the economy through bank profits, but not all of it, as bank balance sheets can function as a financial black hole when leverage and loans go in reverse. This interest owed is paid from accumulated capital; however, once all the capital is depleted, the interest is paid through new loans. Thus total debt inexorably increases to pay off the prior debts until the point of collapse, which is a mathematical certainty. This collapse occurs once the monthly payments to service the debt can no longer be paid. The actual paying off of the debt is an impossibility from the start, and anyone who speaks of paying off the debt in real terms (i.e. not with inflated monies) is disingenuous.

But, this situation needs to be thought of in the aggregate, for one man *can* get out of debt; however this discussion pertains to the nation's monies in the aggregate. People often think of themselves as an island, but no man is an island. What essentially occurs is that the aggregate wealth of the nation is always less than the aggregate debts of the nation. So, at any given time, it would be impossible to pay off all debts, even if every penny of wealth was offered. Or, for example, suppose that the bankers create and give a society $100 with which to trade. These monies freely trade between persons and the speed with which it changes hands is termed the *velocity* of

money. Some persons may have $10 while others have $1; this is unimportant. What is important is that upon granting the loaned $100 to this society, the bankers required interest payments to be made for the right to use their money. Assume $10 in interest is required. Clearly, returning $110 to the bankers is an impossibility since there is only $100 in existence and the society is not allowed to print more. This is a simplistic analogy of the current economy.

Inflation and debt go hand and hand in destroying and redistributing capital; they cause an inexorable slide into mathematically required poverty. They also cause the unnecessary booms and busts of the current economic system. It must also be understood that those elite bankers running the system make profits in both good and bad economic times. In fact, depressions allow them to use all of their accumulated and stolen wealth to buy many assets for pennies on the dollar. This monetary system is truly akin to magic. It is so simple, yet so misunderstood, largely due to an intentional effort to veil financial knowledge behind endless peculiar terminology and complex equations. However, when one stands back and looks at the whole forest, and not at the details of each tree, the system's nature becomes evident.

The system likes nothing better than for intelligent people to waste their time debating the intricacies of the Federal Open Market Commission's actions, interest rate policies, schemes to profit from derivative securities, etc. etc. This labyrinth of financial products, terminologies, and strategies traps unsuspecting minds within the confines of an untenable system.

As previously stated, the essential problem of debt is reflected by God's establishment of the Year of Jubilee, in which all debts were forgiven. God knew that debt, if never forgiven, invariably leads to

economic collapse, thus every 49 years, or roughly every two generations, debts were forgiven. The longer a society allows a debt bubble to grow, the more drastic and devastating the consequences. Note that God also forbade interest to be charged amongst the Israelites. (Deuteronomy 23:19-20)

The essential problem is that money no longer serves its original purpose, which is to facilitate trade. Money in and of itself should not be the center of life; it is simply a means for each member of society to exchange goods and services so that all can live fruitful lives and specialize in what they are best suited for. Moreover, since money itself is unimportant, it should not by itself beget more money. When a society's efforts are put toward valueless money begetting more valueless money, then actual true productivity is hindered and sacrificed. Essentially, the fake economy, built around fiat money, parasitically feeds off the real productive economy until it all comes crashing down.

Another misconception is that the money supply must be flexible; that is, it must increase and decrease as necessary. This is untrue; a constant money supply is more desirable and functional. People will argue that as the economy grows then the money supply must grow. No, if the amount of goods and services available increases, then by mathematical necessity each dollar in circulation buys more goods and services than before. This is of course deflationary and benefits all. Deflation is not the evil thing it is made out to be; it protects capital and rejects debt. Deflation would obviously make paying a fixed loan amount off more difficult, but under a system where capital is preserved and valued highly, debt financing would not be needed.

A given money supply is suitable for any possible permutation of the quantity of goods and services in the economy. The fixed money supply does not need to change; rather, the price levels in the economy simply

revalue themselves so that they are fair. Growth is not a problem for the fixed money supply; rather it strengthens the dollars already held by all. Accordingly, all of society enjoys the benefits accrued through the collective progress. This is the big secret that the bankers are scared to reveal; instead, they constantly push the mantra that higher inflation is needed and desirable. Ironically, inflation would go up if they would raise interest rates and stop bailing out every bondholder.

Detractors will say, "But home prices will go down!" This may be the case, but *price* is not akin to *value*. This is an important distinction. The value of any given tangible good never changes as a result of monetary policy. The nominal price may change, but its essential value is unchanged. Increasing asset prices is not an inherently beneficial thing as many assume. It is illogical to believe that a house by sitting on a lot for several years can produce wealth. What has changed over the several years other than the price? The house has not truly created any new wealth or produced any product or service. Accordingly, its price should remain proportional to its intrinsic value. True wealth cannot be produced through financial trickery and monetary manipulations.

Again, some say interest can be paid through a growing money supply as the economy grows. However, recall that there is only one way physical money is created – through loans or debt. There is no way to create physical fiat money through equity or growth. For example, stock offerings only reflect transference of money, not the creation of new money. Moreover, an interest rate will always be larger than the growth rate, since there is additional risk involved in making a loan. This spread compounds exponentially and again creates a runaway problem. For too long people have over-complicated the subject of money. The government

needs to simply set a fair weight and measure, or dollar, and then walk away. It's really that simple.

It should also be clarified that this inequitable economic system is resultant from the synergy of big government, big business, big banks, other big institutions, and the Federal Reserve; they all feed off of one another and are interrelated. The ongoing Quantitative Easing programs by the Federal Reserve allow the US Treasury to issue debt at artificially low interest rates thereby allowing the federal government to run very large budget deficits. These deficits are the direct result of the central bank monetizing the debt, which is akin to a subsidy. This newly minted money is then given to the big corporations and institutions who chiefly benefit from the government deficit spending; such industries as healthcare, pharmaceuticals, military, and education. The federal government is now responsible for most student loans, many housing loans, a giant Medicare program, the most expensive military in the world, etc. This largesse would not be possible without such artificially low interest rates. This also benefits the auto and housing industries; driving up car and house prices, as well as rents. Having low interest rates sounds appealing to many, but all it does is increase the sticker price of a good; for instance, look at how much a 4-year college degree costs now, or a car or house. These low rates have only made such basic things out of reach to the working poor while enriching those who run and own such institutions and corporations, while student loans for example are rarely even dischargeable in bankruptcy court.

It should now be apparent that there is in America, and across much of Western Civilization, a monetary system designed to ensnare and enslave the populace into working harder and harder yet retaining less and less wealth for themselves. The ignoble genius of this system is that it creates a

situation which appears objective and impartial, so that the serfs have no one to blame (unless they realize the various institutions' roles). Furthermore, the culture encourages the serfs to love their servitude and to gleefully chase the almighty dollar, which is truly just a worthless piece of debt. It is bad enough to focus one's life solely on the material; however, it seems especially bad to spend one's life amassing something which is not even valuable in true material terms!

This "capitalist" system gives the illusion of freedom and the hope of achieving the "American dream," all the while wealth inequality grows and basic necessities like food, housing, and healthcare increase exponentially. The current bourgeois philosophical system is causing much division between generations, races, and classes. The coming years will witness increasing conflict between the current benefactors of said system and those who do not benefit. What the current system is replaced with, what reforms are made, will be determinative to the future of the Western world. Notably, this discussion of the West's economic woes by no means indicates this author's support for any other current system or ideology. Truly this system has now become global and affects everyone, not just the West; an entirely new system should be invented and tried, as all the previous ones have failed eventually. This topic is intertwined with the technological revolution happening now as well. There simply isn't the same need for labor anymore, so what will everyone do for work? A system of universal basic income seems inevitable; however those on top, seeking to maintain their wealth and influence, will probably continue to prosper and set the rules.

**"Capitalism" and the Bourgeois Philosophy**

The current world system, which Satan preternaturally rules, has two general branches. The first system began in Babylon and Egypt; this system was authoritarian, feudalistic, imperialistic, legalistic, bureaucratic, overtly controlling and forceful, and had a rigid class structure based on bloodlines. Likewise, communism is also a modern expression of this system. Clearly, this system has prospered throughout history, but has been largely rejected by Western Civilization in modern times. The moving away from this system really began in the Middle Ages, when the bourgeoning middle-class grew in power due to the shortage of labor from the Bubonic Plague; the trend further accelerated during the Renaissance and the Industrial Revolution. Even though Great Britain remains a monarchy even today; it was its mercantilist global system of trade, industry, and finance that really embodied its empire and set the model for the West ever since.

Though this competing system that the West adopted arguably began in the second millennium BC in the Phoenician city-states of Tyre and Sidon. This system, currently called "capitalism," is based on covert social control through the monetary system and the creation of a new moral value system based on the bourgeois philosophy. This system is not based so much on state power as on financial power. As in communism, there are still few capital holders and many workers, yet the beauty of the Tyrian system is that it offers hope, albeit often misleading hope, to the workers. Hope that they can raise their status in life and enjoy many of the benefits accrued by the upper-class.

Thus, the essential feature of the Tyrian Capitalist system is that it fosters a middle-class, whereas this class is largely non-existent in Authoritarian systems. As stated, the middle-class quite possibly originates from the urban centers of Phoenicia. The middle-class by nature began in

urban centers where the various up-and-coming professionals and tradesmen lived. Their power grew as society progressed and their trades or professions became more and more in demand. This was an essentially new class; it was neither aristocratic nor peasant; therefore, the middle class has always had a crisis of identity. The upper and lower classes were long tied to specific lands; however, the middle class was insecure in its position and its relation to this older societal structure. This essential insecurity has been manifested continually across history. The bourgeois drive to display material success and thereby prove one's status and worth is the essential expression of this insecurity.

Accordingly, it is often said that the upper and lower classes have more in common with each other than they do with the middle class. They are both secure in their positions and thus do not engage in ostentatious displays of wealth, both are more genuine and honest since they have nothing to prove, both enjoy their lives and what they currently possess, and both pay few taxes. Whereas, the middle class became the exploited faction whose insatiable drive and ambition were used to create much innovation and societal progress. Upon their back has Western Civilization reached new levels of achievement. For precisely this reason the Capitalist system granted the citizenry new larger levels of autonomy; however, all the while, in the shadows, the elite still steered the overall civilization.

The Authoritarian system does not motivate its citizenry to innovate and work hard, since they accrue no benefit from doing so. Furthermore, the monarchs of the Authoritarian systems became increasingly stupid, ineffectual, and worthless to the Great Work as they became inbred over many generations. A new system was needed which could allow the best and brightest to rise up and unwittingly further the Great Work. And those ambitious, dark, and ingenious minds who sought

the achievement of the Great Work were given more authority and power. The end of hereditary overt rule also appeased the masses and assured them of the essential goodness and equality of their civilization. As such, the merchant banker class originating from Phoenicia grew in their power and influence.

However, while both the Authoritarian and Capitalist systems are subject to the overarching satanic goals, these two systems and their benefactors still vie for greater control and influence in the world. One such example of infighting can be seen in the persecution of the Knights Templar by King Philip IV of France in 1307, or in the putative Cold War between the USSR and the USA. Also recall that the Knights Templar charged tolls to pilgrims journeying to Israel for their protection, and began offering banking services. In this way, and through war and conquest, this order of knights accumulated vast sums of wealth and became bankers and lenders to much of Europe. Their power scared the indebted monarchs of Europe, thus the knights were eventually disbanded, persecuted, and thieved. Some escaped to Scotland and then later possibly traveled to North America; some perhaps even founded and beget Freemasonry.

So, the ancient order of bankers have had successes and failures. From time to time, the locals became wise to their schemes and understandably hostile; this has required the bankers to relocate their operations occasionally. As stated, the Phoenicians, like the Phoenix, reinvented themselves several times in different locales. Recall that they were a seafaring people and, accordingly, they spread their culture throughout the Mediterranean and beyond. For example, see Venice, Carthage, Crete, Corinth, Monaco, Normandy, Scotland, and the Netherlands. A clear trend in the Capitalist system is for the bankers to exploit the large Western countries, yet they themselves operate from

smaller states, city-states, or semi-autonomous regions where they can control the peculiar laws and government of said region. In modern times, the bankers have used such tax-haven locales as: Vatican City, City of London, New York (e.g. United Nations), Switzerland (e.g. Bank of International Settlements), Jersey, Lichtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macau, Singapore, Kuala Lumpur, Washington D.C. (e.g. Federal Reserve and International Monetary Fund), United Arab Emirates, Bermuda, Cayman Islands, Malta, Cyprus, Samoa, Panama, British Virgin Islands, etc.

Thus Capitalism has afforded the bankers surreptitious control of large populations while luring them into happily working for the State (the State itself being controlled by said bankers). This system has undeniably increased technological progress and provided many luxuries which are now often taken for granted; however, all the while, the power and control was never truly in the hands of the people per se. Capitalism also allows the bankers to be international in nature; their fortunes are not tied to one particular state. Thus, they can easily move from one jurisdiction to another if need be; multinational corporations do this as well, going wherever labor and taxes are cheapest. Nations may rise and fall, but the powers behind the powers remain constant. The use of small city-states or nations also benefits the bankers in that often during times of war these locales are granted neutrality, meaning that the bankers can trade with, finance, and therefore profit off of both sides of any war.

The rise of the bourgeois mentality also achieved the satanic aim of compelling the populace to focus on the material at the expense of the spiritual. This is an important component to achieving the Great Work. The bourgeois are so named due to their philosophy, not their possessions. That is to say, the middle-class is identifiable by their world view, not their

explicit assets or socio-economic status. The rise of the middle-class bourgeois philosophy has had a profound impact on Western culture. On the one hand, it is positive; it supports: saving, disciplined behavior, professionalism, hard work, dedication, etc. However, on the other hand, the mentality often leads to: excessive ambition, greed, materialism, conspicuous consumption, envy, class consciousness, etc.

Interestingly, the middle-class philosophy has been largely sanctioned by the Church even though the two are mostly incompatible. Of course, it is Christian to work hard, save, and succeed; however, as stated, this philosophy often gets carried away; its endless goals and ambition lead to an "ends justify the means" mentality which has little charity and empathy inherent. The modern Church has often become a cheerleader for this middle class philosophy and preaches a gospel of prosperity. Sure sometimes God blesses His people with material favor; however, this is not universally true. Look at God's own son Jesus; he had no worldly success and he lived a life which ended in unjust suffering. Why does the modern Church think that they are exempt from such travails? The Bible has no verse which states that God's favor is measured by the number of Federal Reserve Notes accumulated.

Ultimately, like most things in life, economic philosophy becomes one of moderation. Yes, it is proper and beneficial to work hard and succeed at some trade; however, moderation must be remembered. An occupation is not the sole defining attribute of a man, nor is his bank account. Ideally, persons should be well-rounded unique individuals with varied interests beyond simply earning dollars. What the middle-class often misses is that moral integrity must come before and above earning dollars. When this is not the case, the chasing of the almighty dollar leads to one

becoming infatuated with it, and as 1 Timothy 6:10 states: "for the love of money is the root of all evil."

In closing, this author does not possess all of the answers to ameliorate and defeat these monetary woes, but surely humans are capable of collectively demanding, creating, and implementing a more efficient, equitable, and sustainable monetary system than the one which we currently have. But at the least, there are many policy reforms which could be enacted by government and regulators which could reduce financial leverage, disincentivize financialization as a primary business model, stop rampant speculation and fraud, improve productivity and social mobility, lessen wealth inequality, and lower housing costs. All such outcomes would improve this country's: national strength, global competitiveness, social cohesion, resilience, and sustainability. A list of such possible policy reforms is printed below.

- Increase the overnight interest rate to 2.5 - 3.0%.
- Stop all Quantitative Easing programs.
- Reduce the size of the federal deficit.
- Impose additional taxes or fees on every financial security transaction to reduce high-frequency trading (HFT).
- Pass laws limiting the quantity of residential real estate that can be owned by one LLC, REIT, or corporation.
- Make banks pay the current and back property taxes on bank-owned properties in a timely manner to incentivize quick sales.
- Impose higher capital gains tax rates and passive income rates so that they are more comparable to earned income rates.
- Make capital gains and passive income pay into the payroll tax programs as all earned income does.

- Ban stock buybacks as they were from 1934-1982.
- Set requirements that must be met prior to shareholder payouts of dividends such as specific Debt-to-Equity ratios and Current ratios so that companies are not looted by shareholders and executives, becoming systemic risks to the economy.
- Return to strict GAAP (Generally Accepted Accounting Principles) standards. No non-GAAP earnings reports as these are a type of fraud used to mislead investors. And no off-balance sheet putting of material liabilities. Also, bring back mark-to-market accounting of assets.
- Increase reserve requirement ratios for banks to lessen leverage.
- No more bailouts for any corporation – which is really a bailout for their creditors. Let them take a loss and make a deal in bankruptcy court. The country need not bailout bondholders who lent money at too low an interest rate to a risky business (such as an airline). Sometimes losses are incurred by bondholders; this lesson must be re-learned; they are not entitled to a risk-free investment. Naturally, this will increase interest rates on corporate bonds. This will also drive out of business zombie companies with too much debt; these must go into bankruptcy reorganization or liquidation where someone else will have a chance to use those assets perhaps more efficiently.
- End all non-profit status as it does more harm than good. True non-profits will by definition make very little profit and therefore owe very little tax.

< Contents

## Chapter 18
## The Subversion of Intersexual Relations

A major component of the Great Work is the subversion of relations between males and females and the blurring of their traditional genders and roles. In general, it could be said that, during the past century in particular, the distinctions between men and women have become fewer and fewer; the two sexes have both approached a middle ground of androgyny. The reasons for this trend are myriad, but it must be understood that this trend is not by chance or accident; it has been premeditated. The culture-creators and psychiatrists push the notion of gender dysphoria onto many persons, which is to say they become dissatisfied or depressed with their current gender, thus seeking to make changes. But this concept of gender fluidity is of course ever-limited by one's chromosomes (XX or XY); the reality of which cannot ever be changed. Certainly, it is true that at birth a person is born into the restrictive chains of a sexed body complete with the gender expectations pushed by societal norms and cultural mores; though each person does have some latitude in how they choose to live and behave in such a body. But, as said, there are limits to what each sex can do; this is just the sad immutable reality of living in a dichotomous world. And to prosper in such a world, it is often best to accept the hand that's been dealt and make the most of it, rather than spending one's time futilely fighting it.

This push towards androgyny is accomplished through several means. First, food, water, and consumer products contain ever greater amounts of hormones and hormone-mimickers that are biochemically

altering persons physiologically and psychically. The collective psychic state is further molded through art and media. Television programming and movies especially have exposed persons to new hermaphroditic ideals that eventually move from the realm of art to life. These new values do not initially truly comprise the culture's collectively accepted values; however, subsequent to their introduction and promotion, these new values eventually do become largely accepted and reflected. This programming is particularly damaging to young children who view it and retain the data for later. It should be said that often times it is life which imitates art, not vice versa; therefore, do not underestimate the power held by the culture-creators in media.

Unfortunately, many people are too immature to discuss and deal with a subject such as the rise of the hermaphroditic agenda. Many people are too accustomed to laughing at such terms and they cannot approach the concept seriously. Obviously, this term does not simply refer to physical transsexuals or hermaphrodites; it is mainly referring to a psychic state that has been and is being fostered with great success.

This hermaphroditic agenda yields several variations of manifestations in each sex; however, they are all able to be categorized as resultant from the planned subversion. Briefly, two common outcomes in women: they become overly eager to succeed materially in a career to prove their self-worth (especially to their father) or they seek affirmation through their ability to become a sexual object desired by males. Often times, both outcomes are essentially a paradoxical rejection of and search for their father figure. Especially in the middle-class, the father has become an object of scorn and derision by the mother and likewise the daughter. The daughter often resents the mother for her matriarchal rule and her suppression of the father's power; however, the daughter also resents the

father for his weakness and submission to the mother. Thus the daughter must seek a new father figure who will more fully live up to the job. Notably, even if the weak male father compliments the daughter, it will be of less merit and impact than a compliment originating from a more masculine father-figure.

The importance of media programming toward promoting the hermaphroditic agenda cannot be overstated. Recent generations have vastly different world-views than those of a century or two ago; however, often times they don't realize how this has occurred. For example, over the past century women have been told to nurture their masculine side through striving for material success in education and careers. Traditional women who did not seek the things feminists desired were denigrated and vilified. This century of feminism has ironically largely eradicated femininity. Currently, many women behave like men due to a strongly developed masculine side, or *animus* as Jung would say. In reality, feminism has stifled the feminine, which has left a void in its wake.

Currently, an increasing number of women have developed a dual persona; externally she is narcissistic, yet internally she is very insecure. Quite possibly, this psychic division is so well established in some of these women that they could be termed dissociative. The split personality is often symbolized, and thereby triggered, through clothing, jewelry, and cosmetics. The applying of cosmetics is itself a powerful symbol of dissociation. A women often must "put on her face" before going out in public. This is essentially a mask for her to hide behind and this mask is accompanied by a whole costume, or outfit, to support this separate persona intended for public consumption. The woman believes that this act prevents other people from seeing the true Self; however, clearly, no

amount of physical masking can effectively hide the true underlying psychic nature or soul.

In dissociative cases, commensurate with this fabricated physical appearance is a unique psychic state, or personality distinct from the true Self. Thus an attempt is made to hide the Self through psychic and physical manipulations. The fancy physical appearance, which is of course highly valued by males, is the cause for her confident demeanor that is often: aggressive, bold, boisterous, and dominant; all of which are neither feminine traits nor highly valued by men in a long-term relationship. This phenomenon is frequently observable. Women will interact and behave differently when they are all dressed up; however, during the times when they are not in costume, their essential insecurities and frailties reveal themselves.

Next, the typical middle-class marriage, as demonstrated in art and as seen in life, must be discussed. In art, and now often in life, the father is portrayed as: a buffoon, ignorant, unskilled, insecure, submissive, etc. The father is rarely portrayed as being effective at his traditional role. In fact, the message states that the father is no longer needed; the totality of his role and power has been, or will be, usurped by the woman and the State. The women on television are often portrayed as heroic, stoic, dominant, multi-skilled, smart, competent, beautiful, etc. Unfortunately, these unrealistic fictional characters become the model for actual women's behavior. The educational system must also be mentioned as being better suited toward women and girls than to men and boys. The early success of girls in the school environment and their earlier maturation than boys further buoys their ego and often leads them to seek out older, seemingly more mature, males. This narcissism and feelings of superiority to boys, developed during her formative years, is carried throughout her life.

But female narcissism and egocentricity is also just a function of the female's higher reproductive value. She is more precious than the male reproductively, as one male of any age came impregnate many woman, but only a woman of a certain age can bare one child at a time. Likewise, men have seemingly infinite sperm, while women have finite eggs. Thus men are sacrificed first in a disaster, as less of them are needed to replenish society. This basic dynamic permeates the natural world and causes the fierce male competition for seemingly finite female resources. It would be difficult for a young beautiful woman of childbearing age to not become egotistical with all the attention that she receives. But as woman age, bear children, and their beauty fades they must realign their ego to be more selfless; the act of child rearing is often the catalyst for this change. The act of caring for the baby, another human being other than herself, begins to anchor and balance her lofty soul. Though it should be noted that the baby itself is a half-clone of the mother, thus she is still really only loving herself. But it is a step in the right direction toward next learning to love others less genetically similar, and then ultimately learning to love all creation and the creator most of all, as we are all one and the same. Of course, not all women are identical and many suffer from lack of confidence. Likewise, not all women feel the need to have children; this is understandable too.

Moreover, this common female narcissism is rarely challenged in the modern workplace due to the economy now being composed of mostly service, healthcare, and education jobs. Many modern jobs are undeniably better suited to women's skill sets. The modern office being a place of climate control, relative comfort and safety, and lacking in physical exertion further suits women's needs and desires. These office jobs never highlight the inherent differences between the sexes as would a job in construction or

agriculture for example. The workplace is further intentionally neutered by requiring men and women to wear similar suits and men are usually prohibited from growing facial hair. The lack of facial hair may sound frivolous, but it is an important point; this is mandated to make the women feel as equals and indistinguishable from the men. Facial hair, especially a beard, clearly symbolizes untamed masculinity, which is something very much hated by the system. Any overt trace of masculinity must be removed.

The current culture also commonly portrays women as "goddesses" or "angels". This is clearly a dangerous and damaging meme. First of all, women are humans, no more, no less. Secondly, while women may enjoy the platitudes at first, they quickly realize that this Goddess Persona is unrealistic and untenable. Women know deep down of their own weaknesses and flaws; they know they are not goddesses; however, they may not admit to that explicitly. Thus once again, there is observed an outward narcissism but inward insecurity. Unfortunately, as a result of this Goddess Persona, many men interact poorly and improperly with women. If the male truly buys into the lie that women are goddesses, and that men are stupid fools, then he will become insecure and afraid to approach women. Or, he will put women up on a pedestal and idolize them to an unhealthy degree. Similarly, he may view a woman as being the answer to all his problems; this obviously puts excessive pressure on the woman. The male should not be looking to the woman to carry his burden and fix his problems. Other men may view women still differently; they may think women are simply objects of sexual desire and of no further use. Thus this Goddess Persona leaves the woman somewhat isolated and longing to be treated normally.

Consider once more an average middle class family. This unit is now largely dominated by the mother. Her demands set the agenda; as such, the father is belittled and often altogether missing. As stated, this creates a void in the children's life; they are missing a good strong masculine father figure. Sadly, marriage is currently a dying institution. The number of truly functional couples is low and therefore the number of children who will become well-adjusted adults is comparably low. Currently, marriage is often entered into for a variety of reasons, but the overarching cultural ideal is that of romantic love. This is a notion of recent history and propagated by the culture-creators of media. In actuality, romantic love usually leads to unfulfilled expectations and disappointment. Unfortunately, initial sexual lust is often seen as the metric by which a relationship's success can be measured. Undeniably, sexual attraction is requisite to a healthy marriage; however, it alone cannot keep a couple together, let alone raise a healthy family.

Another major component to the ideal of romantic love and marriage is that each partner is viewed as a caricature or as a résumé. Many persons may declare vociferously that they are in love with the other; however, often times, the person is in actuality in love with the notion, or idea, of the other person. That is to say, one partner may love the other not for his/her personal traits but for his/her car, house, status, job, clothes, education, genealogy, accent, etc. Romantic love is really just an offshoot of the bourgeois philosophy. Material success and appearances are of the utmost importance. The bourgeois always choose form over function. Thus, the bourgeois marriage looks great on paper, but in reality it falls apart due to its basis in fantasy and not reality.

A microcosmic example of this bourgeois attitude toward love, which is so often pedaled by the media, is the alleged importance of a large,

expensive, fancy wedding. As a result, women today believe it is their birthright to spend large sums of money on a one-day party. If the man is not willing to spend vast sums of money on a party and on jewelry, he is decried as a loser. But in actuality, at that stage in life the prudent and mature thing to do is to save money for more important things. Regardless of the money issue, the point is that the bourgeois are so concerned with appearances, romanticized ideals, and with what they are "supposed" to do, that they lose sight of what is truly important and relevant.

Returning to the hypothesized average middle class family, it is observed that the marriage between husband and wife is shaky and tenuous. The wife is often disappointed in the husband for not earning more money and providing more material goods which she believes she is entitled to as a result of the media's unrealistic culture. Now, often the wife also works causing her to be less sympathetic to the husband's needs and requiring him to do more household chores. This leads to a union of two similar individuals, as opposed to the traditional marriage of opposites – one male and one female, each with a distinct role. Now, these marriages may include persons of opposite *sex*; however, they are essentially of the same *gender*. This is central to the hermaphroditic agenda and the destabilization of the family. And, as in magnetism, opposites attract and like poles repel. A marriage in which each partner is vying for control and has a similar role is doomed to fail.

Under such tenuous circumstances are many children raised. As stated, the mother often dominates the father and the daughter resents this; yet, she is most likely destined to repeat this same behavior as an adult. Essentially, the daughter wishes she could respect men, but from her experience she cannot; therefore, as an adult she will probably find a man of her own to dominate as she observed her mother do. Unfortunately, this

puts the daughter and mother at odds with each other, because the daughter is secretly rooting for the father to win the power struggle. And, because the marriage is already on shaky grounds, and because fathers love their daughters, the mother often pushes the daughter away since she is seen as competing for the father's love. Usually, the weak father does not stand up for the daughter and allows the mother to push her away.

It should be noted that the father-daughter relationship is strong, as is the mother-son relationship, due to their intersexual nature. The children often avoid prolonged strong ties to the parent of the same sex due to natural homophobia. However, the intersexual relationship between parent and child is kept in check by a natural phobia of incest. Thus the daughter naturally moves from idolizing her father to a boy at school before she matures. Likewise, a son must detach from his mother and desire girls his age; however, this process is often times arrested by the mother due to her excessive love for her son. The mother views the son as fulfilling her emotionally in ways that the husband failed to. All of the mother's excess energy is devoted to the son and to pleasing him; however, the mother stunts the son's growth by providing no incentives or motivation for him to mature and become independent. Likewise, the continually lengthening educational process has caused the further dependency of adult children.

Thus a trend is observed whereby male children take longer and longer to mature. This arrested development is a reaction to several things. First, as stated, it is the result of the efforts of the mother to hold on to the son. Secondly, the immaturity is a reaction to what is perceived as an increasingly feminine world; a world in which many men are simply deciding to drop out of or opt out of. All major institutions such as educational, religious, governmental, and corporate have become somewhat feminized. This has angered many men and left them feeling unsure of

their place in society; however, instead of doing something proactive to ameliorate or repair the situation, they simply play video games, watch sports, consume drugs, etc.

As a result of these trends, a man usually ends up with one of several viewpoints. First, as stated, he may remain emotionally immature and unparticipative in society. Secondly, he may carry on the bourgeois philosophy and become an obedient and subservient provider for a dominant woman. Third, he may reject and mistrust women and all things feminine; he will solely approach women for sexual fulfillment, but will not enter into a binding marriage contract. Fourth, perhaps he is from a fairly functional family and seeks to truly live as and fulfill the traditional role of the masculine husband and father.

This hermaphroditic agenda to blur the distinction between the sexes has: subverted intersexual relations, weakened family units, and has damaged many children to the point of their being unable to ever appropriately bond with and pair to a mate in the future. The main goal of this agenda is to create a populace all possessing androgynous psyches that are neither truly masculine nor feminine. Once this is accomplished, the traditional family unit will become a thing of the past. Also, as previously mentioned, sexual energy, properly directed and applied, is of the utmost importance to society; this agenda greatly inhibits and misdirects said sexual energy. Sports are an excellent contemporary example of masculine energy being misdirected and thereby squandered.

Essentially, this agenda is an effort by Lucifer to convince humans that they are similar to him – i.e. hermaphroditic. He knows that by creating a society composed of androgynous individuals they will collectively be: ineffectual, misguided, and not self-actualized. The Mysteries pedal the lie that humans must merge within themselves both the

feminine and the masculine. It is apparent to most, that those humans who are the most content are those who understand, accept, and fulfill their gender identity and their appointed traditional societal position. Perhaps not everyone is cut out for the traditional role; that is fine, as it takes all kinds to make the world go round. However, the problem is that the artificially created and manipulated culture has caused far too many individuals to become deceived and shirk their naturally appointed roles. Boys and girls need to be told once again that it is okay to act like boys and girls; they don't need to be identical and do all of the same things.

Of course, it should also be observed that the hermaphroditic agenda has been taken literally and implemented physically as evidenced by the growing transgender and transsexual phenomena. Arguably, these modern Galli (eunuch priests of Cybele) are leading the charge into a new epoch which will be devoid of traditional genders and families. Also, it should be noted that homosexuality can be considered an unsurprising outcome of the previously discussed dynamic forces affecting the maturity of children. As stated, some men may reject women; consequently, they may seek out a male mate instead. Other men may seek a man to replace a missing father figure. Or, the homosexual male may have been raised by women and was imparted with a female world-view thereby causing his desire for men. Conversely, the homosexual woman may seek to assume the male role and mate with another woman because she perceives this act as giving her the power inherent to masculinity, which she envies. This desire for power may stem from a learned and experiential fear and dislike of men; therefore, she must be independently strong. Or, a missing father figure could have led to an overly developed attachment to the mother which was later projected in a sexual way onto other females. Ultimately,

there are myriad reasons to explain why people develop how they do, but that discussion is beyond the scope of this book.

**Abortion**

Abortion must be mentioned as having an especially prominent role in this agenda. Without the sacrament of abortion, the alleged equality of women and men would be untenable. Abortion, according to its proponents, levels the playing field for women so that they can be as promiscuous as men and suffer no long-term consequences for their actions. This perceived empowerment aids women in the pursuit of pleasure and career. Men likewise benefit from abortion; it is easier to abort an unplanned pregnancy than for the man to mature, get a job, and support a family.

Since *Roe v. Wade* in 1973, abortion has been legal in the USA; interestingly, this is approximately the time which could arguably be called the peak of American civilization. Around this year was the peak of US manufacturing and around this year did the US officially end the gold standard thereby opening the door for the following decades of exponential debt growth. Much of the prosperity since the early 1970's has been a debt-financed illusion which has caused massive wealth redistribution from the lower classes to the upper. Also, since this time the divorce rate has increased and the family unit has been undermined. The point is that this alleged glorious sacrament of abortion has not brought joy and prosperity, but rather further death, destruction, and dissolution.

If fetuses are considered actual humans, simply *in utero*, then the leading cause of death in this nation is by abortion; therefore, the most dangerous place to be for an American is in the mother's womb. Clearly,

this is no small issue; it involves roughly 61 million abortions since *Roe v. Wade*. These issues are always originally passed by discussing the most difficult scenarios, such as the mother was raped or her life is at risk if she delivers the baby. In these cases, abortion can be argued as reasonable; however, these instances most likely account for only a fraction of the 61 million abortions which have been largely justified through this rationale.

Unfortunately, many people view abortion simply as a choice; it is not. Abortion is a satanic ritualistic murder, or blood sacrifice, that has been performed by degenerate societies throughout history. This shed blood gives the spiritual entities of darkness additional power, authority, and ability to manifest. For in truth, is not the modern and "enlightened" act of abortion similar to the various "primitive" ancient peoples who made human sacrifices, often of their children, to appease their "gods". Therefore, if people wonder why the country is constantly in decline, look no further for an explanation than the shed blood of these countless fetuses.

**Sex Magic and Ritual Prostitution**

This book has thus far alluded to the importance of sex and the other-worldly energy which it wields; now a further word will be said regarding its magical importance to both spirits and magicians, in addition to some historical and societal context being offered. All sex is a form of magic, or energy transfer, which connects the persons involved as well as connecting two different dimensions. The male penis is a literal antenna, as is any phallic shaped object such as an obelisk or radio tower. During sex a burst of spiritual energy is released, just as electricity is released and jumps from one pole to the next. This transfer is not perfect and total if the two intimates are not truly becoming one. If one party is unable or unwilling to

receive all the other's energy then there will be waste and spillover; this excess energy will dissipate and scatter into the background. This energetic release attracts demonic spirits who are constantly energy deficient. Thus they feed on human sex, especially the most deranged kind, to get their sustenance. Some magicians consciously know this and decide to enter into such a ritual.

As such, the basic principle in sex magic is an exchange or trade, between humans and demons. The humans engage in sex which provides energy for demons to feed on, who are then supposed to help the humans in some material way, such as assisting in obtaining fortune, fame, or power. Note that the more profane the sex act, the more energy is wasted and spilled into the background ether, which is then absorbed by the demons; thus these infernal entities are always pressing for more and more deviant acts to be committed so that they can consume a greater amount of the energy being transferred. In sex, energy transfers both ways between partners, however mostly from male to female (or dominant to submissive). In a loving marriage without contraception there would be the least energy spilled, thus a new human can be created; and the energy given to the woman returns to the man through her love and devotion. The salient point is that whether knowingly or unknowingly, all human's sex acts are subject to parasitism by these incubi and succubae demons; however, that's not to suggest that this is constantly and universally occurring. The aforesaid may also explain why pornography has been allowed to proliferate and why demons prefer cities. Cities have more people within a small geographic area to gain energy from; a demon can roam from one residence to the next, quickly seeking a meal. And there's also the vast electric power grid which perhaps is another source of energy for them.

Additionally, sometimes the magical sexual union is meant to literally spawn a demonic child, or star child, whose father is a phantasm. These conceptions and births are especially propitious if done near equinoxes and solstices. This topic relates to the ancient practice of shrine prostitution, or temple prostitution, whose vestiges remain even today at the fringes of society. In ancient times, much like today, sometimes when a person had no wealth, land, or family they ended up going into the clergy, which back then meant ritual prostitution at a temple. The priest or priestess (depending on the cult), or sex worker, gained housing, food, and respect, thus fulfilling their basic needs. And the locals would fulfill their religious rites by paying for sex, thus contributing monetary funds to the religious institution which itself was often an arm of the state.

The above-mentioned were full-time prostitutes, but there were also part-time, one-time, or temporary prostitutes who had to work on occasion, or just on high holidays. Accordingly, sometimes even the average woman had to take a turn working one night in the temple of Ishtar (or Aphrodite, as per Herodotus). In this manner the demons of the pagan gods or goddesses gained the energy expended by these sexual actors. Of course this practice often spread diseases and led to unplanned pregnancies which were often aborted; this ritual slaughter of the baby also fed these demonic entities. In fact, the desire to induce miscarriages was one of the early motivators for the development of pharmaceuticals. Magical elixirs and potions, often made from plants and herbs, were developed that would kill the fetus or induce a stillbirth; thus ridding the woman of the baby. And as said, the baby's shed blood would then feed the god or demon. Similarly, drug use in a ritual manner was also important to various shamans and medicine-men who took hallucinogens and psychotropic drugs such as mushrooms or peyote to enter an altered state of consciousness, whereby

they could enhance their shamanic journeys and see beyond the veil – seeing the chthonic entities that lurk there.

*****

In reference to sexual energy and the average person, a few things can be said. Men especially should be careful and mindful of how they expend their sexual energy. Of course the purest use is to conceive a child with his wife; however that is not every day. Other avenues should be found to direct excess sexual energy toward. Proper transmutation and sublimation of one's sexual energy into other creative forms maximizes its use and averts often imprudent expenditures from occurring. Of course this is easier said than done; one cannot fully overcome these basic functions. But a man's sexual energy can be a powerful force if channeled into his creative work. Retaining it and transmuting it can allow him to act and create more effectively in whatever field he is passionate about, whether that is gardening, woodworking, writing, art, music, software programming, exercise, etc. In this manner, the energy is used beneficially to the body (body = the individual and society) and does not come at the expense of anyone else – not needing to exploit another for one's own benefit. Gladly, this sublimation does not require potentially hurting any transitory partners; though this concept is not meant to deride thoughtful lovemaking in general, which has its place.

It is also good for the average person to be aware of the cyclical nature of sexual energy; it fluctuates daily, monthly, seasonally, and over one's lifetime. Thus persons can remind themselves that the passions they may be currently experiencing will soon fade. A woman's cycle is well known to be about a lunar month long, roughly following the moon's cycle. She also has well defined ages in which she can bear children. The male cycles are less well known and more subtle. Testosterone peaks daily in the

early morning and has a nadir in the evening. And the full moon, or a few days before, marks the monthly apex of testosterone causing lustful passion, while the new moon or just prior marks the monthly nadir which causes wistful yearning. And seasonally, testosterone seems to be elevated just before mid-autumn and mid-spring (around late October and late April), while dimming in between. So as stated, knowing one's cycles can be helpful in having a proper frame of reference with which to view things. Hormone levels most certainly affect attitude, actions, and decision making.

< Contents

## Chapter 19
## Paranormal and Alien Manifestations

The true significance and meaning behind paranormal and "alien" phenomena has already been fairly well covered, but this chapter will delve even further into this topic. If one studies these phenomena sufficiently, he inevitably reaches the conclusion that the question is not: *do these phenomena actually occur?* (Yes, surely they do.) Nor is the relevant question: *what are they in material terms?* Rather, the important question is: *why do they occur?* And, *what is their meaning?* And, as a corollary to those questions, one must ask: *why do we as humans occur?* The existence and purpose of humans in this universe is just as mysterious and transcendental as the existence and purpose of these odd entities. Both humans and these other entities are microcosmic reflections and manifestations of greater cosmic themes. Each serves its own unique role and exists within unique parameters; however, interestingly, the realm of these two distinct groups is somewhat overlapping and interrelated.

The paranormal phenomena that have been observed in recent times are not as novel, unique, and extraordinary as most people assume them to be. Rather, these phenomena, or shadowy entities, have existed alongside of humanity for the duration of this species' existence. Usually, their presence is unseen and hidden from human eyes, perhaps in wavelengths beyond visible light. Note how God gave the rainbow to Noah as a sign of the new post-flood age; the rainbow is reflective of the visible light spectrum, which is all we can currently see. Again, perhaps before the

flood humans could see wavelengths beyond the current visible light, thus allowing man and angels to more easily mingle. Also recall that the atmospheric covering of the earth changed with the flood. Following the flood and the destruction of the protective sheath of water around the earth, new wavelengths of electromagnetic radiation were allowed to reach the earth's surface. This caused faster human aging as well as possibly drowned out wavelengths such as ultraviolet and infrared, thereby preventing humans from seeing entities residing there, such as the Watchers.

These paranormal entities are not *extraterrestrial*; rather, they are very *terrestrial* in nature; though perhaps *interdimensional*, *extradimensional* or *ultradimensional* would be an even better term. Although the specific manifestations of these entities can change with the time and culture, they are all still nonetheless reflective of the same ideas and processes naturally at work in this world. However, on occasion, these extradimensional entities do still summon the energy to physically manifest for brief moments, and they do so in several archetypal ways. It is also important to remember that even when they are not seen, they are still always present on the earth. The mysterious occurrences of these phenomena are a natural part of life on this planet.

Undeniably, UFOs, Sasquatch, crop circles, orbs, and other paranormal anomalies are so captivatingly fascinating because they seem to hold the secret to the nature of the universe. They seem to be at the center of it all, holding the answers to the cosmic riddles of the world, just waiting to divulge their secrets to us, if only we could find a way to grasp them, decipher them, and solve them. But alas, they and their mysteries always remain just out of reach, just beyond our ken. But, perhaps that is the way it must be in this lifetime.

One of the more common paranormal sightings now is of orbs, or spherical shaped UFOs of a metallic silver color. At night they appear as lights, or balls of energy which can vary in color, even pulsating or subdividing; they seem to be of intelligent control as they sometimes react to spotlights being shined at them. They can move rapidly and disappear, but when not moving erratically they can just sit stationary and blend into the background star field. These balls of energy or light are most likely angels of some sort, whether good, bad, or other. Moreover, one wonders what they are doing when they cannot be seen.

But, a word of caution, most of the paranormal entities that are encountered are of a baser evil nature. They seem to have a parasitic relationship toward humans; they need to vampirically steal energy from humans, and from other living things of this material realm on occasion. Conversely, perhaps it could be said that humans likewise have a psychic need for creating and perceiving inexplicable phenomena and the accompanying mythoi. Furthermore, notably, the nature of these manifestations seems to take the shape of that which the viewer desires or expects to see. This notion of energies manifesting in an expected way was incorporated into the Michael Crichton novel *Sphere*. These energies, or entities, often appear in a form or context which the viewer can relate to and integrate into his current belief system and culture. Also, they often appear to those who wish to see them; therefore, they often behave to validate specific belief systems already present within the viewer. Given that the nature of these beings is mostly wicked, it becomes advisable to avoid seeking out these entities and the numinous experiences which they bring.

However, to clarify, there are two types of numinous experiences, and the actual value of each can be determined by the ensuing fruit that they bear in the affected person's life. Those persons who receive true spiritual

illumination from God Himself often see their lives notably improve. They become wiser, work more diligently, behave more lovingly, and generally spread an aura of goodness and virtuousness. A dramatic example of this type of illumination can be found in the life of the Apostle Paul. He had a dramatic first-hand encounter with God on the road to Damascus which precipitated a 180-degree change in his life and works. This literal illumination caused temporary blindness. However, temporary blindness, or eye pain, is also observed in those who encounter unholy entities as well; it is clearly resultant from the literal exposure to levels and intensities of light and radiation that humans are unaccustomed to.

Spirits of all types clearly reside in a realm transcending matter and are composed of light and energy. However, the evil spirits lack the light and energy needed to function fully due to their forsaking of the source of all light and energy – God. Thus they spend their lives, which paradoxically inhabit yet transcend time, playing mischievous games with humans to gain needed power and energy. The more psychic energy one devotes to these entities, the more strength they gain. Since they do not have direct authority over humans, they must lead the human into willfully interacting with them. Once the human accepts the entity at face value and on its terms, it will gain authority, power and further torment or "illumine" the individual. Note that the face value persona of the entity and its commensurate language is almost always a lie. Conversely, good spirits are rarely seen, as humans have nothing that they need; and they are probably prohibited from interfering with people. Moreover, good spirits most likely reside in a literally higher realm, not on the earth's surface; thus the spirits that humans meet down at these low dense depths of reality are usually evil, as the evil ones live within the earth and just above it. Death, matter, and

sin are truly a weight that has mass and is pulled down, gravitationally, toward the earth's core.

Notably, the process of false illumination is often more easily begun and completed than true illumination. Dramatic paranormal events accompanying true illumination seem to be rarer than dramatic paranormal events accompanying false illumination. This is probably due to God's desire for humans to fulfill their mundane mission based on faith and not signs and wonders, which often reduce faith. Faith is, after all, the belief in something without empirical proof. God does interact with believers in an extraordinary way through his Spirit; however, it is usually in a more subtle and unseen way than a UFO sighting or the physical manifestations of Poltergeist.

As discussed previously, the life of the magician, or *contactee*, of these evil ethereal entities often follows a characteristic path. The person in question often, but not always, has personal or generational ties to dabbling in the occult. What may begin as seemingly harmless curiosity can over time develop into a new lifestyle which follows the desires of the entity, not the person. Thus in contactee cases, there is often observed a ceding of authority to the entity, which manifests as losing control over one's life and efforts. Previously healthy interpersonal relationships are often abruptly severed, his professional work may suffer, and he often becomes frequently contacted, or tormented, by these creatures. The contactee essentially becomes the captive of the entity. The result of this process is somewhat similar to Stockholm Syndrome. At the outset, the person believes that this captor has come to help him, but subsequent to the ever increasing helplessness of the captive, he still continues to love his captor. Remember that these entities like nothing more than to scare, impress, and captivate humans; thus feeding off of their psychic attention, emotions, and devotion.

As stated, God and his holy angels do directly interact with persons on occasion. However, the subsequent discussion will refer to the manifestation of evil spiritual entities, which include: Satan, other fallen angels, lower orders of fallen angels, demons (disembodied spirits of the Giants), and whatever other unknown creatures belong to the dark kingdom. In contemporary sightings, these entities manifest as phenomena such as, but not limited to: UFOs, extraterrestrials (short Gray Aliens, tall Grays, Reptilians of various types, the archetypal Nordic-looking angel), winged-humanoids such as Mothman, Chupa-cabras, Bigfoot, glowing orbs of light, and even as ordinary albeit odd-looking humans.

Notably, the Poltergeist phenomena, or any phenomena whose effects are visible, but not the entity itself, is most likely perpetrated by the disembodied spirits of the Giants, often called *demons*. In these cases, objects are moved and manipulated in order to convey the presence of these entities. This is analogous to the wind, which cannot be seen, but whose effect is clearly visible. Since these spirits have neither bodies nor the means to transmogrify themselves as angels do, they must use and possess objects or persons. They also miss being in a body; they feel naked and impotent being disembodied and unable to affect the material world. Thus they often attach themselves to willing and appropriate vessels such as persons or occult objects like: books, music, movies, totems, talismans, artwork, dolls, effigies, etc. These objects can act as portals through which demons can enter this realm; this should be kept in mind if a person wants to rid themselves of such unwelcome guests. Worst case they can inhabit the person himself; moreover, they can transfer between persons, especially persons who are very close or intimate, but even any kind of touch (sometimes in prayer) between persons is powerful, and capable of transferring spirits, or energy, whether good or bad.

One must also assume that the Nordic archetype is one accurate image for the holy angels of God; however, this image can still be copied for certain lengths of time by the fallen angels. The fallen angels current natural state is most likely that of a Reptilian, a Mothman, or a Gray; however, this is conjecture and these three types may reflect different classes of angels within the dark hierarchy. Also, one must wonder if any of the mysterious creatures seen are a type of created-being or biological android, fathered by the fallen angels. The truth may remain unknown, and caution should be used when analyzing any data spoken by these entities through contactee experiences because they are known to disseminate lies meant to further their agenda. However, they will from time to time reveal some truths or future predictions that come to pass which demonstrates their ability to either transcend time or to affect the outcome of future temporal events. Probably, most of their power to affect this world is wielded through their proxies: other contactees and possessed or demonized persons who will carry out the commands of some "voice" that they heard.

Notably, in the early sightings of Chupacabras, witnesses described them in terms similar to certain archetypal satanic creatures of a hybrid reptilian nature, which even included the commonly seen red hypnotic eyes. Regarding all of these phenomena, certain themes reoccur. Witnesses often testify to a smell of rotten eggs or sulfur, which clearly evokes thoughts of the satanic and the inner earth. Also commonly described in many paranormal or alien encounters, witnesses experience feelings of dread, fear, and terror; sometimes accompanied by feelings of paralysis, astral projection (out-of-body experience), or lost time. Furthermore, surrounding these phenomena there is often electromagnetic malfunctions causing devices such as: telephones, televisions, lights, cars, tape recorders, and cameras to malfunction or otherwise misbehave.

Also commonly reported is that these entities seem drawn to menstruating females and to other forms of bloodletting (whether from war, violence, or self-flagellation). They have a well-established interest in human reproduction and perhaps regard human love as pornography. Even in ancient times, the similar myths of sprites, nymphs, and fairies betrayed their essential interest in human love and reproduction. Often these voyeuristic creatures gleefully interfered in human relationships. Some such as Cupid are said to have brought lovers together; however, other tricksters broke couples apart. These themes are reflected especially in some Shakespearian literature and in Greek mythology. As aforesaid, the energy exchange or release inherent to sexual activity seems to attract a wide variety of otherworldly entities. Though it is important to note that they can feed off all human emotions, and especially the fluctuations in them. They especially like the negative emotions such as fear, worry, anxiety, and stress. Difficult trying times for humans can be a boon for these entities, allowing them to more readily manifest, as they did after World War 2 and the atomic bomb. Note that according to several news reports, UFO sightings were up 50% or more, year-over-year, during the height of the 2020 coronavirus pandemic and lockdown.

So, the appearance of these modern paranormal phenomena should be regarded as being identical in meaning to those which appeared to earlier cultures. The various occult creatures common to the Middle Ages, such as: elves, fairies, leprechauns, witches, vampires, etc., are of the same essential nature and origin as the phenomena that appear in modern-times such as: gray aliens, chupacabras, mothman, etc. Our modern "extraterrestrial" visitors are no different than the ancient gods of Egypt, Babylon, and Greece; they are identical entities who have watched and accompanied humanity all through its existence – they are truly *the*

*Watchers*, as Enoch called them. However, that is not to say that these entities created and love humans. No, they simply enjoy exploiting and tricking us for their own amusement and benefit; it is what these evil creatures are destined to do. Many of these entities may be fallen angles trapped near earth with nothing better to do but harass and feed on humans whenever possible while they await their coming judgment day. Conversely, humans have been placed here on earth to receive and emanate the holy light of God, if they so choose; however, not all humans have realized and accepted this fate and meaning. One may try to run from his purpose, but it is futile and will accomplish little.

In fact, as John Keel observes in his insightful book *The Mothman Prophecies*, many of these entities use names similar to those found in ancient mythology. For example, one frequently encountered entity goes by the name "Ashtar", which evokes thoughts of the ancient goddesses: Ishtar, Astarte, and Ashtoreth. (Keel 159) Thus the "gods" of the past are still latently present; they never truly left; however, as aforementioned, their ability to actively engage the material world seemed to have diminished as a result of the Great Flood. Just as Quetzalcoatl, Adapa, and the other Sages came from the sea in boats to help mankind, so too do the modern "aliens" come in ships from outer-space to aid humankind. The precise manifestation changes as needed to fit the current culture's belief system and technological level. Thus, perhaps some 5,000 years ago, a god's arrival in a seafaring boat was just as magical and remarkable as today's E.T. arriving by flying saucer to earth from outer space. Truly, as Ecclesiastes states, there is nothing new under the sun, and what has been will be again.

In *The Mothman Prophecies*, Keel relays a first-hand account of a contactee's interactions with a supposed extraterrestrial in the year 1962.

(Keel 187) The gist of the account is that the extraterrestrials are part of a vast federation of planets and stars, all of which they have taught and shepherded; but now they have become concerned with our current state, namely the prevalent racism, religious fanaticism, lying politicians and the threat of thermonuclear war. Thus, the aliens have come to warn us of these dangers. This paranormal message evokes thoughts of the ancient sages and gods who came to civilize mankind from their barbarous ways. As this statement was transmitted in 1962, notice how the entity references thermonuclear destruction which was such a salient fear and meme at that time. The Manifestation is wise enough to shroud itself in the current prevailing context. Moreover, notice the degree of truth incorporated into this message. Undoubtedly, this civilization does have excessive misdeeds, machinations, racism, fanaticism, etc. Thus, this message also raises the possibility that these entities will at a future date reveal all the factual schemes, plots, lies, and misdeeds of our leaders. This revelation may be done in order to gain the trust and admiration of the earth's populace; however, this revelation will in actuality be a gambit, in that the aliens will sacrifice, or scapegoat, the leaders who are already beholden to and working for these entities, in order to garner goodwill and further their agenda.

The current ufology resurrects other antediluvian themes, such as that of a hybrid breeding program. Abductees are often illumined by the aliens of a plan which includes breeding alien/human hybrids. Eventually, the entirety of the race will be replaced with hybrids, and, allegedly, the world leaders have already been covertly replaced with hybrid clones. As always, there is some truth to this and some lies. As stated, this author has already argued that hybrid peoples have existed throughout history; this is not a new concept.

As stated, another common theme found throughout these phenomena is their desire for blood. Clearly, physical blood somehow provides them with the energy or life-force that they so desperately need. The occurrences of exsanguinated cattle or chickens provide proof of this fact. These entities do not eat flesh or muscle mass as carnivores do; rather, they need the spiritual life-force latent in the blood. Also noteworthy is that in many of these cattle mutilations, organs, especially reproductive ones, are often taken as well. This essential interest in blood and reproduction is repeated in a variety of alien abduction tales. This context leaves one wondering*: is there some program extant by these entities to clone material bodies or Ka's? But for whom or what?* Notice also that all babies' blood is taken at birth now so that it is essentially "on file". But, again, *for whom? And, why?*

As was previously discussed, angels don't seem particularly interested in creating material bodies for themselves as they don't really need them, so perhaps the bodies will be for the disembodied demons. Or, perhaps the bodies will be for the elite to transfer their consciousness into to thereby elude death and God's judgment. Or, perhaps when the time comes for the aliens to reveal themselves, they will reveal this technology which is capable of offering human souls essentially eternal life. And, as such, would this not tempt a great many people into following these entities and their agenda? Will this be the heart of the great end times Delusion that will lead so many astray?

To reiterate, the mythos of Egypt especially is eerily similar to modern UFO lore. When one reads the ancient Egyptian texts (or prophecies, visions, histories), he readily sees similarities to the modern tales of abductees. The recent abductees, like the Egyptians, speak of being

taken (probably psychically, not physically) to far-away galaxies and planets where the spacemen show them other civilizations. So, were the Egyptian priests likewise simply abductees or contactees of these same entities? And, perhaps a great many of the famous science-fiction and futurist writers have been given (perhaps unknowingly) similar visions by similar entities.

It is important to clarify that this writer does not believe that the majority of these cases result from internal psychic hallucinations. No, these experiences may be hallucinations, but they originate from and are delivered by external conscious entities. So, are these other worlds real? It is hard to say. But most likely these contactees don't physically visit them. Rather, like watching television, perhaps they are given images to watch of scenes which may or may not be factual. And, these visions seen may be of a past, present, or future time as time does not seem to apply to these entities in the same restrictive way it does to humans. Notably, in many recounted alien and paranormal tales, there is found the theme that these entities cannot understand and reside in time as people do, yet they are well aware of this fact.

It also seems that the so-called "men-in-black," often associated with the government covering up UFO encounters and intimidating the witnesses thereof, are in actuality part of the same aforesaid phenomena. Many of these "men" seen often seem to be of an odd nature, so odd, in fact, that they may not be truly "men" at all. So, why would the entities reveal themselves openly in UFO sightings, but then intimidate witnesses to stay quiet about what they saw? It appears as though they wish to create a fabricated story or drama to advance their goals. They pit the people against the government and create widespread distrust and paranoia. However, the government has probably long-ago realized the true ethereal

nature of this phenomenon and thus simply began to ignore its manifestations. They know that their fighter jets are not going to catch and shoot down a UFO, so they largely gave up on the matter. However, by creating the illusion that there is a conspiracy to hide the UFO presence, the aliens have been able to create two distinct camps or beliefs systems: believers and non-believers in UFOs proper (as per their fabricated image, as especially pushed by the culture-creators).

Thus, through creating the appearance that there is a cover-up, which also includes the associated back-story of extraterrestrial visitors that's been disseminated through their contactees and elite culture-creators, there has been established a binary system of thought. One state consists of total belief and acceptance of the extraterrestrial alien hypothesis, and the other state consists of total rejection of any paranormal phenomena. Accordingly, during a future time, irrefutable proof will occur that will ostensibly validate and confirm the extraterrestrial alien hypothesis. This will cause all those who previously belonged to the camp of non-believers to have no other choice but to join the extraterrestrial alien hypothesis crowd. Because these previously non-believers never seriously tackled the issue and hypothetically considered its implications, they will be ripe for deception. These persons will naturally and inevitably fall back upon their subconscious data regarding this matter which was wholly gleaned from the culture-creators programming (i.e. TV, books, movies). Thus, they will have no alternative but to view the newly revealed space visitors through this fabricated and disingenuous lens.

Therefore, it is critical for all persons to currently contemplate the hypothetical implications of this matter and its true origin. Those persons exposed to a third alternative (i.e. this book's thesis) will have another

frame of reference from which to view these possible future events, thereby protecting themselves from deception.

Also noteworthy is the fact that Keel presents data indicating that UFO related phenomena occur most frequently on Wednesday and least frequently on Sunday, with Saturday having the second fewest sightings. (Keel 144) Given that strict random chance would have the distributions of UFO reports equal across the seven-day week, each day should exhibit one-seventh of the sightings, but the data do not show this; instead there is a statistically significant divergence from the expected mean in these data. The bell curve created by these sightings with its apex on Wednesday actually supports previously mentioned concepts, as will be illustrated.

Given that Wednesday is the fourth day of the week, it can be seen as two-thirds of the way through the six-day work week, or .666. Also, given that it is the midpoint of the week, with three days preceding it and three days following it, it could be seen as halfway through the week, or 3.5 of 7. As stated, if 1 and 7 are linked in a circle and represent the beginning and end, then 3.5 would be the point furthest from the original holy emanation of God and the point furthest from the return and reestablishment of the holy emanation of God. Thus, it is not surprising that at this microcosmic nadir there would be an increase in satanic activity and an accompanying decrease in the tangible presence of God. Further confirmation of this hypothesis is provided by days 1 and 7 yielding the fewest satanic manifestations as they symbolically, and apparently literally, represent the time of greatest holy emanation. Recall that the transition between Saturday (the old Sabbath) and Sunday (the new Sabbath) was said by the Kabbalists to be the time in which Jehovah and Shekinah were closest. And appropriately, Sunday being the current Sabbath has the least satanic sightings. Recall that Sunday is the first day of the new week, or the

eighth day of the never-ending week, and reflects this circular and eternal concept.

Further evidence to support the notion that many paranormal, alien, and UFO sightings are satanic in nature is demonstrated by the numerous anecdotal reports stating that the name of "Jesus" can stop abductions and make the entities flee. If these were truly extraterrestrial beings, then the name "Jesus" should have no relevance or meaning to them. As such, these entities often try to prevent the victim from speaking and thereby saying the saving and authoritative name of "Jesus."

It could be said that Jesus arrived on this earth at about the end of the fourth day, after 4,000 years of life. Thus, this nadir marked the intersection between the first .666 and the coming .333 of the theoretical 6,000 years. This could be called a crossroads in time. And Jesus' birth also coincided with the new age of Pisces. As much as some may wish to disregard the Zodiac, astrology and astronomy, the stars do in some manner reflect God's plan and act as his cosmic clock. Moreover, the different heavenly bodies seem to be emanating stores of energy, which influence as far as their powers reach. But to clarify, the stars and galactic alignments should not be worshipped, as no part of the creation should be worshipped, only the Creator. However, they do seem to both symbolically and physically represent the light of God, or specific energies, which fall to and affect the earth.

Similarly, Jung late in his career spoke of the meaning behind the UFO phenomena and he found it to have a connection to the Zodiac. He knowingly risked his reputation to warn humanity of the coming psychic changes. His view, which is perhaps more reflective of Hermetic Philosophy than Christianity is that the UFOs represent or actually are part of the psychic changes that occur at the end and start of Platonic months, or

in other words, the period when the Zodiac is passing from one House into the next. He believed that new dominant archetypes, or gods, would be found and revered that better fit the new age. (Storr 345-346) This transformative process which occurs every 2,160 years should revamp the collective unconscious, causing new symbols and modes of thought to take precedence. As the change of Taurus to Aries brought Abraham and Judaism, and the change of Aries to Pisces brought Jesus and Christianity, now we soon approach the change of Pisces to Aquarius which should also bring something new. These paranormal phenomena could reflect these changes in progress. Perhaps, these temporal points of transition somehow allow for the greater interaction between the spiritual and the material. However, apparently, this window of opportunity affords the evil spirits as well as God and His Spirit the opportunity to directly interact with and affect humans. Therefore, this transitional period is destined to be one in which both the good and bad forces rush to implement and execute their respective agendas.

On a somewhat related note, another recurring theme in the study of the paranormal is the importance of specific locations or geography. There appear to be locales better suited to the expression of the spiritual for whatever reason. Perhaps, the veil is thinner between the dimensions at these points. Furthermore, perhaps these points exist along so-called *ley lines* which may take the form of sacred geometric patterns laid out across the globe. An analogy to this theory could be that the earth is like a dynamo, whose rotation, magnetic field and molten iron core all act as a giant alternating-current electric motor. Such motors have various copper windings twisting around an iron magnet; these windings crisscross and intersect each other. When electric current passes through these windings the two magnetic fields react causing spin. Perhaps it is at these

intersection points where spiritual energies are more effectively able to manifest themselves; or perhaps it is here that they seek to absorb energy. [Notably, Peru and Chile which have vast copper deposits have very many UFO sightings; they are also on a great fault/volcano line.] This idea of intersections, or cross-roads, is found in modern lore as well as ancient. Recall the significance of the 33rd latitude as an apparent place of intersection. Marduk and his Tower of Babel were also referred to as *Nibiru*, or "crossing-place." And to the Greeks, Mount Olympus was a magical cross-roads, or intersection between the worlds.

Also recall that these paranormal sightings occur more frequently around volcanos and ground faults which are literal punctures or tears in the crust, which lead to the underworld that perhaps these beings inhabit. Of course volcanos and faults often occur at, or are, mountains or mountain ranges; however some can be found underwater, under rivers or lakes, or even the ocean; thus UFOs or orbs have been seen entering and exiting various bodies of water. It is also noteworthy that these craft seem to have no natural propulsion, as they usually make no sound nor leave a wake of any kind.

Or, perhaps these mystical places exist where magicians have previously performed satanic rituals or offerings, thereby consecrating the land to such service. Regardless of specific cause, certain locales do see a higher number of paranormal sightings and reports. Certain places come to mind such as Long Island, NY or the Bermuda Triangle, both of which have extensive paranormal lore surrounding them. The Ohio River valley between Ohio and West Virginia also comes to mind and was the location of the famous Mothman incidents recorded in Keel's book. This area is also interesting in that it contains the ruins of the ancient Mound-Builders who

seem to have been a people distinct and separate from the Native Americans; they were perhaps a tribe of now-extinct hybrid giants.

There is much else that can be said regarding the subject of the paranormal and its interactions with the material realm; however, it must be reserved for other works. One final word of caution, after achieving a rudimentary knowledge of the paranormal and its true origins, subsequently, it is best to ignore the subject so as to not waste one's precious psychic and spiritual energy on the dark lower forces. Do not give them the attention and energy that they crave, instead focus on and desire to see the positive uplifting energies of the one true God.

In closing, these various paranormal occurrences do illustrate the fact that human beings are not alone on this planet; there are other creatures or entities sharing the same space as us. While we cannot see into these other dimensions, we must be mindful of their existence, as well as our own physical limitations. Ideally, we should have an appropriate attitude and relation toward them, which is to say not fawning, nor scoffing. We must coexist and share this space for now, as this weirdness seems to be a fixture of this world; as such, we each have a part to play in comprising this collective cosmic mosaic known as life on Earth.

< Contents

## Chapter 20
## Looking Around

Looking around at the world today, undeniably religion still plays an important role in shaping societal norms and forming people's world views; however, today's religions certainly have within them the influences of the pagan past. Traditions and beliefs are very slow to change across generations, thus when Christianity was legalized and codified in the waning days of the Roman Empire, not all traditions and thoughts instantly changed within the diverse populace of the empire. So, to promote a smoother transition from heathendom to Christendom, the Romans allowed some holidays and traditions to merge across the two different belief systems. For example, Christ's resurrection day which was in the spring became conflated with the spring fertility rites and rituals of the goddess Ishtar, even her eggs were rolled into the new Christian holiday now known as Easter (Ishtar). Likewise, Christ's birthday was placed near the major festival of Saturnalia, which celebrated the dying and rebirth of the sun (son) near the winter solstice in December. Gifts were given and evergreens were cut and brought inside near the New Year as a reminder of eternal life.

This undeniable pagan influence on modern Christian traditions is sometimes used to besmirch the validity of Christianity and to paint it as simply a rebranding or repackaging of the same age-old pagan astro-theology and sun worship. But this characterization is unfair; the literal and figurative evergreen pagan influences do not negate the veracity and power

of Christ's message nor the historicity of his personage. Though it is clear that the dying Roman Empire which split into eastern and western halves beget the Orthodox Catholic Church and the Roman Catholic Church respectively. But spirituality ultimately transcends culture, geography, and even religious institutions themselves. So, the success of Christ's message these past two millennia can be measured not tangibly, but by counting the number of affected hearts and minds.

Beyond Christianity, there are certainly other pagan influences still noticeable today. For example, the Burning Man festival in Nevada is a modern version of the Druid practice of creating large wooden effigies of giants within which they would sacrifice humans by burning the whole structure (as per Julius Caesar; also called a Wicker Man). This practice obviously was an attempt to reanimate the Giants, or gods, which had disappeared; or at least honor them with blood to gain their power or magical assistance. All such modern witchcraft uses and seeks the assistance of such demonic spirits. Many names are given to these practices such as: parapsychology, ESP, telekinesis, clairvoyance, remote viewing, fortune telling, automatic writing, and astral projection; but as stated, these are nothing but the works of demons.

Such pagan practices have also found their way into many aspects of culture, including various movies, music, television shows, and books. Many of the best sellers have pagan themes and can even carry literal demonic spirits into the viewer or purchaser of said media. This is how culture is steered and controlled from the top by Satan. It is literally difficult to avoid consumption of such ubiquitous media. As such, this is not an easy world to navigate, especially for someone seeking to rise above the baser things of this earth. Even Christians must be careful to not fall victim to the deceptive spirits and false doctrines running rampant in this

post-industrial wasteland of culture, which has little regard for absolute morality or meaning.

In summary, this world may be a little too close for comfort to the fictitious world portrayed in the classic 1988 John Carpenter film *They Live*. Regardless of whether or not one believes that there are aliens or satanic hybrids among us, this film is ultimately allegorical; it does an excellent job of illustrating the current sleeping state of the masses; they are truly blind to so much of what is occurring right around them. Truly, magic and witchcraft are used to cast spells over the populace causing them to be in a trance-like suggestible state. But, as in this movie, there are some persons who, for whatever reason, break from the programming and have an epiphany, at which point all that had been repressed in the subconscious bursts forth into the conscious and forces the ego to confront the matter. Yet, this process of an awakening ego can be painful, for as Ecclesiastes 1:18 states, "*For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow."*

**Weather Modification**

Speaking of things unbeknownst to many, there is currently ongoing a nearly global geoengineering program that is having a major impact on the earth's ecosystems, climate, flora and fauna, and on people in general. This widespread but mum practice, often called geoengineering or climate engineering, refers to all programs related to terraforming, or affecting the earth's climate, atmosphere, and weather systems through artificial man-made means. This present-day program is the fruit of decades of research and labor, while its inspiration is even older still. The dream of manipulating the weather to man's benefit is an ancient one, and

one which has been seriously considered since soon after the invention of the airplane. But the concept of cloud seeding to artificially create rain was actually inspired by wartime observations in the US Civil War and the First World War. It was observed by soldiers that rainfall would follow battles. They at first wrongly thought that the rain was sonically triggered by the concussive blasts of the ordnance.

Along these lines, the first US experiments with rain-making were conducted on August 17th, 1891 in Texas. These early experiments which used kites, balloons, and dynamite proved inconclusive. Much later, it was learned that the rain-making effect of ordnance was due to the smoke particulate put into the air, which acts as additional nuclei for moisture to form as rain droplets, which while suspended in the air will fall upon sufficient accretion; thus artificially seeding clouds and causing rainfall. By 1947, the US government sponsored Project Cirrus, which was a collaboration between the US military and the General Electric Company; they used airplanes, dry ice, and silver iodide particles to conduct cloud seeding experiments, which successfully caused rain and snow showers. Then they even attempted to modify hurricanes. Their first attempt went awry and the hurricane turned into and hit Savannah Georgia; this led to the threat of lawsuits and the cessation of these efforts. The success or culpability of these early hurricane modification efforts was unclear.

Later, cloud and hurricane modification experiments continued in Project Stormfury from 1962-1971. The ostensible logic was that if a hurricane's eyewall could be disrupted, made less symmetrical and formed, then its rotation and wind speed would weaken thereby causing less destruction. Over the decades, it became apparent that less publicity and transparency was better for these efforts for a variety of reasons, because there were: no international or local laws governing weather systems and

their modification; water rights issues related to the disruption of the hydrological cycle; no clear ways to prove or disprove legal liability for bad outcomes, whether natural or artificial; no clear means for measuring the success of an experiment conducted in the wilds of nature without a control group to compare it to.

Subsequently, Operation Popeye was conducted during the Vietnam War from 1967-1972 during the monsoon season. It was an effort to increase rainfall through weather modification by cloud seeding in an attempt to wash out roads and bridges along the Ho Chi Minh Trail to thus impede the North Vietnamese supply lines. The US planes flew out of Thailand and secretly seeded over Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam; while ostensibly performing routine meteorological data gathering. Of course, also during the Vietnam War the US sprayed the toxic chemical herbicide and defoliant known as Agent Orange, whose deleterious effects were wide ranging and hard to fully measure even today.

As a result of the aforesaid efforts, on May 18th 1977, the Environmental Modification Convention was passed by many nations; this international treaty prohibited the use of weather modification in warfare. Then, from this time period until the present day weather modification efforts went dark; that is very little is publicly admitted about them or revealed, though they've grown by leaps and bounds and have had larger and larger effects and impacts (mostly deleterious) on the environment and populace. Note that while the aforementioned treaty prohibited the use of weather modification in war, it does not prohibit countries from conducting such experiments and efforts on their own land and populace.

Since these weather modification efforts are now largely secret, this author must use his own observations, instinct, research, and knowledge to describe the current system of ubiquitous weather modification and its

recent evolution. Note that this author has no insider knowledge or secrets; all he has is what is publicly available and observable. But what is clear today is that there *is* a climate crisis, but not exactly of the nature which the media portrays, being one solely caused by carbon dioxide, driving cars, and eating meat, etc. Due to these widespread weather experiments, there is no longer any natural weather; it has all been impacted and thus artificially manipulated. Therefore, it is difficult to ascertain: the true state of the climate; how dire the situation is; and how much of this is caused by the single biggest factor – these geoengineering efforts. Not until the climate engineering factor is removed can it be determined how badly damaged the planet really is, and if it can be fixed.

Currently, weather modification, or geoengineering as it is often called by academics, is a complex multifaceted multipurpose program. Note that it is often discussed hypothetically by academics as something which may need to be done soon in order to save the earth from global warming. Whether they realize that it has been ongoing for decades or not is unclear; either they are ignorant or deceitful; both possibilities are disturbing. But often when the establishment says that they are considering doing something, it really means that they have already been doing it for a very long time, but they are just now considering telling the public about it openly, though partially.

The academics speak positively of toxic aerosols such as sulfur dioxide being sprayed into the upper atmosphere, or stratosphere. In actuality, the aerial aerosol spraying is being done lower, in the troposphere (below 35,000 feet); which poses an even greater threat to the environment and people that these emitted particles fall down upon eventually. Moreover, this mass of sprayed particulate forms a type of blanket around the earth which acts as an insulator trapping heat near the earth's surface

causing warmer nighttime temperatures, therefore less temperature differential between day and night, thus reducing convection, air flow and wind, thus affecting weather systems and also causing increased global warming. So, to argue that these programs are needed and helpful to the earth is disingenuous and wrong.

There are several ways in which the particulate is placed into the atmosphere. First, toxic additives such as tetraethyl lead (TEL) and ethylene dibromide (EDB) are admittedly being added to commercial aviation fuel for their antiknock engine properties. But these additives react and release volatile compounds thru the engine exhaust such as lead oxide, lead bromide, and lead oxybromides. Lead is of course poisonous to humans and was phased out of automobile fuel from 1974-1996. Moreover, ethylene dibromide (or dibromoethane) is a known carcinogen which was banned from use as a pesticide in 1984; its presence in aviation exhaust could very well explain the declining insect populations, which pose a major risk to the entire food chain. This dirty airplane exhaust, which would not be tolerated on ground level by automobiles, is poisoning the human and animal life it falls down upon and it creates particulate in the air which affects weather and climate. Airplanes are also most likely partially responsible for the shrinking ozone layer. The exhaust probably contains chlorofluorocarbons (CFC's), bromofluoro-carbons (BFC's), and hydrofluorocarbons (HFC's), which all rise and eat away at the much needed ozone layer as well as contribute to global warming. The danger of chlorofluorocarbons to the ozone layer has been well-known for years, but airplane exhaust is never considered as a major vector of such air pollution. Additionally, as chlorine is one of the damaging elements involved, any chlorine-based bleach or chemical inevitably emits vaporous gases that are damaging to the ozone.

The second and much larger means by which these aerosols are dispersed is through dedicated aircraft, either military or private contractor, which are retrofitted with spray nozzles and tanks to allow them to fly in patterns all day and lay particulate. These nozzles are placed above the engine so that the spray trails look like a contrail to the unobservant viewer. But these contrails persist all day and diffuse, eventually covering much of the sky. Thus this method has been colloquially called "chemtrails" (as in chemical trail, not contrail); though some academics call this method "solar radiation management" or "stratospheric aerosol injection." The use of these "chemtrails" is also partly derived from the World War 2 practice of aircraft dumping chaff (scraps of aluminum) to block enemy radar from seeing the airspace and thus the aircraft within it.

Regarding the composition of these chemtrails laid by military geoengineering aircraft, it is obviously a secret, but from soil and water samples tested by labs, it is clear that there are high levels of aluminum, barium, and strontium present. The wide range of elements found may perhaps be explained as coming from coal fly ash, which is the fine ash collected from coal power plant smokestacks by scrubbers. It is highly toxic which is why it was mandated to be collected to begin with. The exact elements released from the coal ash depends on the geology of the coal seam itself, from which it was taken. Of course, aluminum is highly toxic to the human brain and these small particles in the nanometer size range can be difficult for the body to expel; they affect the lungs and brain especially. Increased incidences of Alzheimer's disease, other neurodegenerative diseases, and even the bee die-off, known as colony collapse disorder, may be attributable to this environmental pollution. Moreover, the various salts used in geoengineering have deleterious impacts on soil pH and fecundity. [Recall that salt was sown over vanquished

Carthage by the Romans in 146 BC to prevent their crops from growing – the hygroscopic salt soaks up all the water.]

This coal fly ash is trapped by means of an electrostatic precipitator, which means it is ionized (or electrically charged) and attracted to an opposite magnet; thus it can hold a charge and be manipulated electrically. This attribute comes in handy when discussing the next steps of the geoengineering process; it does not end with simple aerial aerosol dispersion. Next, the invisible parts occur, which are related to electromagnetic waves and ionization. The metallic chaff that has been dispersed can be further manipulated by electromagnetic transmission, such as of microwaves. It can be diffused further, and it can act as a mirror to bounce waves off of, such as radar waves. By this means over-the-horizon radar (OTH) is accomplished; allowing the military to bounce radar signals even further, to see beyond the horizon, or curvature of the earth. This practice was first done in 1960's using the shortwave band. Similarly, other means of sending electrical energy across the globe are being explored even today; experiments are being conducted whereby energy can be transferred partway across the globe by using the veins of the magnetosphere/ionosphere itself to carry it.

These chemtrails, or aerial aerosol dispersions, carry other elements as well such as: surfactants to change water viscosity, or surface tension; acrylic polymers, which is basically hygroscopic plastic (as found in fake snow, diapers, and potting soil); and whatever other chemical or biological agents they may desire to add such as herbicides, radioactive tracers, viruses, bacteria, or fungi. Note that academics have been finding plastics all over the globe, but they do not understand the origin is this weather modification program. Likewise, scientists are puzzled about the coral reefs dying; they blame higher sea temperatures, which may be partly to

blame, but it's probably mainly from the increased ultraviolet radiation reaching the ground due to the damaged ozone layer that kills the algae in the coral.

This increased level of cosmic and solar radiation reaching the ground is a major concern, as it can kill plants and cause skin cancer in humans. The increased strength of the sun can be felt by anyone now who is outside for any length of time due to the extra UV-B, UV-C, and possibly x-ray and gamma ray radiation reaching the ground; though it varies day-to-day based on the moisture in the atmosphere and the movements of the magnetosphere and ozone layer itself; these are not static things. These three defenses (moisture, magnetosphere, and ozone) to radiation are critical for survival on earth. But, unfortunately, the atmosphere is also being damaged by all of the electromagnetic wave transmissions such as wireless microwaves (cell phones, internet, radar, military). This energy heats and desiccates the atmosphere, causing reduced moisture content. Notice that none of the so called environmentalists discuss any of these issues, such as the expansion of the 5G wireless network. No one cares what the long-term effects are, but they care a lot about how much meat is eaten.

An aside on meat: cows are animals which are sustainable and recycle nutrients from plants back to the ground through manure; they are not evil. In fact, in the US the current cow herds are simply replacing the extirpated buffalo herds, so the net effect is nil. In actuality, the current war on meat reflects the elite's desire to return to feudalism, which was a time when the commoner couldn't eat the king's deer; poaching was a serious crime and the peasant's diet was slim on meat, mostly eaten just on holiday's or other special occasions. Likewise in ancient Roman times meat was offered to the poor for free at the pagan temples during their

major festivals; this ingratiated their deities and institution to the poor, stoking interaction between them. The New Testament often debates whether this meat, which was technically sacrificed to idols, or pagan gods, was safe to eat. Clearly, the elite seek ultimate control over people, even their diet. Meat consumption is dangerous to the elite because it strengthens those who eat it, giving vigor – increasing testosterone and musculature, thus making them more independent and harder to control. Hence soy substitutes are pushed, which act as estrogen mimickers – having the opposite effect on the eater. If meat cannot be outlawed, it will be regulated, taxed, and made less available and more expensive. For example, during the pandemic lockdown many cows were slaughtered and wasted as they could not get to market, or because they supplied restaurants and institutions which were closed and therefore not purchasing meat. Also, the increasingly worse weather will indeed make it more difficult to grow crops or raise animals of any kind. Sadly, the movie *Soylent Green* seems to be their wish.

Returning to this weather modification program, it is being done in the open on a global scale, yet surprisingly, there is no notice or discussion of it. If this massive covert program is not ceased, it may end life as we know it soon, because crops will be unable to grow and the food chain will collapse. Already there are significant warning signs being ignored. The insect population is down significantly; though the exact percentage is hard to determine due to difficulties in measuring them. Accordingly, birds, especially those who mainly eat insects, are in serious decline. And birds which rely on an internal magnetic compass are increasingly having difficulty finding their proper migration routes; they are often found lost way out of range or even dead after flying into windows or windmills in

mass. The electromagnetic soup currently occurring is likely a major cause of this, as is habitat loss, especially from forest fires.

Speaking of forest fires, these are also partly caused by weather modification due to California not receiving much rain anymore. A high pressure dome is parked just to the west offshore of California. This high pressure area sends all the moisture up to southern Alaska and Canada, bypassing California. These high pressure domes can be created by heating the ionosphere with high powered radio transmitters such as HAARP (High-frequency Active Auroral Research Program) in Alaska, which is just one of many of its kind. It uses high frequency (HF), very high frequency (VHF), and ultra-high frequency (UHF) radio waves to manipulate the ionosphere. [Note that all television signals were migrated to digital format in 2009; one benefit of this was to free up the VHF and UHF bands for military use.] The California wildfires, like those in Australia, may in fact be encouraged, or more directly caused, by this geoengineering program in a deliberate attempt to cause more ash and soot to rise into the atmosphere to block the sun.

So to elaborate, any network of antennas, especially in the UHF and microwave band (which is where cell phones operate), can be linked as a phased array and computer controlled to create directional beams of energy. This allows energy to be directed in different directions whether up, down, left, or right without physically moving the antennas. Thus cell phone networks and their antennas could easily be multipurpose. This microwave energy if focused and directed shrewdly could affect barometric pressure zones and thereby move weather fronts or jet streams, even causing polar vortexes and El Niño. Recall that high pressure areas rotate clockwise in the northern hemisphere while low pressure areas rotate counter-clockwise. These directional wind shifts offer powerful levers to

pull for geoengineers. These winds can affect surface ocean currents which then affect the broader climate as well. The vibrational effect of such frequencies on the atmosphere can sometimes be seen visibly in person or on satellite image. This meddling appears as ripples in clouds with no rain, like in a pond; now commonly called altocumulus undulatus, altostratus undulatus, or undulatus asperatus. Though these cloud types can naturally occur as well from time to time.

Also note that cloud seeding can be done to prevent rain in addition to causing rain. The specific result depends on the pre-existing atmospheric conditions, which refers to the amount of moisture and particulate already present and available for rain drop nucleation. Excess nuclei in a low-moisture environment can lead to the vaporous water mass being migrated across great distances as any fair weather cloud would. In practice though, this appears as a metallic milky-white hazy sky which doesn't yield rain.

Directed energy weapons (DEWs), like particle beams, lasers, or microwave guns, are another new type of weapon which may also be deployed (whether terrestrially or from air/space above) as part of this program. Even earthquakes can be caused by very low-frequency wave bombardment (like a subwoofer). The point is, all geoengineering starts a domino effect that impacts the entire delicate ecosystem. The technological progress made recently has only emboldened the efforts of the geoengineers. The new 5G wireless network is likely multiuse; its antennas will probably be used for weather manipulation as well as cell phone communications. All the weather data stations input their data into a centralized computer system whose software then models the weather systems and spits out reports for meteorologists to read on the news. But this data is also used to plan weather modification efforts. Most of the aerial aerosol spraying is done along weather fronts – between high and low

pressure systems. While in the middle of high pressure domes, there is less spraying activity. There does seem to be more spraying over large metropolitan regions, leading one to believe the spraying is multipurpose, not just about weather modification. It is truly observable on heavy spray days that there is a lethargy in the air, amongst people and animals. It feels like low pressure but it rarely rains, gray featureless skies are common. Now usually rain occurs rarely, but in large amounts, which in effect causes droughts, because a few big rains are not equal to many small rains, even if the yearly total is the same. Plants need periodic regular rainfall to grow, and any rainfall in excess of about 1" in a day is wasted and lost as the soil can only absorb so much at one time.

Returning to the subject of earthquakes and seismology, it should be noted that transmitting electromagnetic energy (such as shortwaves or microwaves) into the ground can have seismic effects, especially when directed at bedrock with a high crystal content such as granite. The quartz (or silicon dioxide) within such rock has a crystalline structure that has piezoelectric and pyroelectric properties. This means that it harbors kinetic, electric, and thermal potential when force, electricity, or heat are applied, allowing such energy to build up within the crystal as a capacitor would until the energy is once more discharged through one of those means. The energy is emitted through physical expansion of the crystal, light or electrical discharge, or heat discharge. These three properties are interrelated, so application of one type of force or energy can be transmuted into another type of force or energy. Thus if heat or electricity is applied through electromagnetic waves such as microwaves, then that energy will be gathered in the crystal and cause expansion, thus pressuring ground faults. As stated this process can work in reverse, thus natural tectonic pressures can build up electric charge in the crystal eventually discharging

as light sometimes; this process explains the phenomenon of earthquake lights. Accordingly, locales with such crystalline bedrock see higher orders of spiritual energy, weirdness, and paranormal as well; one such famous place for this is Sedona Arizona.

Regarding the chemtrails, heavy spray days often make people feel slightly sick with flu-like symptoms; this is colloquially called the "chemtrail flu." The microwaves being transmitted, such as from cell phone towers, can also cause symptoms of radiation sickness such as shortness of breath, burning, or heating, if exposed in large enough amounts (as microwave ovens cook food by heating – the water molecules vibrate and cause friction which releases thermal energy). Another type of radiation sickness can result from the increased solar and cosmic ionizing radiation reaching the earth's surface due to the weak ozone layer, magnetosphere, and dry atmosphere. This form of radiation (such as UV-B, UV-C, and possibly x-rays and gamma rays) breaks down genes and causes aging and cancers. However, yet another type of radiation sickness exists; that caused by radioactive elements such as uranium and thorium. These two elements are released when coal is burned, thus the ensuing derivative, coal fly ash, is radioactive, and not insignificantly so. Some studies label it more radioactive than nuclear waste. Coal burning also releases other heavy metals such as mercury, lead, and thallium. So coal fly ash is quite toxic to all life and if it is being used in geoengineering, as some lab samples suggest, then that is of significant concern to everyone. The widespread plant and wildlife die-offs are probably due to a mixture and cumulative effect of these various environmental causes and impacts.

There is one other way in which radical geoengineers may try to place particulate into the atmosphere, which is through the existing smokestacks of coal-fired power plants and other industrial sites such as

coke works and smelters. For example, Project Cirrus considered the potential impact of silver smelters on weather, however it was determined to be negligible unless flue gas remediation was omitted, and if iodine was added the resultant silver iodide smoke could potentially seed vast stretches of atmosphere. Thus hypothetically, if they had their druthers, they may turn off the scrubbers and other pollution remediation devices to allow for the maximum amount of particulate to be wafted up into the atmosphere which could then travel hundreds of miles by wind currents. Ostensibly this would be to block the sun, but the toxic nature of this particulate (which often includes sulfur dioxide) would be a danger to anyone or any living thing that it inevitably falls down upon. This coal fly ash, uranium, aluminum, sulfur dioxide, and other particulate could even cause illness and non-specific symptoms akin to a viral infection such as coughing, sore throat, and shortness of breath. This pollution could at the minimum weaken and tax the immune system so much that a person then becomes susceptible to common viral and bacterial infections, such as pneumonias, colds, and flus. Again, hypothetically, if these geoengineers had access to or influence over such industrial sites they may even add other elements or tracers to the fuel being burned. These sites are mentioned as a point of concern to monitor; even disregarding their potential geoengineering use, they have long been major contributors to airborne pollution which can affect the environment around them.

In closing, this author has seen these geoengineering planes crisscross the sky leaving persistent white trails, checkerboard patterns, and turning a blue sky into a milky white haze since 2007 when he first noticed them. It has gotten worse every year since. He has even seen dark shadow lines across the sky (particle beams?), frequent sunbows and halos, and hole-punch clouds (cloud decks with a perfect circle cut out of them, by

what means he doesn't know). They slowly implemented this program so that there was a slow incremental change in the sky, thus people became acclimated to it by degree. Also, notice how it continues unabated regardless of who is in power or office. The political party theater is irrelevant. The real power, the unaccountable power, resides within the military-industrial complex, as President and General Dwight D. Eisenhower warned the nation of in his farewell address in 1961. [Note that little weather modification occurred during his presidency, as far as is known. It really took off after JFK was killed and the Vietnam War began; though the modern ubiquitous program really began around 1998(?) and became fully implemented by 2006(?).] This geoengineering program, which has been ongoing for decades, began without any prior consent of or express approval by the congress, the people, or scientists; with no prior environmental impact studies done; it is unethical, physically harmful to man and the environment, and is destroying the climate and ecosystems which are needed to support life on this planet. This misadventure and mistake (to put it nicely – assuming a good intent) must be brought out into the open and the responsible parties held to account.

To summate, humans have for many decades now possessed the technological capability to manipulate the climate; however that does not mean they can totally control it, nor does it mean they can manage it in a sustainable way; it simply means that humans are capable of affecting the natural rhythms and systems of the planet, which is to the detriment of all. Furthermore, no serious discussion on the state of the planet and climate can be had without addressing and considering the impact of these various weather modification programs. Their global nature, like the synchronous draconian global COVID-19 pandemic response or the universal 5G wireless rollout, betrays an already existing global governance structure;

though that is not to say that future wars will not occur between vassal states. There is much more going on than meets the eye, and once that is understood, all the other theater and histrionics found on television and in the newspapers becomes irrelevant and absurd.

*****

An addendum: the subject of weather modification gets even weirder still, as it may bleed into the aforementioned paranormal, alien, and UFO phenomena. While this author has not personally witnessed it, there are reports and some videographic evidence (though anything in digital format could easily be faked) of UFOs, orbs of light, or shapeshifting translucent aircraft leaving plumes of smoke, or apparent chemtrails. Like UFOs and other geoengineering airplanes, these craft are reported to never make any noise, thus they may have an unknown propulsion method. [Though this author has himself seen years ago a nearly silent stealth helicopter.] There have also been reports of UFOs making the hole-punch cloud phenomena and of hovering planes which appear still in midair. People report under these pseudo-planes are lights. Others question where all these geoengineering aircraft take-off from and land. Is such a vast operation feasible with known resources and without raising its profile? Or is this massive geoengineering effort being assisted by advanced unknown technology, or by aliens and their craft themselves.

These occurrences and data points suggest several possibilities. First, perhaps governments have new secret advanced aircraft with stealth technology that can disguise itself as an ordinary jet through the use of an LED skin or projecting a hologram to cloak itself. Or second, perhaps some of these planes are otherworldly UFOs which disguise themselves as commercial jets in order to avoid detection in broad daylight. Or third,

perhaps the governments and aliens are working together in a cooperative effort to achieve whatever it is they wish. This raises the question of whose goals are being achieved, man's or aliens'? Thus has contact already been made between them? And, are the aliens so advanced that the governments out of fear do whatever they wish? Or do these aliens simply join in on the terraforming for their own reasons? Or are all these craft solely of human development and use? There's definite human knowledge of all these phenomena as there are clear efforts made by corporate and governmental institutions to cover-up said phenomena by suppressing their exposure or belittling their meaning.

Alas, for now, all we have are questions with no answers forthcoming. But clearly, governments can't yet admit to the existence of aliens [or interdimensionals] and their probable technological superiority, or government itself would be revealed as weak, ineffectual, and outmoded; thus, out of a desire for self-preservation and to maintain the illusion of control, secrecy is maintained. To elaborate, these aliens and their craft, which are often described as circular, spherical, saucer-like, boomerang-like, or half-moon shape have often been seen near nuclear power or nuclear weapons sites; they have even been said to disable nuclear missiles in their silos, thus showing their combat superiority. In this manner will they one day step-in to prevent a nuclear war and play the role of savior of mankind? Or will they exercise their control of our missiles to launch them at our enemies on a whim, thus causing war?

What's clear is that humanity's harnessing of nuclear energy has somehow attracted these entities or further opened the door for their appearing, though surely God does place strictures on them and their movements. And in this context recall Ephesians 6:12, "*For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against*

*the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places."*

< Contents

## Conclusion

This book has shown that since the dawn of recorded human history, there have been accounts of interactions between mankind and some other beings, of a more celestial nature. These gods, sages, or angels were said to instruct man in many of the arts and sciences necessary for the formation of advanced civilization. And before they left, these beings were said to have interbred with human women thus spawning a lineage which claimed the divine right to rule due to their bloodline; and they did in fact rule and have positions of authority for the ensuing centuries, perhaps even up until today. If they were not ruling as kings or pharaohs directly, then they would rule as regents, advisors, magicians, or priests to the king.

This special bloodline was maintained through deliberate marriage to others of similar blood. These persons possessed arcane knowledge, or hermetic philosophies, which were passed down through exclusive and secretive mystery schools, guilds, and temples. By controlling the flow of knowledge, restricting what the average person knew, power was maintained. But this was not just about temporal power and wisdom, ultimately this was a religious system, where only those of the right blood could ascend to the top; and the true beliefs and aims had to be concealed from the general public who could not participate, understand, or condone it. These initiates became the hereditary witches and druid priests who wielded the power of the "gods," which in actuality was power gained through the assistance of demonic spirits, who though dead, were once alive

before the flood and of a similar bloodline, thus a union and alliance of these persons and spirits was facile.

As such, throughout human history there has been a hidden war, or battle, between this small but powerful segment of the population which has descent from the star beings (fallen angels) and the rest of the average people who wholly descend from Adam and Eve. This faction of the serpent's seed that vies with Eve's seed is often in positions of power due to their father's favor (Satan) and their lack of scruples which allows them to advance easily in fields such as business and politics, whereas Eve's seed feels much more guilt, compassion, shame, and empathy which hinders them in the cutthroat world of business and politics. These two seeds have grown together while living in close proximity for millennia, just as Jesus said the wheat and tares would, until the harvest at the end of the age. Thus, the tares' positions of prominence and authority have given them a disproportionate influence over society and culture. Currently, they execute plans to terraform the earth, literally and figuratively; to make it after their image and liking, which is epitomized by wars, shortages, fear, confusion, gray sullenness, and the removal of godliness.

Due to the nature of this fallen world and the many unscrupulous persons populating it, it is important to be shrewd and not easily duped. As such, this book has attempted to make the reader as wise as serpents, while yet remaining as harmless as doves (Matthew 10:16); in that manner none will be caught unawares or took advantage of. Possessing knowledge of the schemes and nature of the enemy allows those schemes to be foiled and his lies to be disregarded. And it will be extra important for those living in the final generations of this age to understand the content of this book, as the end times in some ways will mirror the early days of human history, where angels and man interacted and chaos and wars ensued.

When these star beings return as they promised (i.e. when Satan is thrown from heaven and the abyss opened), they and their minions will have already constructed the global technological control grid they need to rule effectively. Preparations are being made now, ahead of their arrival so that they can quickly seize power and rule, and not just in terms of logistics and governance, but they are sowing philosophies, thoughts, and lies (such as they are our extraterrestrial progenitors returning to help) which will be the justification for their takeover. Preparations are being made now ahead of time for the quick success and implementation of the antichrist beast system; it will be a blitzkrieg of sorts. But prior to its implementation, life on earth will be made so miserable through natural disasters, meteors, economic collapse, war, famine, and plague that the populace will be begging for order, assistance, and a new paradigm. It will be at this nadir that humanity will be ripe for a great delusion, which will come in the form of the antichrist making peace and offering a new way forward; he will eventually claim to be the long-awaited messiah who has many names but is the one person who fulfills all theologies and mythologies. And in this milieu, it is probable that the antichrist's "alien ancestors" or "extraterrestrial relatives" (really fallen angels and demons) will appear as well, bringing signs and wonders in the sky.

And so it will be these final generations of the age who will see a return of mythological times, of "gods" and men mingling, which will quickly degrade into tyranny and mass killing as these intruding entities know their demise is imminent and simply seek to take as many humans down with them as they can. Thus do not fall for their traps and delusions; do not go wandering off to some place they invite you to for the "rapture" or the ascension into a spaceship or some such thing, as they will probably just kill you on the spot for your gullibility.(Matthew 24:23-24) When the

real Jesus returns, everyone will know, as the sky will be rolled back like a scroll, he will come on a cloud, and we will meet him in the air, being transformed into a new incorruptible body instantaneously. (1 Corinthians 15:52; Matthew 24:30-31; Isaiah 34:4; Revelation 6:14)

Also, to discern the time, watch Jerusalem. The third temple must be built and animal sacrifices reinstituted so that the antichrist (or false messiah) can sit there midweek (after 3.5 years of the final 7 year period, or 42 months) and declare himself god, thus ending the need for the sacrifices and beginning the final terrible 42 months, or 3.5 years, which Jesus' return will shorten and end. And if this age really is 6,000 years long, then the end could be imminent as it is already year 5780 AM (so 220 years left); however as stated, this date could be wrong, the time may be much shorter – no one knows exactly. But as said at the end of chapter 12, this author's best guess for the timing of Jesus' return is on some Rosh Hashanah from AD 2077 to AD 2144, with AD 2135 being most likely. Therefore, remember, "*when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.*" (Luke 21:28)

*****

It should be said that while much of this book has discussed spiritual and ethereal things, this author wishes to emphasize that a balanced approach toward life is ideal. Although this material world is just one lowly part of creation, we are put here for a time and meant to operate effectively on this plane. That is to say, while the spiritual is of the utmost importance, each human until death resides in this world and must accomplish various physical tasks as necessary. Clearly, we cannot all just sit around and reject the physical world. Food must be grown; houses constructed; papers filed; products produced and transported; children raised; etc. As is usually true, moderation is crucial; equilibrium must be

found and maintained between the cares and concerns of this world and the cares and concerns of the other-world.

Also, this author hopes that the masses can unite and focus on their essential similarities, not their minor differences. Although evil is flourishing in spots, it is this writer's opinion that the majority of people are essentially good, kind, and compassionate persons capable of much greater things than they realize. Perhaps we, the profane collectively, have low self-esteem. Instead of focusing on our weaknesses we should focus on our capabilities, and humanity is especially capable when it works in unison. Therefore, do not let the current widespread evil destroy your faith in yourself, your friends, your God, and in other humans in general. Goodness is spread, and evil defeated, by simply loving thy neighbor. The system wishes you to fear your fellow man in order to separate people; isolated persons are weaker and more vulnerable, as the lion chases down the lone gazelle.

In conclusion, this author appreciates the reader's time; hopefully this book has edified and informed in some way. Clearly, this subject matter is not one to take lightly, nor is it especially joyful, but keep faith and hope, as there is a time for everything in life, and the current trials, temptations, and tribulations will in due time pass away and yield a time of peace, mirth, and joy.

< Contents

## Postface

This book has largely discussed magic – or the effect of the supernatural on the natural. And like everything in this dualistic world, there are two opposing forces at play; that of good and evil. This current fallen world quite literally represents a dissection or splitting of the original whole, good, and unified universe. This probably occurred about 1.26 million years ago when Satan and 1/3$^{rd}$ of the angels fell into darkness; this literally dimmed the universe, stars went dark. It should be noted though, that this means that 2/3rds of the angels remained good, thus good outnumbers evil 2:1, and they are stronger due to their receiving God's light. Notably, the 1.26 million years is roughly equal to 49 full Zodiac precession cycles (49 x 25,800 yrs = 1,264,200 years). This means humanity and Earth could be approaching a major macrocosmic Jubilee year in which restoration and forgiveness occur.

Whether one believes in literal fallen angels and demons or not is perhaps ultimately not that important. For whether evil is an external entity which affects humans or if it is simply the manifestation and compilation of our own innate dark energies, the end result and effect is largely the same. Either way we must strive to not feed its dark, unyielding, insatiable appetite. For on some level, we are all truly one and the same, cut from the same cloth of collective consciousness and energy. While we are each a specific independent expression of such greater energies, we are also ultimately one piece of a greater pie from which we can never fully extricate ourselves. Perhaps we could be likened to bamboo, which is a

singular stalk but yet is a part of a larger underground organism which can cover acres. Aspen trees and some mushrooms have a similar clonal colony type nature.

Our existence is hopelessly dependent upon the greater world in which we swim. A world that is currently a dualistic one, of good and evil; attributes which we all share and express at times. Thus it could be argued, if unorthodoxly, that we are all expressions of God and thus all is part of God, yet this world does not reflect God's entirety, just the part he decided to put into this universe. And the God who sits atop the holy mountain of this universe is not even the full Godhead, but just the God which God interjects into this world to reign on high, and this part remains holy due to its separation from the split dichotomous lower worlds. However, the evil parts of this universe ultimately did spring forth from His creation. Thus in Isaiah 45:7, "*I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things."*

So perhaps this entire world could be viewed as God himself, or at least derivations of his consciousness, or energy. As such, He is currently undergoing a macrocosmic alchemical refinement and purification, where the dead wood (evil, dualism) will be pruned and burned, even as we undergo a similar alchemical refinement on a microcosmic individual level. However, not everyone will survive this winnowing; evil will not make it to the next level of existence, or consciousness; it will be left to burn in the lake of fire. And we each seem to be predestined to do what we do, and go where we go; this perfunctory nature of life is puzzling and raises the question of if we truly have free will, or do we simply carry out the script we've been pre-programmed with.

Also on a topic close to my own heart, as I suffer from a hereditary illness, why must the child suffer for the parent's sins, even to the third and

fourth generation? As Numbers 14:18 says: "… *visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation."* As has been discussed by the Hindu Yugas, the Aztecs, Daniel, and Hesiod, are we currently living in the fourth or fifth age of man? Is this current race suffering for the sins of our fathers from three to four generations (or race/ages) ago? But will we be the generation that will see the curse broken? Are we to be redeemed by the unhewn stone of Christ – the perfected man? Did Jesus suffer for the sins of his Father? But how can God the Father have sinned if He is holy? Yet evil does exist from Him as He admitted; is this why his son Jesus must pay the price, for Him as well as us? Are we all just one and the same, evolving, and going through the same cycles? One wonders who these ancient predecessors of ours were. Were they more angel than man; were they actually of the 1/3rd fallen angels? Was God attempting to let them grow and reform while on Earth? And lastly, were they us? Obviously, there are great unknowable mysteries embedded here; ones far beyond our ken, at least for now.

I know the aforesaid thoughts may be slightly unorthodox, but I am simply seeking answers to basic questions that have been asked by many, such as: where did I come from, where am I going, and where did evil come from? I'm simply looking for plausible solutions and frameworks with which to view life. What I do know is that my care and concern for this world with its dueling poles and finite resources wanes ever more as I age. Thirst here on earth can never be permanently slaked. Needs arise as fast as they can be met; this reality is fatiguing, breeding ennui. The world-weary and depleted, the humble and destitute, look and wait for something better; though sadly some have lost even Hope – another thing stolen by a rapacious world. All we can really do of significance is to show love toward ourselves, our neighbor, and our God.

Much more could be said regarding the end times and the beast's rule, but the longer I live and study, the more I think what does it really matter? It will be a brief epoch which will soon be forgotten, and which will never be repeated. I am already looking past it to the next level, and the next beyond that. Perhaps that is a fault of mine, not being more present, but can you blame me when the present is so trying. Many people instinctually know there's something better; and we long for its fruition and manifestation. But until then, we must patiently wait, suffering fools who don't know they're fools, as we each act out our part in this scripted cosmic play. Some love their parts, others hate them, but none can shake them. Even if I refuse to act, I am still just an actor stuck in a theater, standing beside the stage, watching an insipid play unfold before me.

As the reader may have deduced, many of my attitudes are conflicted, life not always being so easy to assay. Truly, we stand on this earth tugged in two directions; our material flesh and its lusts are gravitationally pulled toward earth's molten core, or the lake of fire, while our other half, our spiritual self with its hopeful aspirations longs to ascend above the clouds of this realm and reach heaven. Surely where our heart yearns, there our spirit goes.

I wonder, must light and matter cast a shadow; can we escape the darkness which follows us? Must our umbra be dark, or can our influences on this earth be beneficial? I sure hope they can be; emitting and evoking such positive qualities as truth, goodness, honor, beauty, and love in this world. My kindest regards and God bless.

Thomas Colquith

< Contents

# Bibliography


Bettany, G. T. *Encyclopedia of World Religions* (New York: Dorset Press, 1988 [1890]).

Blavatsky, H.P. *The Secret Doctrine: the synthesis of science, religion, and philosophy. Vol. I Cosmogenesis* (Pasadena: Theosophical U.P., 1999 [1888]).

Blavatsky_2, H.P. *The Secret Doctrine: the synthesis of science, religion, and philosophy. Vol. II Anthropogenesis* (Pasadena: Theosophical U.P., 1999 [1888]).

Budge, E. A. Wallis. *The Egyptian Book of the Dead* (England: Penguin Classics, 2008 [1899]).

Budge_2, E. A. Wallis. *Legends of the Egyptian Gods* (New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1994 [1912]).

Bulfinch, Thomas. *Bulfinch's Greek and Roman Mythology* (New York: Dover Publications Inc., 2000 [1859]).

Charles, R. H. - Editor and Translator. *The Book of Enoch* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1893).

Charles_2, R. H. – Editor; Morfill, W. R. – Translator. *The Book of the Secrets of Enoch* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1896).

Cirlot, J. E. *A Dictionary of Symbols* (New York: Philosophical Library, 1971 [1962]).

Dalley, Stephanie. *Myths from Mesopotamia* (New York: Oxford UP, 2000 [1989]).

Donnelly, Ignatius. *Atlantis: the antediluvian world* (NY: Gramercy Publishing Company, 1949 [1882]).

Frazer, Sir James George. *The Golden Bough* (London: Macmillan and Co., 1959 [1922]).

Gonzalez-Wippler, Migene. *Kabbalah for the Modern World* (USA: Llewllyn Publications, 2006 [1974]).

Griffin, G. Edward. *The Creature from Jekyll Island* (USA: American Media, 2002 [1994]).

Hall_3, Manly P. *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry* (New York: Tarcher/Penguin, 2006 [1923]).

Hall_2, Manly P. *The Secret Destiny of America* (New York: Tarcher/Penguin, 2008 [1944]).

Hall, Manly P. *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* (USA: Tarcher/Penguin, 2003 [1928]).

Hesiod. Translated by Evelyn-White, Hugh G. *Hesiod, the Homeric Hymns, and Homerica* (New York: The Macmillan Co., 1914)

*Holy Bible*, King James Version. (USA: Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1989 [1611]).

Horowitz, Dr. Leonard G. and Dr. Joseph S. Puleo. *Healing Codes for the Biological Apocalypse* (Sandpoint, ID: Tetrahedron Publishing Group, 2009 [1999]).

Huxley, Aldous. *Brave New World* (NY: HarperCollins, 2006 [1932]).

Icke, David. *The David Icke Guide to the Global Conspiracy (and how to end it)*. (England: David Icke Books Ltd, 2007 [2007]).

Jung, C. G. Translated by R.F.C. Hull. *Psychology and Alchemy* (Princeton: Princeton UP, 1993 [1953]).

Jung_2, C. G. *Modern Man in Search of a Soul*. (Harcourt, Brace, and World: USA, 1933).

Keel, John A. *The Mothman Prophecies* (NY: Tom Doherty Associates, LLC, 2002 [1975]).

Mackenzie, Donald A. *Myths of Pre-Columbian America* (New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1996 [1923]).

*Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary Eleventh Ed.* (USA: Merriam-Webster, Incorporated, 2003).

Morford, Mark P. O. and Robert J. Lenardon. *Classical Mythology* (New York: David McKay Company, Inc., 1975 [1971]).

Orwell, George. *1984* (NY: Signet Classic, 1992 [1949]).

Palmer, Michael. *Freud and Jung on Religion*. (Routledge: NY, 1997).

Plato. Translated by Benjamin Jowett. *Timaeus* (A Public Domain e-book).

Plato_2. Translated by Benjamin Jowett. *Critias* (A Public Domain e-book).

Plato_3. Translated by Benjamin Jowett. *The Republic* (A Public Domain e-book).

Prophet, Elizabeth Clare, *Fallen Angels and the Origins of Evil* (Montana: Summit UP, 2000 [1983]).

Quigley, Carroll. *Tragedy & Hope* (San Pedro: GSG & Associates, 1998 [1966]).

Springmeier, Fritz. *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* (USA: Pentracks Publications, 2007 [1999]).

Storr, Anthony. *The Essential Jung* (Princeton: Princeton UP, 1983 [1961]).

Training & Retraining, Inc. *Basic Electricity/Electronics, Vol. 1* (Indiana: Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 1978 [1964]).

Unknown. Translated by L.W. King. *Enuma Elish: The Seven Tablets of Creation* (London: 1902)

Virgil. Translated by James Rhoades. *The Poems of Virgil.* (London: Oxford University Press, 1921).

< Contents

## About the Author

Thomas Colquith has lived most of his life in Pennsylvania. He earned a Bachelor of Science in Business from Indiana University, but has spent his adult life working as a farm hand, roofer, and carpenter. Though he has been battling Huntington's disease for many years.

## Further Information

For further information regarding this book, its availability, and this author, or to leave a comment or review, please visit the associated Amazon author webpage.

Email: thomascolquith@gmail.com
Blog: https://castimpressions.blogspot.com/
Amazon Page: www.amazon.com/Thomas-Colquith

## Other Books by this Author

- *We Grow in Groves: A Collection of Poetry*
- *Let Our Memories Escape: Poems to Remember*